ISN-25905

DEPARTMENT OF TECHNOLOGY AND HUMAN AFFAIRS

CENTER FOR DEVELOPMENT TECHNOLOGY

AID CONTRACT No. AID/DSAN-C-0061: FINAL REPORT

APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION

BY

ROBERT P. MORGAN
PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR

LARRY J. ICERMAN
CO-PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR

WITH

ELIZABETH S. ANDREWS
JAMES A. CHAPMAN
JOHN P. R. FALCONER
HORACE HERRING
JOHN L. KARDOS
CHARLES G. KICK, III
EUGENE B. SHULTZ, JR.
HOLLY G. WINGER

IN COLLABORATION WITH

VOLUNTEERS IN TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, INC.
EDUARDO A. PEREZ, PROJECT MANAGER

9311333

JUNE, 1979

WASHINGTON UNIVERSITY
SAINT LOUIS, MISSOURI 63130

PER VERITATEM VIS

PNAAP995

FINAL REPORT

APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION

by

Robert P. Morgan
Principal Investigator

Larry J. Icerman
Co-Principal Investigator

with

Elizabeth S. Andrews
James A. Chapman
John P. R. Falconer
Horace Herring
John L. Kardos
Charles G. Kick, III
Eugene B. Shultz, Jr.
Holly G. Winger

In Collaboration With
Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Inc.

Eduardo A. Perez
Project Manager

June, 1979

This material is based upon work supported by the Agency for International Development under Contract No. AID/DSAN-C-0061. Any opinions, findings, conclusions or recommendations expressed in this report are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of the Agency for International Development, The Center for Development Technology, or Volunteers in Technical Assistance.

APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION

ABSTRACT

A study has been performed of appropriate, light-capital technology for renewable resource utilization in developing countries in conjunction with U.S. preparations for the UNCSTD Conference. Five topical areas were examined in some detail: wind energy; improved cookstoves; solar drying; rice bran processing; and materials and products from natural fibers and agricultural and timber wastes. The first three of these five topics were the subject of Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA) - Center for Development Technology (CDT) Expert Panel meetings. Each of these five areas holds promise of helping to bring about improvements in conditions of poor people in developing countries, with the key element being the involvement of developing country individuals and organizations. Initiatives which the U.S. might support include needs analyses, information dissemination programs, extension efforts, and research, development, design, testing and evaluation activity. In addition, initiatives are outlined in village-level agri-industries and renewable energy resources which integrate elements of selected topical areas.

A variety of organizations in the United States and the developing countries have been identified that are either involved or have the capability for becoming involved in implementing the initiatives. A review of the policy framework for U.S. involvement in these areas indicates that with the establishment of the Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation to augment efforts in AID and other agencies, the legislative mandate and support infrastructure for these initiatives should be adequate. However, increased financial resources are required. Several mechanisms for U.S. - developing country interaction are outlined and assessed. A logical next step would be a series of working conferences based on this report, involving developing country personnel, to define programs in each of the five topical areas.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to many individuals who aided us in this work. Our subcontractor, Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA), and VITA Project Manager, Eduardo Perez were cooperative and responsive. The participants in the VITA-CDT panels, listed in Appendix A, contributed their time, ideas and expertise. Approximately 150 individuals took time out to answer requests for information. Many of these were in developing countries and were extremely busy, doing important work. John Ashworth of SERI responded in timely fashion on two occasions with helpful information.

We were fortunate in having two AID program monitors, William Eilers and John Fry, who went out of their way to provide us with information, encouragement and assistance. William Anderson, Alan Poole, and W. H. Scofield of AID provided useful comments on the draft final report. Ming Ivory of AID supplied data on AID programs in appropriate technology.

The staff of our Center for Development Technology (CDT) was responsive to our usual, unreasonable demands. We wish particularly to thank Donna Williams, Mary Baetz and Emily Pearce for typing and retyping numerous drafts and getting the draft final report and final report together on time. Ava Fried helped with the data gathering in the initial stages of the project. Michael Klock and Professor Virginia Walbot of Washington University provided useful information for Chapter VII. Su Fagerberg and Barbara Needham of Principia College typed Chapter VI.

We wish to thank Thomas Fox, former Executive Director of VITA, for his early, enthusiastic support of the project and of the concept of CDT-VITA collaboration which continues under the new VITA Executive Director, Henry Norman. Thanks go also to Laurel Druben of VITA for her efforts in connection with the wind energy survey reported in Chapter III. Other VITA personnel who supplied us with information and/or who read and commented on the draft report include William Breslin, William McGrath, Brij Mathur, Mark Mullenax and Marvin Munk.

While gratefully acknowledging the assistance of these and other individuals who have gone unnamed, the responsibility for the contents, accuracy and wisdom of the report rest solely with the authors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABSTRACT	ii
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	iii
LIST OF TABLES	xv
LIST OF FIGURES	xix
I. INITIATIVES, ORGANIZATIONS AND MECHANISMS	1-1
A. Introduction	1-1
B. Summary of Studies in Five Topical Areas	1-2
1. Wind Energy Utilization	1-2
2. Improved Cookstoves	1-5
3. Solar Drying Technologies	1-7
a. Grain Crop Drying	1-7
b. Timber Drying	1-9
4. Rice Bran Utilization	1-11
5. Materials and Products Based on Natural Fibers, Agricultural Residues and Timber Wastes	1-13
C. Initiatives Based on Five Study Areas	1-16
D. Other Initiatives	1-26
1. Village-Level Agri-Industries Based on Renewable Resources	1-26
2. Renewable Energy Resource Centers	1-29
3. Other Areas for Future Study	1-32
E. Organizations	1-35
1. Introduction	1-35
2. U.S. Organizations: Analysis	1-38
3. Developing Country Organizations: Analysis	1-40
4. Other Organizations: National and International	1-43

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

F. Mechanisms for Implementation. 1-44

1. U.S. Legislation and Organizational Infrastructure for Supporting the Initiatives 1-45

a. The Agency for International Development (AID). 1-45
b. The Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation (ISTC) 1-46
c. A.T. International (ATI) 1-47
d. Primarily Domestic Government Organizations: Department of Energy (DOE); Department of Agriculture (USDA); National Science Foundation 1-47
e. Other Organizations. 1-49
f. Concluding Remarks 1-49

2. Financial Support Base 1-50

3. Mechanisms for U.S.-Developing Country Interaction. 1-51

a. Support Developing Country Organizations Directly 1-53
b. Support Bilateral Agreements Between Governments. 1-53
c. Support U.S. Organizations to Collaborate with Developing Country Organizations. . . . 1-53
d. Support International Organizations Which in Turn Support Developing Country Organizations. 1-54
e. Support Regional Centers for Work in Topical Areas. 1-55
f. Create and/or Support International Appropriate Technology Mechanisms 1-55
g. Create and Support International Renewable Energy Resource Networks 1-56

G. Next Steps 1-56

REFERENCES: CHAPTER I 1-57

II. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND. 2-1

A. Background and Project Objectives. 2-1

B. Choice of Study Areas. 2-3

C. Definitions of Appropriate Technology. 2-5

D. Data Gathering and Analysis. 2-9

E. Organization of the Report 2-11

REFERENCES: CHAPTER II. 2-13

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

III. WIND ENERGY UTILIZATION. 3-1

A. Wind Energy Applications and Needs 3-1

1. Wind Energy Resources. 3-2
2. Wind Energy Applications 3-3
3. Materials Availability 3-6
4. Skill Requirements 3-6
5. Windmill Costs 3-7

B. Wind Energy Technologies 3-10

1. Energy in the Wind 3-10
2. Windmill Operation 3-11
3. Power Matching Considerations. 3-14
4. Basic Windmill Designs 3-15

a. Savonius Rotor 3-17
b. Vertical-Axis Sail Designs 3-18
c. Horizontal-Axis Sail Designs 3-18
d. Multi-Vane Windmills 3-20
e. Medium-Speed Designs 3-21
f. High-Speed Designs 3-22
g. Advanced Vertical-Axis Designs 3-23

C. Light-Capital Windmill Design Development Efforts. . . 3-25

1. Savonius Designs 3-25
2. Horizontal- and Vertical-Axis Sail Windmills . . . 3-27
3. Multi-Vane Windmills 3-30
4. Medium-Speed Windmills 3-32
5. High-Speed Designs 3-32
6. Flapping-Vane Windmills. 3-33
7. Windmill Manufacturers, Plans, and Kits. 3-34

D. Wind Energy Applications Survey. 3-40

1. Survey Design. 3-40

a. Questionnaire Sample 3-40
b. Additional Data Collection Efforts and Methodology. 3-41

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

c. Questionnaire Design 3-42
d. Questionnaire Response 3-43

2. Data Analysis. 3-48

a. Windmill Owners, Operators, and Beneficiaries. 3-48
b. Windmill Applications. 3-49
c. Windmill Technologies. 3-53
d. Implementation Problems. 3-53
e. Cultural Integration 3-56
f. Areas for Additional Development Efforts . . . 3-60

3. Conclusions. 3-63

REFERENCES: CHAPTER III 3-64

IV. DIRECT BIOMASS UTILIZATION FOR COOKING 4-1

A. Needs and Applications for Improved Cookstoves 4-1

1. Traditional Cooking Practices. 4-1
2. Needs for Improved Cookstoves. 4-2

a. Deforestation Issues 4-3
b. Improved Cooking Processes and Environment. . . 4-7

3. Advantages and Disadvantages of Smokeless Cookstoves 4-8
4. Hot Water Supplies 4-11
5. Cultural Acceptability 4-12

B. Cookstove Design Improvement Efforts 4-14

1. High-Mass Designs. 4-14

a. HERL Chula 4-14
b. Magan Choola 4-16
c. Singer Stove 4-17
d. Fijian Designs 4-17
e. Ghanian Stove. 4-18
f. Lorena Cookstove 4-18
g. Additional Designs 4-19

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

2. Low-Mass Designs 4-20

a. Indonesian Designs 4-20
b. Komadu Cooker. 4-21
c. Sawdust Stoves 4-21
d. Rice Hull Stoves 4-22

3. Baking Ovens 4-23

4. Comparison of Improved Cookstove Designs 4-24

C. Cookstove Performance Characteristics. 4-24

1. Efficiency Measurements. 4-24
2. Performance Sensitivity. 4-27
3. Fuel Selection and Typical Cookstove Efficiencies 4-29
4. Important Cookstove Design Characteristics 4-31

D. Fuel Use for Cooking 4-32

1. Factors Influencing Fuel Choices 4-32
2. Fuel Collection Practices. 4-32
3. Use of Green Wood. 4-35
4. Wood Fuel Substitutes. 4-37
5. Commercial Fuels 4-39
6. Charcoal Utilization 4-41
7. Concluding Remarks 4-44

E. Firewood Production Programs 4-46

1. Benefits of Fuel Wood Plantations. 4-46
2. Conditions for Implementation. 4-47
3. Candidate Trees for Fuel Wood Plantations. 4-50
4. Land Requirements. 4-52
5. Production Costs 4-53
6. Cultural Adaptation. 4-54

F. Cookstove Dissemination Efforts. 4-57

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

1. Early Dissemination Efforts. 4-57
2. Examples of Unsuccessful Cookstove Implementation Efforts 4-58
3. Lorena Stove Extension Efforts 4-59
4. Conditions for Successful Dissemination. 4-63
   a. Important Design Considerations. 4-64
   b. Mechanisms for Implementation. 4-65
5. Concluding Remarks 4-66

REFERENCES: CHAPTER IV. 4-68

V. SELECTED APPLICATIONS OF DIRECT SOLAR ENERGY: SOLAR DRYING 5-1

A. Introduction 5-1
B. Solar Grain Crop Drying: Needs and Applications . . . 5-2
   1. Introduction 5-2
   2. Grain Drying Practices 5-6
   3. Solar Grain Crop Drying Experience 5-10
C. Solar Grain Crop Drying: Technologies 5-11
   1. Classification of Designs. 5-11
   2. Natural-Convection Dryers. 5-14
      a. Direct-Exposure Rack Dryers. 5-14
      b. Direct-Exposure Chamber Dryers 5-17
      c. Direct-Exposure, Preheated Air Dryers. 5-19
   3. Forced-Convection Dryers 5-22
      a. Combined Direct and Indirect Heating Models 5-22
      b. Indirect Heating Designs 5-23
D. Solar Crop Drying: Non-Technical Aspects. 5-26
E. Solar Crop Drying: Initiatives. 5-29
F. Solar Timber Drying: Needs and Technology Applications 5-31
G. Solar Timber Drying: State-of-the-Art Review. 5-37

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

1. Natural-Convection Drying: Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun, India. 5-37
2. Wind-Powered Kiln, Wisconsin U.S.A 5-39
3. Electric Powered Forced Air Design, Wisconsin U.S.A 5-40
4. U.S. Forest Products Laboratory Kiln, Wisconsin U.S.A. (1962) 5-40
5. Tropical Forest Research Center Kiln, Puerto Rico. 5-41
6. Taiwan Kiln. 5-43
7. Colorado State University Kiln 5-43
8. Madagascar Kiln. 5-44
9. India Kiln 5-44
10. Portable, Demountable Kiln, Philippines. 5-47
11. Tanzanian Kiln 5-47
12. Ghanian Kilns. 5-47
13. Ugandan Kilns. 5-48
14. United Kingdom Oxford Kiln 5-49
15. Canadian Kiln. 5-50
16. CSIRO Australian Kiln. 5-51
17. External Collector Kiln, USDA-FPL, Wisconsin U.S.A 5-52
18. Summary of Solar Kiln Designs and Performance. . . 5-53

H. Solar Timber Drying: Costs. 5-57

1. U.S. Forest Products Laboratory, Wisconsin U.S.A. (1962). 5-57
2. India Forest Research Institute Kiln (1976). . . . 5-57
3. CSIRO Australian Kiln. 5-59
4. United Kingdom Oxford Kiln 5-60
5. Capital Costs for Small Kilns. 5-60

   a. Indian Kiln. 5-61
   b. Oxford Kiln for Developing Country Use 5-61
   c. Philippine Design. 5-62

6. Analysis 5-63

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

I. Solar Timber Drying Evaluation 5-64

1. Cost-Technology Trade-Offs 5-64

a. Introduction 5-64
b. Reducing Energy Losses 5-65
c. Improving Collector Performance. 5-66
d. Heat Storage 5-67
e. Humidification 5-68
f. Cover Materials. 5-69

2. Status of Solar Kiln Utilization 5-70

REFERENCES: CHAPTER V 5-73

VI. VILLAGE-LEVEL RICE BRAN PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION 6-1

A. Needs and Objectives 6-1

B. Nutritive Potential of Rice Bran 6-2

C. Pertinent Technologies 6-4

1. Rice Milling 6-4

a. Hand-Pounding. 6-5
b. Engleberg Hullers. 6-7
c. Small, Modern Rubber-Roll Hullers. 6-9
d. Large, Modern Commercial Mills 6-10
e. Solvent-Extractive Milling 6-10
f. Summary. 6-11

2. Bran Stabilization 6-12

a. Screw Conveyors. 6-16
b. Extrusion Cookers. 6-17
c. Rotating-Drum Stabilizers. 6-19
d. Thin Stationary Beds 6-20
e. Fluidized Beds 6-21
f. Summary. 6-22

3. Hull Combustion. 6-23

4. Packaging and Storage of Stabilized Bran 6-25

5. Oil and Wax Extraction 6-26

6. Protein Concentration and Fiber Removal. 6-28

7. Parboiling of Paddy. 6-31

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

D. Uses for Bran and Bran Products. 6-33

1. Bran as a Food Ingredient. 6-33
2. Oil. 6-35
3. Wax. 6-35
4. Protein Concentrate. 6-36
5. Rice Bran Flour. 6-36
6. Vitamin Concentrate. 6-36
7. Bran as a Feed Ingredient. 6-37
8. Bran as a Fertilizer or Soil Amendment. 6-37
9. Miscellaneous. 6-37

E. Uses for Rice Hulls. 6-38

1. Fuel 6-38
2. Feed Ingredient. 6-39
3. Soil Amendment 6-39
4. Building Material Component. 6-39
5. Miscellaneous. 6-40

F. Economic and Government Policy Issues. 6-41

1. Impact of Rice By-Product Price. 6-41
2. Impact of Selection of Scale of Milling. 6-42
3. Burmese Experience in Rice Bran Stabilization. . . 6-43
4. Issues Requiring Further Study 6-44

G. System Concepts for Processing Rice Bran 6-46

1. Problem Definition 6-46
2. Concepts for Village-Level Processing Independent of Regional Centers. 6-48
3. Concepts for Linked Village-Level and Regional-Center Processing 6-54
4. Impact of Parboiling on Bran Processing Options. 6-55

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

H. Outline of a Research and Development Program. 6-56

1. Technological Factors. 6-56

a. Separation of Bran from Hulls. 6-56
b. Stabilization. 6-57
c. Alkaline Extraction. 6-59
d. Wet Grinding-Coagulation 6-60
e. Wet Grinding 6-60
f. Dry Grinding 6-61
g. Hydraulic Pressing 6-61
h. Solvent Extraction 6-62
i. Parboiling 6-62
j. Packaging and Storage of Stabilized Bran . . . 6-63
k. Hull Combustion. 6-63

2. Socio-Economic Factors 6-63

a. Product Acceptance Studies 6-63
b. Economic, Infrastructure and Impact Studies. 6-65
c. Identification of Potential Cooperating Research Institutions. 6-65

REFERENCES: CHAPTER VI. 6-67

VII. MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS BASED ON AGRICULTURAL AND TIMBER WASTES AND NATURAL FIBERS. 7-1

A. Needs and Technological Initiatives. 7-1

B. State-of-the-Art Review. 7-8

1. Background and Limitations to the Review 7-8

2. State-of-the-Art: Selected Material Areas 7-10

a. Rice Hulls 7-10
b. Coconut Wastes 7-18
c. Sugar Wastes 7-22
d. Other Wastes and Products. 7-23

i. Animal Wastes. 7-23
ii. Resins and Adhesive Extenders. 7-23
iii. Cassava, Plantain, Cotton Wastes 7-24

e. Non-Waste Plant Fiber Materials. 7-25

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page

C. Non-Technical Factors. 7-27

1. Introduction; Community Participation. 7-27
2. Economic Factors 7-29
3. Environmental Factors. 7-30
4. Political Factors. 7-31
5. Social Factors 7-32

D. Research and Development Initiatives 7-33

1. Modification of Materials for Improved Performance. 7-33

a. Preservation 7-34
b. Plant Breeding 7-35

2. New Composite Materials. 7-36

a. Carbonized Plant Materials for Aggregates and Fillers. 7-36
b. Natural Fibers as Fillers. 7-38
c. Natural Binders for Composite Materials. . . . 7-39

E. Organizations: Involvement and Capabilities 7-41

REFERENCES: CHAPTER VII 7-50

APPENDIX:

A. VITA/CDT Panel Reports A-1

Wind Energy Panel. A-2
Cookstove Panel. A-15
Solar Drying Panel A-33

B. Organizations Involved in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization B-1

C. Monetary Exchange Rates. C-1

LIST OF TABLES

No.		Page
1-1	Wind Energy Initiatives.	1-17
1-2	Improved Cookstove Initiatives	1-18
1-3	Solar Drying Initiatives	1-19
1-4	Food and Feed Products from Rice Bran and Other Agricultural and Timber Wastes and Natural Fibers: Initiatives	1-20
1-5	Non-Food/Fuel Products and Materials from Agricultural and Timber Wastes and Natural Fibers: Initiatives	1-21
1-6	Relative Emphasis for Initiatives Proposed in this Study . . .	1-24
1-7	Needs and Applications for the Technology and Product Areas of this Study	1-25
1-8	Applications of Renewable Energy Resource Technologies	1-30
1-9	Solar Energy R and D in Selected Developing Countries.	1-31
1-10	Rural Energy Needs	1-34
1-11	Partial List of U.S. Organizations Involved in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization.	1-36
1-12	Partial List of Developing Country Organizations Involved in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization. . .	1-37
1-13	Mechanisms to Support Developing Country Organizations in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization. . .	1-52
2-1	Principal Project Study Areas (By Technology).	2-4
3-1	Rural Energy Needs and Possible Windmill Applications.	3-5
3-2	Estimates of Windmill Capital Costs.	3-8
3-3	Typical Design and Performance Parameters for Major Windmill Designs Based on Past Windmill Installations	3-16
3-4	Manufacturers of Wind Machines for Mechanical Power Production	3-35
3-5	Manufacturers of Wind Machines for Electricity Production. . .	3-36
3-6	Suppliers of Wind Machine Construction Plans and Kits.	3-38
3-7	Summary of VITA Wind Energy Cases, Questionnaire Sample Size, and Response Rate.	3-44

LIST OF TABLES
(continued)

No.		Page
3-8	VITA Requestors and Locations of Wind Energy Applications. . .	3-45
3-9	Locations Included in the VITA Wind Energy Information Request Case Files (Group I)	3-46
3-10	Locations from Which Questionnaires Were Returned (Groups I and II).	3-47
3-11	Windmill Owners, Operators, and Beneficiaries.	3-50
3-12	Principal Windmill Applications.	3-51
3-13	Applications of Wind Power Judged To Be the Most Important by Questionnaire Respondents.	3-52
3-14	Wind Energy Technologies Used by VITA Case Requestors.	3-54
3-15	Common Problems Encountered in Windmill Implementation Efforts	3-57
3-16	Involvement of the Local Community in Windmill Implementation Programs	3-58
3-17	Cultural Integration of Windmill Installations	3-59
3-18	Areas for Additional Development Efforts	3-61
4-1	Deforestation Levels in Selected Developing Countries.	4-6
4-2	Design Features of Improved Cookstove Designs.	4-25
4-3	Typical Cookstove Efficiencies	4-30
4-4	Comparison of the Weights and Heating Values for a Solid Cord of Selected Woods in a Green or Air-Dried State.	4-36
4-5	Comparison of the Heating Values and Utilization Efficiencies of Alternate Cooking Fuels	4-42
4-6	Potential Fuel Wood Species and Regions of Application	4-51
5-1	Observations Concerning Utilization of Direct Solar Energy at Symposium on "Energy and Development in the Americas".	5-3
5-2	Rationale for Solar Drying	5-4
5-3	Maximum Recommended Drying Temperatures for Crops.	5-7
5-4	Maximum Recommended Moisture Content for Crops To Be Stored for One Year	5-8
5-5	Classification of Solar Dryers	5-12

LIST OF TABLES
(continued)

No.		Page
5-6	Comparisons of Solar Crop Dryers	5-15
5-7	Summary of Selected Solar Kiln Designs and Performance	5-54
6-1	Published Estimates (1976) of Potential Oil in World Rice Bran	6-3
6-2	Major Rice Milling Methods in Developing Countries	6-5
6-3	Contributions to World Rice by Major Processing Methods	6-6
6-4	General Approaches to Stabilization of Rice Bran	6-14
6-5	Extrusion Cookers for Developing Country Rice Bran	6-18
6-6	UNIDO Recommendations for Hull Furnace Development	6-24
6-7	Uses for Rice Bran	6-33
6-8	Characteristics of Processes for Upgrading Bran by Increase of Protein/Fiber Ratio	6-50
6-9	Applicability of Processes to Village-Level Improvement of Bran Protein/Fiber Ratio	6-51
6-10	Concepts for Village-Level Systems for Improvement of Protein/Fiber Ratio, Integrated with Edible Oil Production	6-52
7-1	Estimated Availability of Specific Non-Wood Plant Fibrous Raw Materials, 1972	7-2
7-2	List of Institutions Dealing with Research on Manufacturing of Building Materials from Agricultural Wastes (By Country)	7-42
B-1	U.S. Organizations Involved in Wind Energy	B-2
B-2	U.S. Organizations Involved in Improved Cookstoves	B-3
B-3	U.S. Organizations Involved in Solar Drying	B-4
B-4	U.S. Organizations Involved in Rice Bran R & D	B-6
B-5	Developing Country Organizations Involved in Wind Energy	B-7
B-6	Developing Country Organizations Involved with Improved Cookstoves	B-10
B-7	Developing Country Organizations Involved in Solar Drying	B-12
B-8	Developing Country Organizations Involved in Rice Bran R & D	B-15

LIST OF TABLES
(continued)

No.		Page
B-9	Other National and International Organizations Involved in Wind Energy.	B-16
B-10	Other National and International Organizations Involved in Improved Cookstoves.	B-18
B-11	Other National and International Organizations Involved in Solar Drying.	B-19
B-12	Other National and International Organizations Involved in Rice Bran Processing	B-20
C-1	Approximate Monetary Exchange Rates	C-2

LIST OF FIGURES

No.		Page
3-1	Performance Characteristics of Representative Windmill Designs.	3-12
3-2	Typical Power Duration Curve for a Wind Energy Conversion System	3-13
5-1	Paddy Dryer Developed at the Asian Institute of Technology . .	5-20

APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION

CHAPTER I

INITIATIVES, ORGANIZATIONS AND MECHANISMS

A. Introduction

The primary objective of this study, undertaken by the Center for Development Technology (CDT) at Washington University in St. Louis in collaboration with Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA)*, a leading U.S. appropriate technology organization, was to define U.S. initiatives in the area of appropriate, light-capital technology for renewable resource utilization which might be supported by the United States in connection with preparations for the 1979 U.N. Conference on Science and Technology for Development (UNCSTD). By initiatives we mean efforts that the U.S. government might support to assist and collaborate with developing country organizations and individuals in utilizing appropriate technology for renewable resources to benefit poor people in those countries. Initiatives for the five principal topical areas of this study are summarized on pages 1-17 to 1-21. Study objectives also included identification of the potential roles of U.S. universities, research institutions, private industry, voluntary organizations and appropriate technology groups in contributing to those initiatives, as well as identification of mechanisms for coupling U.S. resources to developing country institutions in order to implement promising initiatives.

This chapter presents those outcomes of our study of most direct utility to decision-makers concerned with U.S. preparations for UNCSTD.

---

*VITA served as sub-contractor to the Center for Development Technology for specific tasks described in Chapter II.

Chapter II provides essential background for understanding the organization, methodology and limitations of the study. Chapters III through VII contain information and analyses to serve as a knowledge base for future efforts in five specific topical areas within the field of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization, namely, wind energy utilization; improved cookstoves; solar drying technologies; rice bran utilization; and materials and products from natural fibers, agricultural residues and timber wastes. The Appendix includes reports of VITA-CDT Expert Panels which were assembled to examine three of the topical areas, and a compilation of organizations involved in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization.

B. Summary of Studies in Five Topical Areas*

1. Wind Energy Utilization

Wind energy systems have considerable potential for adoption at the village level because the performance characteristics of windmills are well suited to many of the basic energy needs in developing countries. In particular, small-scale, simply constructed and operated, light-capital, low power-output wind machines are appropriate for many low-lift water pumping applications. One of the principal needs for power in developing countries is for pumping agricultural (irrigation and stock watering) and domestic water supplies. In many areas, windmills may be able to meet these needs and may also offer the potential for cost, time, and labor savings in regions where other water lifting methods are currently used; however, many uncertainties still remain. Windmills may also be used to supply mechanical power for applications such as grain grinding or milling, cane crushing,

*Sections B1-B5 of this chapter summarize the state-of-the-art reviews and analyses of Chapters III-VII, respectively. The initiatives on pages 1-17 through 1-21 derive in part from these reviews and in part from the results of the VITA-CDT panels on the first three topical areas. (See Appendix A and Chapter II).

oilseed pressing, air circulation for crop drying, refrigeration, sawing of wood, and water aeration.

Windmill designs, which offer the potential for isolated, small-scale generation of electrical power, are typically more complex technically than the designs suitable for water pumping and rotational power production. Wind-powered electric generators may be suitable for use in developing countries to provide domestic or public lighting, to power refrigeration systems, to power communications equipment, to supply small-scale commercial or industrial power needs, and to drive pumps to supply domestic, stock watering, or irrigation needs. However, because of the high initial costs and relatively low electrical power outputs of windmills for electricity generation, these designs will have more limited applications than mechanical power wind machines in rural areas of developing countries but may still be an important technology for special applications such as providing electricity for communication needs.

There are a number of candidate windmill designs for application in developing countries; for example: Savonius, sail wing (horizontal and vertical axis), multi-vane, medium-speed, high-speed propeller type, and advanced vertical axis. Savonius and vertical-axis sail designs provide low power outputs and require relatively large amounts of materials; however, they operate independently of the wind direction and are well suited to village-level construction capabilities. Multi-vane and horizontal-axis sail windmills are probably the most extensively tested and widely available designs for water pumping and other mechanical power applications. Both of these designs are suitable for village-level construction. Although limited field testing, design work and hardware development have been carried out on medium-speed windmills, this basic design may have considerable potential for both water pumping and small-scale electricity production. High-

speed, propeller-type wind machines are well tested, primarily in industrialized countries, and are best suited for electricity generation but may be difficult to fabricate at the village level because of the need for high precision. Advanced vertical-axis designs may be suitable for electricity generation applications but these designs are typically complex; viable designs for developing country applications are yet to be demonstrated.

Important factors which will affect the implementation of windmills in developing countries include: materials availability, construction skill requirements, needs for precision fabrication, initial capital costs, ease of local operation and maintenance, ability to match power and demand profiles, and wind resource availability. In addition, a windmill installation must be compatible with the local social and cultural setting in order to be permanently accepted into the village lifestyle. Some examples of basic windmill designs operating successfully in developing countries are presented in Chapter III.

Responses to a wind energy survey conducted at VITA indicate that substantial work to develop designs and to implement them remains before windmills achieve widespread use in developing countries. According to the survey, much of the necessary technical knowledge and experience is frequently unavailable to individuals or institutions attempting to install windmills in developing countries. Existing windmill designs are often too expensive and are not properly adapted to the local conditions typically found in rural villages. However, design modifications and testing efforts similar to those being carried out by the Intermediate Technology Development Group and the Arusha Appropriate Technology Project, along with more emphasis on windmill information dissemination, should speed the introduction of wind energy technologies into developing countries.

2. Improved Cookstoves

Wood fuel serves as the primary energy source for more than one-third of the world's population that lives primarily in rural areas of the developing world. Rapid deforestation is occurring in many developing regions, partially as a direct result of firewood use for cooking, which may account for as much as 90% of the total energy budget in some rural areas. Traditional cooking methods over open fires utilize firewood at only 5 to 10% efficiency, which is about one-half that obtainable by improved cookstove designs. In many areas, rapid growth of village populations and of the demand for cooking fuels has resulted in the natural regeneration capacity of forests being exceeded, leading to a loss of trees, the use of animal manure and crop residues for fuel, and, in some cases, a sharp reduction in even subsistence energy consumption levels. The switch to substitute fuels often results in loss of soil fertility, increased soil erosion, and reduced crop yields which in turn creates pressures to further clear forested land for agricultural use.

The primary design objectives of improved cookstoves are to: (1) increase the efficiency of cooking and thereby reduce firewood use; and (2) to improve the cooking process and environment which is usually achieved by providing mechanisms for controlling the fire intensity and for smokeless operation. Many different improved designs have been developed during the last thirty years. Successful dissemination of improved cookstove designs could serve to reduce firewood consumption for cooking by rural populations by as much as 50% for performance of the same cooking task. This reduction in firewood demand could help slow that part of the deforestation process which is caused by traditionally inefficient firewood use for cooking. It could also reduce the often time-consuming fuel collection efforts of

rural villagers and allow them to spend time on more productive activities.

An improved cookstove design, the Lorena stove, developed recently in Guatemala has potential for meeting the need for a better cooking device in rural developing areas. This design has many of the characteristics that are typically found in improved cookstoves. The major design parameters of the Lorena stove are:

(1) a 50% reduction in fuel consumption compared to open-fire cooking practices;

(2) constructed from locally-available materials and with tools and skills common at the village level;

(3) inexpensive to build ($5 to $15) or to purchase from local entrepreneurs ($30 to $35);

(4) adaptable in both size and shape to fit the conditions of individual households;

(5) a large cooking surface and a constant supply of preheated water to reduce cooking time;

(6) compatible with traditional cooking vessels and utensils;

(7) high thermal mass to provide a source of heat for space conditioning or firewood drying;

(8) large horizontal cross section to serve as a work place or kitchen table;

(9) usable with a variety of fuels including wood, agricultural wastes, charcoal, garbage, and sawdust.

About 400 Lorena stoves are reported to have been built in Guatemala as a result of workshops at the Choqui Experimental Station; other groups working with Lorena stoves include CEMAT in Guatemala and Save the Children Federation in Honduras. Although some minor problems have been experienced with the design, such as difficulty in determining the proper sand and clay mixture, cracking of the stove structure, and build-up of tars and soot in the chimney, surveys indicate that nearly all Lorena cookstove

users are pleased with the stove performance, particularly because of the reduced firewood consumption. The performance of the Lorena stove design and its early dissemination successes make this stove a good candidate design for immediate, improved-cookstove extension efforts.

In general, cookstove extension efforts may increase the chances for success by operating through or in connection with persons already involved in other development projects in the region, particularly fuel wood plantation or reforestation projects. Because cookstove designs may still be improved in, for example, durability and operational simplicity, cookstove extension efforts will benefit from establishing links between extension workers and cookstove research, design, and testing centers. Finally, strongly-funded and technically-supported dissemination efforts are now needed to speed the adoption of improved cookstove designs.

3. Solar Drying Technologies

a. Grain Crop Drying

Postharvest food losses are a problem which has become increasingly important to development agencies and developing country governments. Although estimates for postharvest losses vary, at least 10% of harvested grain is believed lost in developing countries, of which approximately one-third occurs during traditional drying and storing processes. Because the moisture level of the grain is a very important factor in successful grain storage and heavily influences the grain quality, grain drying procedures need to be improved in developing countries.

Most small rural farmers understand the importance of drying grain adequately before storing and devote considerable time and effort to the drying process. In most cases, open-air drying is used in which a thin layer of grain is spread out on dry ground or on concrete or asphalt roads;

thus, the grain is exposed to possible contamination by insects or animals. Introduction of new high-yield varieties of grain that permit multiple-cropping practices which require wet-season harvesting have made drying programs so important that the lack of successful drying techniques may jeopardize attempts to improve farm productivity and income. Fossil-fuel fired dryers are generally too expensive and too large for use on small farms in rural areas.

Small-scale solar cabinet dryers using direct-exposure and natural-convection principles are currently under development in India and Southeast Asia, primarily for drying paddy rice. These designs typically have capacities from 20 to 500 kg and drying times from a few hours to a few days. Because they do not have temperature control mechanisms, overheating and damage of the grain may result. Costs of solar dryers, if constructed by local people from locally-available materials, range from $10 to $20 for a 10-kg design to $100 to $150 for a dryer capacity of 500 kg of grain.

Designs of large-scale dryers, which often serve as storage bins, typically utilize indirect exposure, forced convection and have capacities of a few tons up to a few hundred tons. These systems usually use the bin roof and walls as solar collectors with the heated air drawn through the grain from below a perforated floor by an electrically-powered fan, although there is some interest in using wind power to circulate the air. In contrast to fossil-fuel dryers, solar dryers use high air-flow rates, low air temperatures, and long drying times which may result in improved grain quality. Supplemental heating by electricity or fossil fuels is normally used but significant fuel savings compared to conventional large-scale dryers may be achieved. Although the capital costs of these dryers are high by developing country standards, fuel savings may offset

the capital expenditures in a few years. Research and development on these designs is carried out predominantly in developed countries, particularly the U.S. and Canada.

Solar grain dryers are neither a technically-proven nor economically-competitive technology in developing countries and, therefore, have had very limited applications. Nevertheless, needs exist in developing countries for low cost, locally-constructed, batch solar dryers for small farm applications as well as for large-scale dryers for use by local entrepreneurs or government installations. We perceive that efforts to develop and use small-scale solar dryers are taking place in many developing countries using inexpensive, locally-available structural materials (e.g., wood, bamboo, mud), and cover materials with less expensive initial costs than glass (e.g., plastic sheeting). However, substantial design innovation and testing appear to be necessary as does a closely-linked research and extension effort.

b. Timber Drying

Open-air drying, which is the most common timber seasoning method utilized in developing countries, is inadequate in several respects:
(1) excessive drying times, several months or more, are required;
(2) expensive capital is tied up unproductively in drying stock; and
(3) drying sequences are incapable of reducing timber moisture contents below about 20%. As a result, nearly all wood used in developing countries is not properly dried; exported timber is dried in the importing country; and exported wood products often exhibit unacceptable properties such as warping, cracking, or splitting. Valued-added processes in both large- and small-scale industries are inhibited by the lack of improved drying

technologies because finished wood products for use in temperature climates must be dried to approximately 10% moisture content. Improper drying of wood products for indigenous uses in developing countries such as construction may also become an important problem as development efforts proceed. As pressures on indigenous forest reserves in developing countries increase, use of timber species with low shrinkage coefficients may have to be replaced with species that require more careful drying processes.

Small- and medium-scale operators in developing countries are at a disadvantage compared to large-scale enterprises in obtaining improved drying technologies because steam-heated or direct-fired kilns have capacities which are an order of magnitude too large and cannot be scaled down economically. Furthermore, if efforts in developing countries to discourage whole-log exports in favor of finished products become successful, or if domestic markets become more discerning, the existence of small- and medium-scale operators will be increasingly threatened.

Solar timber kilns may offer an attractive alternative for small-scale operations because moisture contents approaching 10% are attainable which will satisfy export criteria for finished products. In addition, although solar kiln drying times are longer than those of conventional kilns, the drying times are typically reduced by 50% or more compared to open-air drying. Solar kilns also offer potential for capital and operating cost reductions and require less technical operating skills.

Extensive solar kiln design development and testing efforts have been carried out, primarily in developed countries. Natural-convection and wind-powered designs have been abandoned as impractical and all known current designs utilize electricity for fan power. Most designs employ integral roof and wall air heating solar collectors, although some recent

designs use external collector systems. Adequate performance of solar kilns has been demonstrated by past experiments but preferred operating procedures have not been clearly defined and probably vary widely with location, design, and timber species. Important research directions are apparently not agreed upon because, for example, U.S. efforts have concentrated on improving performance and efficiency while programs in the U.K. have focused on cost reductions.

In spite of past research and development efforts, very few commercial solar kilns appear to be in operation in developing countries. Solar kiln plans and construction kits are known to be available from a firm in the United Kingdom. Attractive opportunities for pilot programs to introduce solar kilns in developing countries appear to exist and these implementation efforts should be designed to obtain data on solar kiln performance and drying costs under actual business conditions. Potential design improvements should be prepared and disseminated, and developing country institutions should be supported in efforts to establish drying sequences for important indigenous timber species.

4. Rice Bran Utilization

Rice bran is presently underutilized for human food in developing countries, despite its substantial content of quality protein and edible oil. Estimates vary, but some indicate that the quantity of protein represented by Asian rice bran is roughly equivalent to the minimum dietary requirements of nearly 200 million people and is present in rice-growing countries where nutritional problems are serious. The oil content of Asian rice bran is also significant, representing the minimum caloric requirements of about 50 million people if the above estimate is used.

The utilization of rice bran for food purposes is hindered by:

(1) rapid development of rancidity that begins upon separation of the bran from the kernel in the milling process;

(2) a fiber content that precludes routine consumption in large quantities;

(3) contamination with inedible hull particles, when milled by handpounding or Engleberg hullers which prevail in many rural areas;

(4) lack of acceptance by villagers as a food ingredient.

Cultural, political and social factors are important. For example, widespread association of rice bran with animal feed tends to limit consumer acceptance of bran as a food component. In some countries, rice bran is a part of an inexpensive feedstuff for animals which is important to rural people. Studies need to take such factors into account and to be approached on a country-by-country basis.

If most of the hull particles were removed by sifting so that hulls amount to only about 20% of bran-hull mixtures, and if effective village-scale equipment were available for stabilization against rancidity, the stabilized bran-hull mixtures could be used as feed components in village feed-mill operations. Alternatively, such bran-hull mixtures might be collected for use in regional feed mills. Direct introduction into certain foods, such as bakery products, would be impossible unless the brans were hull-free, and even then must face the aforementioned consumer acceptance obstacle. Collection and transport to regional solvent-extraction operations is likely only if the stabilized bran was essentially hull-free, but oil could be obtained at the village level from hull-free bran, and probably from bran-hull mixtures, by hydraulic pressing. Further, high-protein, low-fiber food products might be obtained from hull-free bran or even bran-hull mixtures, by protein concentration at the village level.

These protein products, which are different in appearance from rice bran, might escape the association with animal feed that severely limits the direct utilization of rice bran in foods.

Relatively simple technologies for stabilization against rancidity, for extraction of oil, and concentration of protein all appear to be within reach for village application. A substantial amount of work has been done in these areas. However, stabilization and hydraulic pressing studies have been oriented mainly to large-scale applications, and protein concentration work has been largely confined to basic laboratory and pilot-plant studies in developed countries. Work is now needed to develop equipment and process designs appropriate to village-scale industry in developing countries.

Organization and implementation of a program is needed which contains the following elements:

(1) Studies of key technical processes (sifting, stabilization, protein concentration and fiber removal, oil extraction by pressing, oil refining) that could be combined with rice milling in an integrated village industry for production of: (a) food products (milled rice, edible oil, and high protein/low-fiber products), (b) feed (press-cake), (c) fuel (hulls);

(2) Experimental research and development activities at several levels, including exploratory laboratory work where needed, pilot-scale activities on village-type equipment, and on-site demonstration tests coordinated with village rice mill operations, plus related cost studies;

(3) Socio-economic studies related to the above technical development steps (product acceptance and cultural issues; benefit/cost analyses; studies of government incentives and disincentives; financing and policy options; analyses of infrastructure needs; impact studies).

5. Materials and Products Based on Natural Fibers, Agricultural Residues and Timber Wastes

Renewable substances such as natural fibers, timber wastes, and agricultural residues represent a developing country resource that may be used

to lessen dependence on increasingly costly, imported raw materials. Use of these materials in the building and construction trades is particularly attractive because of the disproportionate share of foreign exchange that is allotted to acquisition of building and construction materials in many developing countries. In rural areas, national and individual cost constraints are likely to require that building and other structural products be based primarily on natural or modified natural materials. On the other hand, in urban areas, traditional natural organic materials are no longer plentiful or inexpensive. These materials often cannot meet stringent urban materials performance requirements (e.g., fire resistance) and are often incompatible with present urban construction methods and skills. The use of agricultural wastes and natural fibers in the building materials industry has been shown to provide an important multiplier effect on both employment and income and, hence, may play a dynamic role in development programs. These opportunities are particularly important because many current national or regional agricultural policies in developing countries recognize the need to improve employment prospects in rural areas, especially during off-season periods, and the need to improve the balance of trade through agricultural exports or the reduction of imports.

A review of available information indicates that less than 20% of the current agricultural residue technologies deal with non-fuel, non-feed/food processes and a very small fraction of these have been tested and/or utilized on a commercial scale. The lack of information on commercial uses of agricultural residues and organic materials for non-fuel, non-feed/food uses may not reflect the relative importance of this activity nor the extent to which utilization of these materials occurs at the grass roots level. Even though successful, large-scale commercial production

from agricultural wastes and natural fibers appears to have been limited to bagasse, flax, and linseed residues and to European reeds, a number of promising small-scale technologies may be candidates for adoption in developing countries. Rice hulls have been used to produce particle board fillers for cement blocks, light-weight concrete aggregates, and fillers for plastics in laboratory tests; we have no information on commercial processes. Both natural and carbonized rice and coconut husks have also been demonstrated to be good water filters. A process for producing cement from rice hulls has been patented and developed in the U.S. to the point of designing and building a commercial-scale processing plant.

Coconut husks and pith, which are traditionally considered as waste products, may be utilized to fabricate particle board with better rot and insect resistance than wood. Coconut pith has good thermal insulation properties and may be used as an expansion joint filler or as a filler for rubber to yield a high-quality gasket material. However, no commercial-scale processes appear to have been developed for these products. Sugarcane bagasse may be used in small-scale processes to produce particle board and an insulating wool. Candidates for natural resin adhesives and extenders from agricultural and timber wastes have been identified, but commercial-scale processes for few of these products have been demonstrated. One notable exception is a paper glue produced from cassava starch and plantain which supplies most of the demand for glue in Ghana.

Recommended research and development initiatives to increase the use of local renewable resources for building materials and other products in rural and urban areas include work on: (1) improved preservation techniques; (2) breeding of plants to achieve improved physical properties; (3) composite materials which utilize carbonized plant materials as

lightweight, low-cost fillers; and (4) non-petroleum based binders from agricultural and timber waste products. The first two of these initiatives are focused primarily toward improving properties of organic materials for rural applications without significantly altering the natural form, whereas the latter two are directed at developing new materials for specific urban uses.

C. Initiatives Based on Five Study Areas

A principal output of this study is the identification of initiatives which the U.S. government might support in the area of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization, in connection with the 1979 UNCSTD Conference. Tables 1-1 through 1-5 summarize the initiatives we have identified in five technology or product areas selected for study, namely, (1) wind energy for agricultural and other uses, (2) direct biomass utilization for cooking, (3) direct solar energy use for drying, (4) food and feed products from rice bran and other agricultural by-products and wastes and (5) non-food/fuel products and materials from natural fibers and agricultural and timber by-products and wastes. These technology or product areas are not meant to be all inclusive. They were chosen jointly by CDT and VITA according to criteria which included potential for helping to meet individual and/or community needs in developing countries at reasonable cost. The initiatives themselves were defined by our CDT study team, using as inputs feedback from the VITA-CDT panels in the first three study areas and some results of the state-of-the-art reviews and analyses in Chapters III- VII. The choice of technology study areas is discussed in more detail in Chapter II.

TABLE 1-1

WIND ENERGY INITIATIVES

1. SUPPORT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL EFFORTS TO COLLECT, EVALUATE, AND PUBLISH DATA ON VILLAGE-LEVEL ENERGY NEEDS AND ON WIND ENERGY RESOURCES.

   Investigate present village-level energy needs and patterns; identify tasks which may be accomplished with wind energy technologies; establish and/or support wind energy monitoring programs; assist in the compilation, interpretation and publication of existing and new wind resource data useful for project planning and definition.

2. SUPPORT INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PROGRAMS AND EXTENSION EFFORTS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES FOR WIND ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES.

   Support efforts to consolidate, validate, and revise wind machine information for use in implementation programs; assist in the preparation of wind energy system design handbooks that address different levels of technical expertise; initiate demonstration projects to display wind energy technologies; contribute to the organization of in-country wind energy workshops to disseminate hands-on design information.

3. SUPPORT RESEARCH IN AND AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES AND COLLABORATIVE RESEARCH EFFORTS BY U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRY INSTITUTIONS TO IMPROVE AND ADAPT WIND MACHINE DESIGNS FOR APPLICATIONS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

   Expand research efforts on light-capital wind machine designs, especially designs suitable for low wind-speed applications; investigate the potential for developing low-maintenance wind machines; establish wind energy information clearinghouses in developing countries to process and evaluate the results of wind energy projects to identify needed design improvements; investigate techniques to reduce the non-local materials requirements of wind energy technologies; strengthen communication channels between wind energy researchers in the U.S. and overseas to facilitate exchange of innovative design information and research results.

4. SUPPORT DEVELOPING COUNTRY EFFORTS AND COOPERATIVE EFFORTS BY U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRY INSTITUTIONS FOR DESIGN TESTING AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATIONS OF EXISTING AND PROPOSED WIND MACHINE DESIGNS.

   Support the establishment of wind machine testing centers in developing countries; develop standardized wind machine testing procedures and descriptions of test results; identify criteria useful in design selection based on performance data obtainable in developing countries; create personnel exchange programs between U.S. and developing country institutions to facilitate exchange of performance information.

5. SUPPORT DEVELOPING COUNTRY EFFORTS AND COOPERATIVE PROGRAMS BETWEEN U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRY INSTITUTIONS TO EVALUATE, ASSESS, AND PUBLICIZE THE UTILIZATION OF WIND ENERGY TECHNOLOGIES IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

   Contribute to programs to analyze the environmental, social, and cultural impacts of successful wind machine implementation efforts in developing countries; support efforts to document successful and unsuccessful wind machine installations in developing countries; identify the long-range potential for developing country applications of wind energy technologies; support the establishment of international communication networks for appropriate wind energy activities.

TABLE 1-2

IMPROVED COOKSTOVE INITIATIVES

1. SUPPORT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL COOPERATIVE EFFORTS TO DEVELOP EFFECTIVE EDUCATION AND INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PROGRAMS FOR IMPROVED COOKSTOVE DESIGNS.

   Create methods of consolidating, validating, and revising cookstove information for extension efforts; ensure proper assessments of variations in regional needs by soliciting direct inputs from village women; train local people to build and operate stoves; support cookstove implementation efforts with monetary, material, and personnel resources.

2. SUPPORT THE DEVELOPMENT OF CLOSE COOPERATION BETWEEN CURRENT COOKSTOVE EXTENSION PROGRAMS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES AND COOKSTOVE RESEARCH EFFORTS IN THE U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

   Establish appropriate technology clearinghouses in developing countries to process and evaluate information from local extension efforts to identify needed design improvements; organize communication networks between extension programs and research institutions; create personnel exchange programs between U.S. and developing country institutions to facilitate information transfer.

3. SUPPORT FOREST MANAGEMENT EXPERTISE EXCHANGE PROGRAMS BETWEEN U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRY INSTITUTIONS FOCUSED ON IDENTIFICATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF ACTIONS COMPATIBLE WITH DEPLOYMENT OF IMPROVED COOKSTOVE DESIGNS.

   Investigate the potential for introducing rapidly-growing tree species near villages for firewood use; evaluate and document fuel characteristics of indigenous trees; assess the impacts of conversion of wood to charcoal for cookstove use; analyze the impact of improved cookstoves on local deforestation issues.

4. SUPPORT COOPERATIVE STUDY PROGRAMS IN U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRY INSTITUTIONS TO IDENTIFY AND ASSESS LONG-RANGE IMPACTS OF SUCCESSFUL IMPLEMENTATION OF IMPROVED COOKSTOVE DESIGNS.

   Analyze environmental, social, and cultural impacts of improved cookstove acceptance; evaluate the impacts of smokeless cookstoves on health issues related to, for example, respiratory and pest control factors; estimate the effects of improved cookstoves on the lifestyles of village women.

5. SUPPORT THE EXPANSION OF CENTERS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES EQUIPPED TO CONDUCT RESEARCH ON AND PERFORMANCE TESTING OF CURRENT AND EMERGING COOKSTOVE DESIGNS.

   Develop research capacities in appropriate institutions in developing countries; analyze the potential of improved cookstove designs from durability, safety, and ease of operation viewpoints; establish standardized testing and reporting procedures for cookstoves.

6. SUPPORT EFFORTS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO DEFINE AND INITIATE EDUCATION PROGRAM TO COMPLEMENT SUCCESSFUL IMPROVED COOKSTOVE IMPLEMENTATION PROJECTS.

   Develop educational materials highlighting the health benefits of thorough cleaning of utensils and work areas with hot water supplies from improved cookstove designs; generate information packets outlining the potential for improved nutritional plans based on the effective use of improved cookstoves; document the importance of the labor saving and cost saving potential of improved cookstove designs.

TABLE 1-3

SOLAR DRYING INITIATIVES

1. SUPPORT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL COOPERATIVE EFFORTS TO COLLECT, EVALUATE, AND PUBLISH DATA ON VILLAGE-LEVEL ENERGY NEEDS AND ON SOLAR ENERGY RESOURCES.

   Investigate present village-level energy needs and patterns; identify tasks which are constrained by the lack of energy supplies; establish and/or support solar insolation monitoring programs; provide access to and interpretation of satellite climatic data.

2. SUPPORT THE ESTABLISHMENT AND OPERATION OF ENERGY INFORMATION CENTERS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO FACILITATE DISSEMINATION OF APPROPRIATE ENERGY-RELATED RESEARCH RESULTS AND DESIGN DEVELOPMENTS.

   Strengthen communication channels between solar energy researchers in the U.S. and overseas; organize communication networks between implementation programs and research institutions; establish appropriate technology clearinghouses in developing countries to process and evaluate information from local extension efforts; support the development of regional energy workshops and personnel exchanges.

3. SUPPORT RESEARCH IN AND AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES AND COLLABORATIVE RESEARCH EFFORTS BY U.S. AND DEVELOPING COUNTRY INSTITUTIONS TO DEVELOP IMPROVED SOLAR DRYING DESIGNS FOR APPLICATIONS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

   Expand research efforts on solar drying technologies; support the development and testing of small-scale, natural-convection crop dryers through small grants programs; enlarge solar kiln research and development programs to include work on advanced design concepts; initiate testing and demonstration programs in developing countries to evaluate unproven dryer designs.

4. SUPPORT RESEARCH EFFORTS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO CONTRIBUTE TO THE SUCCESSFUL DEPLOYMENT OF SOLAR DRYER TECHNOLOGIES.

   Investigate techniques to reduce the cost and non-local materials requirements of solar dryers; evaluate the thermal properties of locally-available materials that might be candidates for energy absorption surfaces or insulation; document the performance of simple dryer designs constructed primarily from local materials; evaluate the performance and durability of cover materials under field conditions.

5. SUPPORT THE ESTABLISHMENT OF EXTENSION PROGRAMS AND RURAL EDUCATION, INNOVATION AND TRAINING CENTERS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO ASSIST IN THE IMPLEMENTATION AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF REGIONALLY-PROVEN SOLAR DRYING TECHNOLOGIES.

   Initiate demonstration projects to display solar drying technologies; develop user-oriented educational aids and manuals; organize local workshops on dryer construction techniques and operating procedures; and contribute to programs to analyze the impacts of successful solar dryer implementation efforts on farm revenues, postharvest losses, and nutrition.

TABLE 1-4

FOOD AND FEED PRODUCTS FROM RICE BRAN AND OTHER AGRICULTURAL BY-PRODUCTS AND WASTES: INITIATIVES

1. SUPPORT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL COLLABORATIVE EFFORTS TO ASSESS THE AVAILABILITY OF AGRICULTURAL BY-PRODUCTS AND WASTES AND THE POTENTIAL ALTERNATIVE USES TO WHICH THESE MATERIALS MIGHT BE PUT.

   This effort should include planning, policy-study and evaluation activity involving economic, social, political, cultural and environmental as well as technological factors.

2. SUPPORT THE ESTABLISHMENT OF CENTERS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO FACILITATE THE COLLECTION, EVALUATION AND DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON UTILIZATION OF AGRICULTURAL BY-PRODUCTS AND WASTES.

   Some centers may already be in existence or it may be possible to develop such activities at existing agricultural research, development and extension centers. Ideally, information dissemination, R&D and extension should be coordinated activities.

3. SUPPORT NATIONAL AND COLLABORATIVE INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS TO DEVELOP AND UTILIZE APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR VILLAGE-LEVEL RICE BRAN PROCESSING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES.

   Stress retention of protein and caloric values in the villages to improve village-level nutrition. Stress employment retention and generation in villages. Needed are the development of small-scale rice bran stabilization equipment and the development and testing for acceptance of food and feed products of improved nutritional value.

4. SUPPORT THE DEVELOPMENT OF VILLAGE-LEVEL AGRI-INDUSTRIES BASED ON AGRICULTURAL BY-PRODUCTS AND WASTES.

   Needed are research, development and demonstration efforts in and among developing countries as well as parallel cooperative efforts between developed and developing countries. Stress integration of food processing, food by-product and agricultural waste utilization, and energy generation. Elements include the development of equipment of suitable scale, economy and efficiency to be viable at the village level.

5. SUPPORT EFFORTS TO GIVE MORE ATTENTION AND PRESTIGE TO R&D IN THIS AREA.

   Use mechanisms such as greater involvement of developing and developed country universities working closely with village entrepreneurs and organizations in education, development, demonstration and extension efforts. Support and/or create new rural engineering/innovation centers.

TABLE 1-5

NON-FOOD/FUEL PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL AND TIMBER WASTES AND NATURAL FIBERS: INITIATIVES

1. SUPPORT NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL COLLABORATIVE EFFORTS TO ASSESS THE AVAILABILITY OF NATURAL FIBERS AND AGRICULTURAL AND TIMBER BY-PRODUCTS AND THE POTENTIAL ALTERNATIVE USES TO WHICH THESE MATERIALS MIGHT BE PUT.

   This effort should include planning, policy-study and evaluation activity involving economic, social, political, cultural and environmental as well as technological factors.

2. SUPPORT THE ESTABLISHMENT OF CENTERS IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO FACILITATE THE COLLECTION, EVALUATION AND DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON UTILIZATION OF NATURAL FIBERS AND AGRICULTURAL AND TIMBER BY-PRODUCTS AND WASTES.

   Some centers may already be in existence or it may be possible to develop such activities at existing agricultural research, development and extension centers. Ideally, information dissemination, R&D and extension should be coordinated activities.

3. SUPPORT RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND DEMONSTRATION EFFORTS IN AND AMONG DEVELOPING COUNTRIES AS WELL AS PARALLEL COOPERATIVE EFFORTS BETWEEN DEVELOPED AND DEVELOPING COUNTRIES TO PRODUCE AND GAIN ACCEPTANCE FOR BUILDING MATERIALS, COMPONENTS AND TECHNIQUES AND OTHER BASIC NON-FOOD PRODUCTS FROM AGRICULTURAL AND TIMBER WASTES AND NATURAL FIBERS. KEY ELEMENTS OF SUCH EFFORTS INCLUDE:

   a. *Development of composite materials which utilize carbonized plant materials and other natural fibers and agricultural and timber by-products and wastes as light-weight, low-cost fillers, together with the development of non-petroleum-based binders from wood and agricultural products for use in composite materials.*

   b. *Research and development directed at improved preservation technologies and treatments for organic materials, appropriate for use at rural village scale, so as to improve their physical properties: e.g., fire-retardation for thatch roofs; technologies for combining fire retardation with other preservation requirements.*

   c. *Research and development directed at the breeding of indigenous plant materials to improve performance for specific end-uses in shelter and other industries. This will require the support of international cooperative efforts to collect information and data on: i.) deficiencies and potential improvements in rural village housing and other materials with respect to durability, strength, performance in fire and other health and safety-related factors; ii.) the availability, on a regional, geo-climatic basis, of plant materials having superior characteristics for building and other uses, and of indigenous and exotic species with such characteristics that make them candidates for breeding for improved performance.*

   d. *Development of village-level chemical extraction industries based on renewable resources.*

4. SUPPORT EFFORTS TO GIVE MORE ATTENTION AND PRESTIGE TO R&D IN THIS AREA.

   Use mechanisms such as greater involvement of developing and developed country universities working closely with village entrepreneurs and organizations in education, development, demonstration and extension efforts. Support and/or create new rural engineering/innovation centers.

An examination of these initiatives reveals several common elements.* In general, there appears to be a need to:

(1) collect, evaluate, and publish data on village-level needs and local resources to help meet those needs;

(2) provide information dissemination programs on appropriate technologies;

(3) support extension** efforts in connection with these technologies;

(4) perform research within and among developing countries and collaborative research between developing countries and U.S. institutions in order to improve and adapt designs;

(5) carry out work as in item (4) above to test designs and evaluate performance of the technologies in question;

(6) cooperate internationally in the evaluation, assessment, and publicizing of efforts to utilize specific technologies in developing countries.

The degree to which each of these activities is to be emphasized depends upon the technology or product in question. For example, in direct biomass utilization for cooking, the literature and the VITA-CDT Panel Report (see Appendix A) indicate that some improved cookstove designs are already available; therefore, extension efforts to disseminate those designs should receive high priority. However, in the solar crop drying area, few if any appropriate, low-cost designs appear to exist that have been or can be widely utilized; thus considerable applied research and development work might be needed before extension efforts could go forward.

---

*The initiatives of Tables 1-1 through 1-5 consist of a series of somewhat general statements followed by more specific, detailed recommendations. For some readers, the details may be of more relevance than the more general headings.

**We do not use the word "extension" necessarily or solely in the sense in which it is used in the U.S. in connection, for instance, with land-grant universities. We recognize that wholly new and different kinds of efforts to bring the technologies into productive use in developing countries may be required.

Table 1-6 provides a cross-matrix of initiatives and problem areas with an indication of which initiatives should receive primary, secondary or tertiary emphasis. This table should be used as a very rough indication of priorities. Furthermore, the nature of these efforts may be such that the various initiatives in a given topical area are closely coupled and might best be implemented by existing or new centers or other organizations in developing countries which deal with many or all of the initiatives simultaneously. More analysis, including field surveys, is required to define these priorities with greater certainty.

The initiatives share other characteristics in common. All of them, to some degree, address real needs in developing countries. Table 1-7 summarizes the applications and needs for which the technologies are to be utilized. In some areas, for example, cookstoves, the users may be individuals whereas in others, such as windmills, a village or community effort may be required because of cost. Both of these scales are deemed appropriate in this study.

It is our feeling that there is potential in each of the areas for bringing about improvements in living conditions among the poor in developing countries if sufficient resources and effort are expended. However, at this stage we state this more as a hypothesis to be tested, in view of the complexity and importance of social, cultural and economic factors and of government policies. There is also for each technology or project area, considerable uncertainty about the cost and reliability of the technologies. Furthermore, an economic comparison of the technologies which were selected for study with other technologies was beyond the scope of this study and remains to be performed.

Table 1-6

Relative Emphasis for Initiatives Proposed in this Study

Technology or Problem Area \ Initiatives	Collect, Evaluate, Publish Data on Village Level Needs and Local Resources	Provide Information Dissemination Programs in Appropriate Technologies	Support Extension Efforts in Connection with Technologies	Perform Research to Improve and Adapt Designs	Carry Out Testing and Performance Evaluation of Designs	Evaluate, Assess and Publicize Efforts to Utilize Technologies
Wind Energy for Agricultural Uses	Secondary	Secondary	Secondary	Primary	Primary	Secondary
Direct Biomass Utilization for Cooking	Tertiary	Secondary	Primary	Secondary	Primary	Primary
Direct Solar Energy use for Grain Drying*	Secondary	Tertiary	Secondary	Primary	Primary	Secondary
Utilization of Rice Bran for Food and Feed	Primary	Tertiary	Tertiary	Primary	Secondary	Secondary
Utilization of Agricultural and Timber Wastes for Non-Food/Fuel Uses**	Secondary	Secondary	Secondary	Primary	Primary	Primary

*Different rankings might apply for timber, and fruit and vegetable drying.

**Relative rankings in this technology area are difficult because of the breadth of material covered.

Table 1-7

Needs and Applications for the Technology and Product Areas of this Study

Technology or Product Area	Primary Application	Need Being Met
Wind Energy	Water Lifting	Agriculture, drinking water, watering animals
	Electricity	Household, small industry use
	Rotary Power	Agriculture, small industry
Improved Cookstoves	Cooking Water Heating	Nutrition Health Extend energy resources Reduce time to collect firewood
Direct Solar Energy	Grain Drying Timber Drying Vegetable Drying	Improve agricultural yields Improve income Agriculture Small industry Improved construction materials
Rice Bran Utilization	Food Ingredients Edible Oil Animal Feed	Improve human nutrition Improve animal nutrition Village industry
Agricultural and Timber By-Products and Wastes, Natural Fibers	Improved materials for housing, grain storage, schools, other structures Chemical products	Improve shelter Village industry Waste disposal

Each of the areas provide significant technological challenges. For example, in the area of utilization of agricultural and timber wastes and by-products, there is no reason why some of the techniques and knowledge that were developed in the U.S. in connection with high performance composite materials for defense and space applications could not be applied to the kinds of materials which affect the lives of poor people in developing countries in a more direct way. It is our impression that there is relatively little activity going on now to support such initiatives. In the area of rice bran utilization, village-level processing could yield considerable benefits to the villager in terms of better nutrition, employment and income if the technology and organizational structure were scaled to meet his or her needs. The area of greater rice bran utilization has received relatively little attention, although more so of late, and is one which appears to be of considerable importance in Asia and elsewhere.[1]

D. Other Initiatives

1. Village-Level Agri-Industries Based on Renewable Resources

The study of rice bran utilization (Chapter VI) and of non-fuel, non-feed/food products from renewable resources (Chapter VII) suggests an initiative which represents an integrated approach to village-level agri-industries based on renewable resources. The primary objectives of such an initiative would be to apply science and technology to:

(1) generate and retain employment and income in the villages;

(2) minimize costs and increase the availability and quality of basic products for the village consumer, with emphasis on food, feed, energy and building materials from food processing by-products and agricultural wastes;

(3) develop more efficient village-level agri-industries through integration of food processing, food by-product and agricultural waste utilization, and energy generation;

(4) reduce primary food processing losses;

(5) explore the development of village-level chemical extraction industries, based on renewable resources, to supply products to urban centers.

We envision the program as having several elements, namely:

(1) cooperative research, development, and demonstration between a small number of institutions in developing countries and in the U.S.;

(2) field testing of equipment and concepts within the developing countries with back-up technical support in the U.S.;

(3) cooperative planning, policy-study and evaluation activities between U.S. and developing country institutions to generate concepts and to provide economic, social, cultural and environmental assessments;

(4) educational involvement of both U.S. and developing country students through thesis projects and courses focused on village-level renewable resource utilization at U.S. and at developing country institutions.

Among the village industries to be considered would be those involving rice, oilseeds and other agricultural products. Village industries might include, for example:

(1) protein for food and/or feed from rice bran, other cereal brans, oilseeds (cottonseeds, groundnuts), certain leaves and algae, and from rice straw and other straws;

(2) chemicals from rice hulls (e.g., sodium silicate, furfural, and activated carbon);

(3) building materials from rice hulls (e.g., hull-resin particle board, cement-hull insulation, cement-hull blocks for non-load-bearing walls, and insulating bricks made from hull ash and soil);

(4) low-Btu fuel gas from agricultural wastes and food processing by-products via pyrolysis;

(5) edible vegetable oils from oilseeds and rice bran by extraction followed by alkaline refining of the crude oil.

In this effort, light-capital, labor-intensive approaches would be sought and identified. For example, such an approach is known for village-level production of sodium silicate from rice hulls, utilizing simple batch

operations typical of early chemical process industries in developed countries. If sodium silicate can be made successfully from rice hulls in a village-level industry, and this may have already been demonstrated in India, it seems likely that other chemical and building material production processes suited for village-level activities can be identified and developed.

Full consideration of village renewable-resource industry needs might include development and/or adaptation of key items of process equipment, such as:

(1) multi-purpose dryer-combustors for agricultural wastes and food processing by-products;

(2) low-pressure steam generators for paddy parboiling and rice bran stabilization;

(3) rice milling equipment that will not contaminate the bran with hull fragments and that improves upon the single rubber-roll huller;

(4) rice bran stabilization equipment, with emphasis on approaches that seem to be suitable for village application (e.g., simple extruder-cookers, thin stationary beds, and rotating drums);

(5) multi-purpose pyrolysis units and digesters for generation of low-Btu fuel gas from agricultural wastes;

(6) oil-extraction equipment including crushing devices to support revival of village oilseed extraction industries, and hydraulic pressing equipment to stimulate new industries for extraction of oil from rice bran in rice-growing, oil-short regions;

(7) multi-purpose equipment for refining oils from oilseeds and rice bran by alkaline treatment to establish edible oil industries in villages;

(8) multi-purpose equipment for protein extraction from cereal brans;

(9) fermenters for animal feed production;

(10) choppers and composters for conversion of wastes to fertilizers and soil amendments;

(11) compressing/briquetting equipment for agricultural wastes;

(12) equipment for pelletized feed production including drying, chopping/grinding, mixing, and pelletizing components;

(13) evaporating equipment for sugar processing;

(14) sugarcane presses.

Information is available from diverse sources on most of these individual technologies, but information on concepts for village industry integration is often lacking. The following integrative schemes are examples of potentially valuable study areas:

(1) integrated village rice industries which would incorporate, for example, parboiling, milling, and bran stabilization and processing to produce crude oil; edible oil production by alkaline refining; feed production based on press-cake and other feed components; protein extraction from bran; building materials and chemicals from rice hulls;

(2) integrated village farming/milling/manufacturing industries which would incorporate, for example, paddy, sugarcane, and fish farming in rotation; rice milling and sugarcane processing; chickens, pigs, and fish based on millfeed; slaughtering and fish processing; bran oil extraction and refining; brick manufacturing using black ash from rice hulls.

2. Renewable Energy Resource Centers

Chapters III, IV and V examine a small number of topics within the broader field of renewable energy resources. It is not likely that these topics would be worked on in isolation but that they would form a part of a larger program centered on either the "appropriate technology" or the "renewable energy resources" theme. Table 1-8 indicates the range of technologies and applications which might fall within the rubric of a renewable energy resource center. Table 1-9 contains a list by developing country of solar energy R&D activity underway as of 1977.

Table 1-8

Applications of Renewable Energy Resource Technologies; Reproduced from Ref. [3]

Symbols: ++, applicable; +, potentially applicable; -, not applicable.

Renewable technology	Applications													
								Heating						
	Water pumping	Lighting	Cooling	Communi-cations	Water desalting	Spinning	Sawing	Cooking	Space	Domestic water	Grinding	Drying	Trans-port	Fertil-izing
Solar cells	+	+	+	++	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat-plat solar collectors[a]	+	-	+	-	++	-	-	+	++	++	-	++	-	-
Concentrating solar collectors	+	+	+	-	+	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solar, Stirling cycles (small scale)	+	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
Solar, Rankine cycles	+	+	+	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	+	-	-	-
Wind (mechanical)	++	-	-	-	-	+	+	-	-	-	++	-	-	-
Wind (electrical)	++	++	++	++	-	+	+	-	-	-	++	-	-	-
Water (mechanical)	++	-	-	-	-	++	++	-	-	-	++	-	-	-
Hydroelectric	++	++	++	++	-	++	++	-	-	-	++	-	-	-
Bioconversion wood/charcoal	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	++	++	++	-	++	-	+
Biogas	+	++	+	-	-	-	-	++	-	+	-	+	+	++
Draft animals[b]	++	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	+	++	-	++	++

[a]Solar stills are included in this category.

[b]Draft animals are included as a renewable technology based on photosynthesis. For many villages in developing countries, the use of animals would represent a modernizing step. Use of dung for burning and fertilizer is included in this category.

Table 1-9

Solar Energy R and D in Selected Developing Countries in 1977; Reproduced from Ref. [4]

Country	Solar heating	Solar cooling of buildings	Crop drying	Water pumping	Solar electricity: thermal	Solar electricity: photovoltaic	Wind energy	Biological energy
Argentina	x		x			x	x	
Barbados			x				x	
Bolivia			x			x	x	
Brazil	x		x			x		
Chad		x			x		x	
Chile	x				x			
China	x		x					
Costa Rica	x		x				x	
Cuba		x					x	
Ecuador	x							
Egypt	x			x	x		x	
El Salvador								
Guatemala	x		x					
India	x			x	x	x	x	
Iran	x		x		x	x		
Iraq	x							
Israel	x	x		x	x	x		x
Jamaica	x		x					
Jordan	x							
Kuwait	x				x	x		
Malawi	x		x					
Malaysia		x	x		x	x		x
Mali		x			x			
Mauritius		x						
Niger			x	x	x			
Nigeria			x					
Oman					x		x	
Pakistan	x	x	x			x		x
Papua New Guinea			x	x				
Peru	x		x					
Philippines	x		x				x	
Qatar					x			
Saudi Arabia	x		x	x	x	x		
Senegal	x				x			
Singapore					x			x
Sri Lanka	x		x	x			x	
Sudan			x					
Thailand			x	x			x	
Total number of countries engaged in R&D activities	22	7	21	8	15	10	12	4
Percentage of countries engaged in R&D activities	58	18	55	21	39	26	32	11

One initiative we feel is worthy of consideration is the establishment and/or support of renewable energy resource centers in developing areas which could become involved in the full range of initiatives illustrated for wind energy, improved cookstoves, and solar drying (see Tables 1-1, 1-2, and 1-3). Thus, the centers would have capability for needs surveys, R&D, design and testing, extension and information dissemination over a broad spectrum of renewable energy technologies for rural areas. They would work with and involve rural communities and individuals. Some organizations in developing countries may be doing some or all of these activities for a limited number of topics. The Asian Institute of Technology has established a Renewable Energy Resources Information Center. FUNDAEC in Colombia is pioneering in new forms of rural engineering and education for development. Appropriate technology organizations in several countries have the potential for serving as renewable energy centers. However, a larger commitment of resources would be required than is now available. We also stress the need to integrate fully the R&D activity with the outreach aspects so that they reinforce and build upon each other.

3. Other Areas for Future Study

There were several areas which we were not able to examine due to time and resource limitations which we believe are worthy of future study. Although we were not able to examine these areas in detail, it seems likely to us that such an examination would identify possible initiatives in the following areas:

(1) Biogas generation from wastes is the area we most frequently received information on in response to our requests for information from developing country institutions. This area is potentially very important because an energy source, methane gas, can be produced without destroying the fertilizer values of the dung and other wastes. Between 60,000

and 70,000 units have reportedly been built in India and much larger numbers of smaller units are apparently widespread in China. Problems to be overcome are technical, economic and sociocultural. In India, according to Hoda, "It [biogass generation] has not yet been designed in such a way as could be within the reach of poor men."[2]

(2) Direct solar energy applications other than drying. Table 1-10 contains a list of rural energy needs prepared by the Working Group on Energy for Rural Requirements at the 1978 UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology. Priorities identified by the Working Group for direct solar energy using flat-plate collectors include hot water for process heat and domestic uses, cold storage for agricultural products, and mechanical shaft power from solar engines, particularly for water pumping. The latter two topics are solar energy technologies that have not yet been demonstrated to be technically feasible or economically attractive for most applications in rural areas of developing countries.

Another priority area is the solar cooker. Much work has been done on solar cookers in the past but utilization is not widespread. The Appropriate Technology Development Association in India appears to be embarking on a renewed effort to develop and utilize solar cookers.[2]

Finally, the Working Group recommended that consideraton should be given to the possible use of solar generated electricity (either mechanical or photovoltaic) for village electrification and possibly to produce mechanical power. These applications would require programs to fabricate low-cost photovoltaic cells.

(3) Low-head hydroelectric power technologies are apparently being produced commercially in several European countries and China.[6a] Over 1,000 units of less than 100 kw capacity have reportedly been constructed and installed in rural areas in China.[6b] Low-head, low-power hydropower, which may be used to perform mechanical work directly or used to drive a generator to produce electricity, is a mature energy technology that has recently received renewed interest in many parts of the world. A number of hydraulic rotating prime movers have been developed and field tested, many of which may be suitable for applications in developing countries. Costs of commercial hydroelectric units range from about $1,500/kw$_e$ to $7,500/kw$_e$ across a capacity range of 20 to 0.5 kw. Widespread implementation of this technology will probably require research and development efforts to design simpler and cheaper equipment, which may be constructed from locally-available materials and labor, as well as active extension programs.

Table 1-10

Rural Energy Needs ; Reproduced from Ref. [5]

Sector or task	Needs
Domestic	Lighting Cooking Hot Water Heating
Water Pumping	Drinking and Domestic Cattle Watering Irrigation
Agriculture	Land Preparation Planting Cultivation Harvesting
Agriculture Processes	Grinding Drying Storage Refrigeration
Rural Industry	Pottery Spinning and Weaving Furniture Metal Work
Transport	Land Water
Social and Community	Health Services Drinking Water Treatment Education Communication

(4) Liquid fuels from biomass, which are produced by anaerobic processes, may be important future sources of energy in many developed and developing countries. Many commercial-scale processes were developed and implemented in developed countries during World War II; however, reducing the scale of these processes to village-level needs in developing countries may present a number of difficult technological challenges.[6c] A variety of raw materials, which are commonly available in developing countries, may be used to produce fuels such as acetone, ethanol, and butanol in fermentation processes. However, the most easily fermentable substrates (e.g., molasses, sugar, starches) are likely to be less abundant and more important to the economy of developing countries than less attractive, from a technological point of view, waste products (e.g., wood, hulls, citrus wastes)[6d]. A notable example of a program to produce liquid fuels from biomass is the multi-million dollar, long-term commitment to ethanol production from sugarcane and manioc in Brazil.[7]

E. Organizations

1. Introduction

For each of the technology or project areas, there are a variety of U.S. and developing country organizations that could contribute to cooperative efforts in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization. Tables 1-11 and 1-12 list some of these U.S. and developing country organizations which have been active in the designated subject areas. An expanded list of organizations is included in Appendix B.

The organizations listed in Tables 1-11 and 1-12 constitute a fraction of those we received information from or that we felt were well known and active in the specific topic. They represent organizations which, based upon the information available to us, appear to be very active and prominent in the specified renewable resource activity. Some but not all of the U.S. organizations have had international involvements.

The lists in this section and in Appendix B are by no means all inclusive. There are undoubtedly other organizations which should have

Table 1-11

Partial List of U.S. Organizations Involved in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization

Wind Energy	Improved Cookstoves	Solar Drying	Rice Bran Processing*	Non-Food Products from Agricultural Wastes
American Wind Energy Assn.	A.T. International	Center for Rural Affairs (Small Farm Energy Project, NE)	Colorado State University (Dept. of Agricultural Eng'g)	Beagle Corporation (CA)
Appropriate Technology Group (Oskaloosa, KS)	Aprovecho Institute	Georgia Institute of Technology (Eng'g Experiment Station)	Denver Research Institute	North Carolina State University (Dept. of Biol. and Agri. Eng'g)
New Alchemy Institute	Arca Foundation	Iowa State University (Agri. and Home Economics Station)	Koehring Farm Division, Brady Operations (IA)	Oregon State University (Dept. of Agronomic Crop Sci.)
Oklahoma State University	Community Services Assn.	Michigan State University (Agri. Engineering Dept.)	Meals for Millions Foundation	University of Illinois (Dept. of Forestry)
Princeton University (Flight Concepts Lab)	Georgia Institute of Technology (Eng'g Experiment Station)	South Dakota University (Dept. of Agri. Eng'g)	Ralston Purina Company (MO)	URS Research Co. (CA)
Rockwell International Wind Systems Program	Princeton University (Center for Environmental Studies)	U.S. Department of Agriculture (Agri. Research Service, TX) (Forest Products Lab, WI)	Riviana Foods (TX)	U.S. Department of Agriculture (Eastern Regional Research Center: PA) (Richard B. Russell Research Center: GA)
Univ. of Massachusetts (Dept. of Civil Eng'g)	Save the Children Federation	University of Hawaii (Hawaii Agri. Expt. Sta.) (Hawaii Natural Energy Inst.)	Texas A&M University (Food and Protein R&D Center)	
Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA)	Volunteers in Asia (VIA)	University of Maryland (Agri. Experiment Station)	U.S. Department of Agriculture (Western Regional Research Center: CA) (Southern Regional Research Center: LA)	
Windworks (WI)	Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA)		Washington University (MO) (Center for Development Technology)	
	World Visions International			

*Some of these organizations are not currently involved in small-scale, rice bran processing work. They are listed for their potential.

Table 1-12

Partial List of Developing Country Organizations Involved in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization

Wind Energy

Centro Internacional de Agricultura Tropical (CIAT) *COLOMBIA*

Las Gaviotas *COLOMBIA*

Indian Institute of Science (Cell for the Application of Science and Technology to Rural Areas) *INDIA*

National Aeronautical Laboratory *INDIA*

Bandung Institute of Technology (Aero and Hydrodynamic Laboratory) *INDONESIA*

University of Nairobi (Dept. of Mech. Eng'g) *KENYA*

Malaysian Agricultural Research and Development Institute *MALAYSIA*

International Rice Research Institute (IRRI) *PHILIPPINES*

Korean Advanced Institute of Science (Dept. of Mech. Eng'g) *KOREA*

Arusha Appropriate Technology Project *TANZANIA*

University of Dar es Salaam (Faculties of Eng'g and of Agri. and Forestry) *TANZANIA*

Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives *THAILAND*

Improved Cookstoves

University of Sao Paulo *BRAZIL*

Nasinu Forestry Station *FIJI*

University of the South Pacific (Center for Applied Studies in Development) *FIJI*

Department of Social Welfare and Community Development *GHANA*

Mesoamerican Center for the Study of Appropriate Technologies (CEMAT) *GUATEMALA*

Alliance for Community Development *GUATEMALA*

Chequi Experimental Station *GUATEMALA*

Investigaciones Cientificas Asociadas Del Altiplano *GUATEMALA*

Central Fuel Research Institute, Dhanbad *INDIA*

Ungra Extension Center *INDIA*

Indian Institute of Sciences (Cell for the Application of Science and Technology to Development) *INDIA*

Solar Drying

Grupo de Conversao de Energia Solar, Universidad Estudual de Campinas (UNICAMP) *BRAZIL*

Forest Products Research Institute *GHANA*

Central American Institute for Industrial Research (ICAITI) *GUATEMALA*

Forest Products Research Institute, Dehra Dun *INDIA*

Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur *INDIA*

Shri A.M.M. Murugappa Chettiar Research Centre *INDIA*

Caribbean Food and Nutrition Institute *JAMAICA*

UNICEF Village Technology Unit *KENYA*

National Autonomous University of Mexico (UNAM) (Materials Research Institute) *MEXICO*

Centro Internacional de la Papa *PERU*

International Rice Research Institute (IRRI) *PHILIPPINES*

Asian Institute of Technology *THAILAND*

Rice Bran Processing

Food Corporation of India *INDIA*

Central Food Technology Research Institute *INDIA*

Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur *INDIA*

Paddy Processing Research Center *INDIA*

Appropriate Technology Development Association *INDIA*

Jadavpur University *INDIA*

Appropriate Technology Development Organization *PAKISTAN*

International Rice Research Institute *PHILIPPINES*

Kasetsart University *THAILAND*

Applied Scientific Research Corporation *THAILAND*

Dept. of Science, Ministry of Industry *THAILAND*

Non-Food Products from Agricultural Wastes

ICIDA *CUBA*

Universidad del Valle *COLOMBIA*

Ministry of Forests *FIJI*

University of Science and Technology (Technology Consultancy Center) *GHANA*

ICAITI *GUATEMALA*

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research *INDIA*

Indian Plywood Industries Research Institute *INDIA*

National Autonomous University of Mexico (UNAM) (Materials Research Institute) *MEXICO*

Pakistan CSIR Labs *PAKISTAN*

FORPRIDECOM *PHILIPPINES*

Caribbean Industrial Research Institute *TRINIDAD and TOBAGO*

Catedras de Proyectode Fabrica y de Quimica Industrial y Control Analytica *URUGUAY*

been included. We view these lists as a first cut to be further improved and refined; we welcome additions and corrections. We have generally not included organizations which could make contributions but which have had no prior involvement with the subject area; however, in some cases new involvements of such organizations is desirable.

2. U.S. Organizations: Analysis

The organizations in Table 1-11 may be classified as follows:

(a) Universities. The university is a logical focal point for cooperative international R & D efforts that are called for in this study. Universities are in evidence in all of the subject areas in Table 1-11; however, there is a much larger number of universities that could develop capability and participate. Many have had extensive international involvement[8] and have resources and personnel to bring to such efforts. However, as is the case with most of the U.S. organizations in this section, their participation generally requires external financial support.

(b) Appropriate Technology (A.T.) Organizations. These organizations participate in a wide spectrum of activity. For example, they include Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA) which stresses information dissemination, and the New Alchemy Institute which is heavily involved in science and technology applications and development. Some of the potential contributions of U.S. A.T. organizations have been summarized in a report edited by Smith.[9] Appropriate technology organizations are probably more in touch with the kinds of problems at the village and grass roots level that need to be faced than some other institutions. Some U.S. based A.T. organizations have a strong orientation towards international activity but many focus predominantly on local domestic problems.

(c) Federal Laboratories. Federal laboratories are active in some areas of interest. For example, two U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Research Laboratories are working on rice research; other USDA labs have solar drying and agri-waste materials experience. In the energy field, Brookhaven National Laboratory has performed planning studies related to energy needs and utilization in developing countries. There is capability in the federal laboratories but, in general, there is no strong mission to become heavily involved, as yet, internationally in renewable resource activity.

(d) Research Institutes. Organizations like the Denver Research Institute (DRI), the Solar Energy Research Institute (SERI) and Battelle Memorial Institute have the capability for participating in these areas. Some, like DRI, have been heavily involved in village-level food processing and other AID programs whereas others (SERI) have had less experience. SERI is in the process of completing a review of international development assistance programs in renewable resources.[10]

(e) Peace Corps. Peace Corps Volunteers represent a group that has the necessary outreach and in some cases the necessary skills to work in these areas. There is an active Peace Corps Energy Program.[10] The connection of Peace Corps Volunteers with universities might help to improve the output of such efforts.[8a]

(f) Private Industry. We have devoted little effort to examining the role of private industry. Small and medium private industry, in particular, are often mentioned as possible contributors in international technology activity. A workshop supported by AID as part of UNCSTD preparations examined the role of industrial research in science and technology for development.[11]

Some companies that we feel can contribute to research and development on rice bran processing are listed in Table 1-11.

(g) Private Voluntary Organizations. Organizations like CARE and Save the Children Federation support field projects in the areas in question. They can provide both monetary and, in some cases, technical resources.

(h) Funding Organizations. Organizations which provide financial support in the area of renewable resources include a foundation (Arca Foundation), a government organization (Community Services Administration -- CSA), and a private non-profit organization (A.T. International) established in response to a Congressional mandate. In the case of CSA, the mission is primarily a domestic one but the expertise in the agency might be applicable elsewhere.

3. Developing Country Organizations: Analysis

The success of initiatives in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization will very heavily depend upon the developing countries themselves and the effectiveness of their policies and organizations. The documentation associated with a recent FORUM on Appropriate Industrial Technology sponsored by UNIDO indicates that in many countries, a considerable amount of activity that falls within the topical areas of this study is going on.[12,13]

Table 1-12 lists some of the developing country organizations that could participate in such efforts. Again, we emphasize that these lists and those of Appendix B are partial lists which are not likely to be comprehensive. Much A.T. and other developing country work goes on locally and does not make its way into international information channels that we

have had access to in this study.* Furthermore, the emphasis on India and Southeast Asia in some of the subject areas may be reflective of the information sources available to us rather than what is actually going on in geographic regions not represented.

Developing country participation can be categorized as follows:

(a) Universities. Universities in some developing countries are active in several of the topical areas. For example, there are universities involved in solar energy research in India and Mexico at a level similar to that in universities in the U.S. Other institutions like the Allahabad Polytechnic Institute, India, are directly involved in A.T. rural extension efforts. Still other universities contain organizations which appear to possess the capability for both applied R&D and extension, like the Technology Consultancy Center of the University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana. It is doubtful that these involvements of universities extend to all countries; however, there are a small number of institutions which have an international reputation for working in these areas and could serve as regional resources (e.g., Asian Institute of Technology -- Bangkok). In addition, there are interesting new forms of activity emerging, like the Cell for the Application of Science and Technology to Rural Areas (ASTRA), at

*According to an article in the May 11, 1979 edition of the New York Times, the Indian government has set aside $1 billion for solar research. The Indian Institute of Technology at Madras is one of 30 centers in India where solar energy research is being conducted. This article illustrates to us the difficulty in keeping track of worldwide activity in the renewable resources field. It also indicates that renewable resource activity in some developing countries may be more extensive than we have indicated.

the Indian Institute of Sciences, and FUNDAEC in Colombia. Both of these organizations are involved with the people in the villages and provide a new framework for applying science and technology to rural areas. Universities have often been accused of being aloof from development problems; however, there are some that clearly are providing a framework for making significant contributions in the field of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization.

(b) Government Organizations. This category includes a broad range of government organizations -- laboratories, research institutes, ministries -- in a wide variety of subject areas. These organizations are an important presence in most if not all developing countries; some are very active in specific areas and are making important contributions. For example, the Central Building Research Institute in Roorkee, India, has been active in applied research on the use of local materials in building. ICAITI in Guatemala has had much experience in a variety of projects concerned with renewable resources. Local institutions in developing countries with expertise in renewable resources need more support and international recognition for their efforts. In addition, the international agricultural research institutes such as IITA in Nigeria, CIAT in Colombia and IRRI in the Philippines represent important resources.

(c) Appropriate Technology Organizations. There is a small but growing number of A.T. organizations that are active in the areas of this study. For example, the Appropriate Technology Development Association (ATDA) in Lucknow, India, is very

interested and active in many areas of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization. ATDA represents an international model and resource for work in this area, as do other organizations such as Las Gaviotas in Colombia, CEMAT in Guatemala, and the Arusha project in Tanzania. A.T. organizations are sometimes government related, sometimes private; some are connected through informal or formal networks such as TRANET with A.T. groups in the U.S.

(d) Other Developing Country Organizations. Other organizations or individuals in developing countries which are active or could contribute to the areas of interest include small industries, cooperatives, entrepreneurs, missionaries, and private voluntary organizations. Many of these organizations and individuals need information which they obtain through organizations like VITA.

4. Other Organizations: National and International

Another important organizational resource in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization consists of national organizations in countries other than the U.S. and the developing world, as well as international organizations which are active in the areas of interest. Names and addresses of some of these organizations are included in Appendix B.

Appropriate technology organizations in these countries include ITDG in the United Kingdom, GRET in France, Brace Research Institute in Canada and TOOL in The Netherlands. Government research labs include the Tropical Products Institute in the United Kingdom. Government development organizations in Sweden, Canada and other countries support innovative programs in renewable resources.[14] In The Netherlands, there is a great deal of

appropriate technology activity getting underway at universities, including Eindhoven and Delft.[15]

The World Bank and the regional development banks have within the last year or two become more active in support of appropriate technology activity. United Nations organizations involved in subject matter areas of interest to this study include UNICEF, UNIDO, UNEP, FAO, and the U.N. University.

There exists significant national and international organizational resources outside of the U.S. which can contribute to and/or cooperate with organizations in developing countries in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization. Some specific activities are summarized by Ashworth.[10] Such resources need to be taken into account in designing U.S. program initiatives.

F. Mechanisms for Implementation

In order for the initiatives defined previously to be implemented, a variety of mechanisms need to be in place. We use the term "mechanisms" very broadly to include programs, organizational forms and sources of support created by legislation as well as arrangements between U.S. and developing country organizations and/or individuals.[8b] The questions that need to be answered are: (1) Does legislation and organizational infrastructure exist in the U.S. to support U.S. initiatives in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization of direct benefit to developing countries? (2) Do adequate arrangements and linkages exist for cooperative efforts between U.S. and developing country organizations? (3) Is the financial support base adequate? (4) If the answers to one or more of these questions is no, what needs to be done?

1. U.S. Legislation and Organizational Infrastructure for Supporting the Initiatives

In a previous study of the international role of U.S. universities in science, engineering and agriculture, we reviewed the more general legislative mandate for U.S. involvement in science and technology for development.[8c] Based upon that review and subsequent developments, we believe that if the Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation (ISTC) is established, the legislative mandate and U.S. government organizational infrastructure for supporting the initiatives will be in place. We deal later in this section with the adequacy of financial support and of funding authorizations for the initiatives.

In the field of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization, the following U.S. government or U.S. government-supported organizations represent the principal sources of support for the initiatives defined in this study:

a. The Agency for International Development (AID)

U.S. AID has long been active in the field of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization, although some of its activity may have gone by different names. Recently, AID has supported efforts to gather and analyze information on its programs in connection with UNCSTD preparations. A study by The International Science and Technology Institute, Inc. (ISTI) lists a variety of projects in food storage and processing, renewable energy and non-conventional sources of energy.[16] A study by the Solar Energy Research Institute (SERI) contains selected abstracts of AID-funded and other projects involving renewable energy sources as well as more comprehensive lists of bilateral and multilateral assistance projects.[10]

It is likely that AID will continue to be a major focal point for U.S. financial support of programs in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization. Efforts will be directed toward the approximately forty countries which are the focus of AID programs. If the Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation (ISTC) is established, research and development activity is likely to get less attention in AID than information dissemination and extension efforts. Some of the current initiatives planned in the Office of Energy of AID's Development Support Bureau may overlap to some extent with some initiatives defined in this study. AID's Office of Science and Technology, the Regional Bureaus, and the Agriculture and Nutrition Programs also carry out activities which relate to one or more of the initiatives.

b. The Institute for Scientific and Technological Cooperation (ISTC)

This new organization, if approved and adequately funded, could represent a major new source of support for the more research and development oriented aspects of the initiatives in both "AID" and "non-AID"* countries. The ISTC plans to spend 75% of its funds directly in developing countries, both in "problem-solving" and "capacity-building" activity. Among the areas planned for new ISTC program initiatives are Nutritional Improvement, Energy Planning and New Energy Supplies, and Non-Agricultural Employment.[17a] In addition, it is planned that ISTC will take over a variety of activities currently located in AID, including activities concerned with increasing agricultural productivity. The latter includes support for the international agricultural research centers and a collaborative research support planning grant under Title XII for reducing postharvest food losses.[17b]

---

*That is, countries not eligible for AID support.

Although there is no specific program item labeled "appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization" in the ISTC program plan, some of the activities we have included under this rubric are likely to be of interest to ISTC.

c. A.T. International (ATI)

This private, nonprofit corporation, funded primarily by the U.S. government, provides direct support to entrepreneurs, small businesses, cooperatives and other organizations to promote the development and dissemination of appropriate technologies.[18] ATI has provided a grant to CEMAT in Guatemala to disseminate the construction of the Lorena cookstove (see Chapter IV) and is also supporting related work in Honduras. Although its budget is very small relative to AID's total budget, ATI could play a significant role in supporting the information dissemination and extension aspects of the initiatives.

d. Primarily Domestic Government Organizations: Department of Energy (DOE); Department of Agriculture (USDA); National Science Foundation (NSF)

There are at least three U.S. government organizations with primarily domestic missions that could contribute to implementing selected initiatives. The Department of Energy, through the Non-Nuclear Proliferation Act of 1978 has some interest and has been planning for involvement in international aspects of renewable energy sources. The Department of Agriculture has an Office of International Cooperation and Development. Its nutrition and agri-business program has been involved in rice bran stabilization work using pass-through funds from AID. The U.S. Forest Service of USDA has been involved in studies of solar drying applications in the Philippines (see Chapter V). Both DOE and USDA support research

within the U.S. which might be relevant to developing countries, such as DOE's current A.T. small-grants programs, and employ personnel with interest and experience in international activity.

The National Science Foundation has developed a plan to support a domestic program in appropriate technology on an experimental basis in the U.S.[19] Major topics for the program include: appropriate technology and urban innovation; small-scale industrial technology; recycling, resource recovery and conservation; appropriate technology and rural revitalization; and food and nutrition. Some of these activities could help build the base for future collaborative international efforts in A.T. Although NSF has a mandate for collaborative international research, developing country activities have not been a major focus in the past, although some work is being supported through NSF's Division of International Programs in the Directorate of Scientific and Technological Affairs.[8d]

The U.S. domestic, mission-oriented government agencies represent an underutilized resource in the field of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization directed towards developing countries. At the present time of tight budgets, in spite of requests by agencies such as NSF to increase their developing country program involvements, the outlook for this occurring is not encouraging. In the Spring of 1979, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) appeared to have taken a dim view of expanded international involvements by domestic agencies and, hence, the budgetary support for such expansion may not be forthcoming. Perhaps the OMB stance reflects not only budgetary limitations but also the expectation that the ISTC will provide the leadership and financial support for new international initiatives. The extent to which ISTC, if it wins approval, will be able to utilize effectively the domestic mission-oriented agencies remains to be seen.

e. Other Organizations

There are other sources or potential sources of support for activity in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization. They include private foundations, (Ford, Rockefeller, Clark, Kettering, Arca, etc.) contributions by individual citizens to private, voluntary organizations (Save the Children Federation, Oxfam, Unitarian-Universalist Service Committee, etc.), foreign governments and/or organizations (e.g. Al Dirayyah Institute), and international organizations (UNIDO, U.N. University, UNICEF, World Bank, etc.). The report by Ashworth[10] should be consulted for a description of activities of many of these organizations in renewable energy sources for international development.

f. Concluding Remarks

To summarize, there does not appear to be a need for a new policy framework or mandate within the U.S. government to carry out the proposed initiatives, assuming that the ISTC is successfully established.* Some of our more integrated intiatives focus on "renewable resources" or "village-level development" as opposed to "food" or "energy" but we do not believe that new support organizations are necessarily needed; existing organizations might establish new program categories if and when desirable. The label "appropriate technology" sometimes causes problems, but relevant work has been going on, both under that label and other labels. The deficiencies seem not to stem so much from infrastructure as they do from lack of financial support.

---

*A possible exception to this statement concerns U.S. policy towards the creation of a new fund for scientific and technological development within the U.N. system which the developing countries are interested in having established at UNCSTD (see p. 1-54).

2. Financial Support Base

If it can be assumed that the policy mandate and the organizational infrastructure is now in place or falling into place in the U.S., a primary need would seem to be for adequate financial and human resources to support the initiatives identified in this study. We have not done an analysis of how much money is being spent currently by the U.S. in the study areas; such data are difficult to acquire although it might be possible now to do so, using Ashworth's data.[10]

The initiatives we have defined are generally quite broad (see Tables 1-1 through 1-5), involving R&D, design and testing, extension, dissemination, and needs analyses. We would guess that U.S. spending for the R&D segment of the initiatives in the topical areas we have examined is of the order of one million dollars annually or less. It is our opinion that U.S. resources devoted to R&D in these areas could be increased by an order of magnitude with good effect, without causing severe strain on budgets. However, we are increasingly concerned about the difficulties in obtaining even this level of minimal funding for work in areas which would appear to have real potential for improving conditions for the rural poor in developing countries. For example, according to a recent article in Science, even the $25 million in new funds originally intended for ISTC programs* will have to come from within the AID budget ceiling at the expense of other parts of the AID program.[20] whereas it is always desirable to eliminate necessary or unproductive programs, a lack of adequate funding to support new initiatives could serve to weaken the U.S. position at the UNCSTD conference.

---

*A major part of the first year ISTC program is to consist of transfers of existing programs from AID.

3. Mechanisms for U.S.-Developing Country Interaction

A key element in using appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization to improve the life of poor people in developing countries is to strengthen the ability of those countries to carry out the activities described in the initiatives. The developing country organizations previously listed plus numerous other developing country organizations -- both existing and new -- as well as developing country individuals are the means for achieving this goal. Because financial and human resources are limited, a key element in the process is to identify developing country organizations and individuals that are truly effective and for which U.S. assistance and cooperation will make a difference. The process by which such identification takes place is not well defined and likely to be an ongoing, challenging element of program implementation. The organizations we have listed in Table 1-12 are those that seemed to us to be good candidates during the course of this study; they may or may not prove to be the [illegible] to focus on. There are undoubtedly other organizations worthy of support which we were unaware of or for which we had no information.

There is a point of view held strongly by many A.T. organizations that unless the poor themselves are involved in the process of defining needs and choosing or developing the technologies to help meet those needs, neither the technology nor the development which takes place will be truly appropriate (see pp. 2-5 through 2-8). Whereas many of the organizations we have previously listed operate in accordance with this philosophy, we have not imposed this condition in compiling the lists.

U.S. government action should either support developing country organizations directly or use other mechanisms to provide such support. Table 1-13 summarizes some of these mechanisms.

Table 1-13

Mechanisms to Support Developing Country Organizations in Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization

Support Developing Country Organizations Directly

Support Bilateral Agreements Between Governments Implemented Through Government Agencies

Support U.S. Organizations to Collaborate with Developing Country Organizations

Support International Organizations Which in Turn Support Developing Country Organizations

Support Regional Centers for Work on Topical Areas

Create and/or Support International Appropriate Technology Mechanisms/Networks

Create and Support International Renewable Energy Resource Networks

a. Support Developing Country Organizations Directly

This mechanism has been extensively used in the past. Organizations such as AID and A.T. International employ it and ISTC will employ it as well. The level of support is determined to some extent by political considerations; for example, Egypt is currently receiving a considerable amount of aid from the U.S. Sometimes there are counterpart funds available which can be used for such support. The direct support mechanism is one that will probably continue to be heavily emphasized in the future. Furthermore, involvement of developing country personnel in the decision processes of the U.S. initiatives, although difficult, would seem to be very desirable. Such involvement is encouraged by development agencies in other countries, e.g., Canada, and is being planned for by the ISTC.

b. Support Bilateral Agreements Between Governments

In this category, for example, Mexico and the U.S. have been conducting research on the guayule rubber plant through a Scientific and Technological Cooperation Agreement administered by the U.S. National Science Foundation and the Mexican Science and Technology Council (CONACYT).[21] Such agreements, implemented through government agencies, usually involve commitment of support from both governments. The U.S.-India Subcommission on Science and Technology is another mechanism which serves to implement such bilateral agreements. These bilateral agreements are responsive to political considerations and are likely to be continued to be used in the future.

c. Support U.S. Organizations to Collaborate with Developing Country Organizations

There are a variety of U.S. organizations which function in this manner. Universities are a prime example. Their involvements have been

extensive and are documented elsewhere.[8] Appropriate technology groups such as VITA serve an important role in this area as do research and development organizations such as the Denver Research Institute and the Georgia Institute of Technology Engineering Experiment Station.

Concern sometimes arises in the Congress and elsewhere that the U.S. organization may get a disproportionately large share of the funds. ISTC is attempting to respond to this concern by targeting 75% of their funds for spending directly overseas. On the other hand, if international collaborative R&D activity is to be carried out, as has been repeatedly called for by various national and international policy statements and studies, it is essential that some support for the U.S. end of the collaboration be made available.

d. Support International Organizations Which in Turn Support Developing Country Organizations

International organizations potentially loom as important in this area. UNIDO has shown strong interest in appropriate industrial technology in some of the topical areas described in this study.[12] The U.N. University is focusing on several areas relevant to the topics under consideration.[22] FAO, UNICEF and UNEP are also pertinent. There is considerable developing country interest in having developing country aid funds given to international organizations because, in some cases, it may give them more influence and control over direction of the program than might be the case in a bilateral arrangement. This mechanism has received major emphasis by developing countries in preparations for UNCSTD. Discussions have taken place on the desirability of yet another U.N. agency to focus on science and technology. More recently, developing countries are seeking to have the creation of a new fund for scientific and technological development,

operated within the U.N. system, be placed in a prominent position on the agenda for UNCSTD.[23] On the other hand, there are those who feel that multilateral organizations such as the U.N. are a less effective mechanism for program implementation than bilateral mechanisms.

e. Support Regional Centers for Work in Topical Areas

The International Agricultural Research Centers provide a model for work in other areas. For example, the Asian Institute of Technology (AIT) in Bangkok, Thailand, has a variety of activities underway in appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization. AIT has students from a wide range of countries and could represent the kind of institution that should be supported. National centers serving regional needs deserve consideration.

f. Create and/or Support International Appropriate Technology Mechanisms

There has been some emphasis in recent days on creating and obtaining support for international mechanisms for appropriate technology which bypass governments. A recommendation supporting such activity was made at the Winrock Conference[24] on Appropriate Technology and a proposal for an International Mechanism for Appropriate Technology (IMAT) has been discussed at several U.N. forums.[25] The emphasis here is on grass roots involvement accompanied by integration of R&D with other A.T. activities. IMAT advocates generally feel that such an organization would be more effective if it were not part of the U.N. system, but cooperated with it. Whether something like IMAT does in fact get established and is effective remains to be determined. However, international A.T. mechanisms like TRANET as well as informal links between VITA and other A.T. groups represent important communications channels for dissemination of ideas and information in the areas of interest.

g. Create and Support International Renewable Energy Resource Networks

The renewable energy resource theme may be one whose time has come. There is rapidly growing interest in the U.S., if the proliferation of conferences on solar energy and biomass utilization is any indication. The U.N. is planning a conference on alternative energy sources in 1981. All indications are that renewable energy resources will not prove to be a passing fad. It may be that existing professional societies or international scientific organizations can be persuaded to take part in creating such a network. However, it is also possible that new organizations will be needed.

G. Next Steps

A logical follow-on to this particular study would be to assemble working groups of individuals from several countries to structure work programs in each of the five topical areas. This might be done in a relatively short time, using this study report as a basis for making contacts and organizing such an effort. Working groups would be in a position to help define long-range programs with R&D, extension, analysis, information dissemination, and education components in each of these areas. Organizations to help support such efforts include AID and ISTC; in fact, we would encourage interagency cooperation, given the broad range of activities required to carry out the initiatives (see Tables 1-1 through 1-5).

We also would emphasize the necessity of bringing together representatives from various kinds of organizations, including A.T. groups, universities, research institutes, private industry, and government agencies. There is much that these groups have to contribute to each other as well as to the initiatives proposed in this study. The collaboration between Washington University and VITA in this study reaffirms this belief and lends support to this recommendation.

REFERENCES

CHAPTER I

1. Shultz, E.B. and R.P. Morgan, "Appropriate Technology for Village Level Rice Bran Processing and Utilization in Developing Countries", Report No. CDT 79/1, Center for Development Technology, Washington University, St. Louis, April, 1979, 76 pp.

2. Hoda, M.M., "Solar Cookers," Appropriate Technology Development Association, Lucknow, India, undated.

3. Tanzania National Scientific Research Council, Energy for the Villages of Tanzania, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, 1977, p. 27.

4. United Nations, "Research in Non-Conventional Sources of Energy: Report to the Secretary General," E/C.8/56, New York, January 1978, Annex.

5. Draft Report of Working Group XI, "Appropriate Technology for Energy Rural Requirements," UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, New Delhi, India, November 1978.

6. Energy for Rural Development: Renewable Resources and Alternative Technologies for Developing Countries, Washington, D.C., National Academy of Sciences, 1976. (a) p. 138 (b) p. 153 (c) p. 185 (d) p. 184.

7. Hammond, A.L., "Alcohol: A Brazilian Answer to the Energy Crisis," Science, Vol. 195, 11 February 1977, p. 564.

8. Morgan, R.P., with E.E. Irons, E.A. Perez, T.N. Soule and A.S. Fried, The Role of U.S. Universities in Science and Technology for Development, Pergamon Press, 1979. (a) p. 329, (b) p. 312, (c) Chapter 1, (d) pp. 397-308, 487. (page numbers from Final Report. Book forthcoming)

9. Smith, F., ed., "The Relevance of AT Developments in the U.S. to the Third World: A Compendium of U.S. AT Organizations", TRANET, Box 567, Rangeley, Maine, Spring, 1979.

10. Ashworth, J.H., "Renewable Energy Sources for the World's Poor: A Review of Current International Development Assistance Programs," Draft Report, SERI, Golden, Colorado, April, 1979. To be published as SERI Report TR-195.

11. Sangster, R. C. and B. K. W. Copeland, "Industrial Research and Science and Technology for Development: A Workshop in Preparation for the 1979 U.N. Conference," International Science and Technology Institute, Washington, D.C., Spring, 1979.

12. Papers from UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, New Delhi, Nov. 1978: UNIDO, Vienna, Austria.

13. Morgan, R.P., "UNIDO and Appropriate Industrial Technology", Science, Vol. 203, 2 March 1978, p. 835.

14. Such organizations include the Swedish International Development Authority (SIDA) and the Canadian International Development Research Centre (IDRC). See Reference 10.

15. The Center for Appropriate Technology, Delft Technological University, is planning a conference on appropriate technology for September, 1979.

16. "Analysis of AID Programs for the U.N. Conference on Science and Technology for Development", International Science and Technology Institute, 1129 20th St., Washington, D.C. Jan. 25, 1979.

17. "Congressional Presentation", Institute for Technological Cooperation, Feb. 23, 1979. (a) p. 9, (b) pp. 145-146.

18. "AT International: A Report", 1709 N St. N.W., Washington, D.C.20036, Jan. 1979.

19. "Appropriate Technology: A Program Plan of the National Science Foundation", Prepared for the Committee on Science and Technology, U.S. House of Representatives, Feb. 1979.

20. Walsh, J., "New Institute Passes First Test in Congress", Science, Vol. 204, 27 April 1979, p. 387.

21. "Links That Connect a Hemisphere," MOSAIC, Vol. 8, No. 6, pp. 44-50, Nov/Dec 1977.

22. "The United Nations University: The Third Year 1977-1978", Tokyo, Japan, 1978.

23. "Third World to Demand New Fund for Scientific Development," Nature, 279, p. 6, 3 May, 1979.

24. "Preliminary Report from a Workshop on Appropriate Technology" Winrock International Conference Center, Morriltown, Arkansas, Dec. 1-5, 1978.

25. "A New International Mechanism for Apprpriate Technology: A Feasibility Study by a Team of Specialists", August, 1978. (No other identification). See also Report of TRANET 1979 Annual Meeting, Harper's Ferry, West Virginia, Dec. 10-15, 1978.

CHAPTER II

INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

A. Background and Project Objectives

In Vienna, Austria, in August, 1979, the United Nations will convene a conference on science and technology for international development (UNCSTD). A major purpose of this conference is to define ways to strengthen the technological capacity of developing countries to enable them to apply science and technology to their own development. As part of preparations for UNCSTD, nations from throughout the world have prepared national papers setting forth their positions on the subject matter of the conference. They have also met in preparatory sessions to discuss issues of mutual concern.

Preparations in the United States have involved a broad range of studies and organizations. One aspect which has emerged as being of interest in many western organizations and increasingly in the developing countries is a field known as "appropriate technology" (A.T.). U.S. preparations which stress A.T. include a study by Diwan and Livingston on Developmental Strategies and Technological Choices in Developing Countries.[1] A.T. was also the subject of a workshop of A.T. practitioners held at the Winrock International Conference Center.[2*] However, the subject is not emphasized to any extent in a National Research Council study[3] which defines numerous U.S. initiatives for UNCSTD, although some of those initiatives appear to be classifiable as appropriate technology. The U.S. national paper[4] has a brief discussion of appropriate technology, but the concept does not appear to enter into the analysis of the paper in a significant way.

---

*See also Reference 9, Chapter I.

The 1970's have seen a steep rise in prices of non-renewable sources of energy, coupled with growing concern about the availability and desirability of these sources in both the short and long term. As a result, there is growing interest in many nations in the use of renewable resources not only for energy but also for food, feed, soil conditioning and many other uses of importance to people. Among these renewable resources are solar energy, in both its direct and indirect manifestations, and agricultural and timber products, by-products and wastes. For example, the U.S. National Research Council's UNCSTD study[3] places heavy stress on improving developing country capability in the area of renewable energy sources. The 1978 New Delhi UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology examined a broad range of topics involving renewable resources.[5]

The primary objective of this study project, undertaken by the Center for Development Technology (CDT) at Washington University in St. Louis, in collaboration with Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA), a leading U.S. appropriate technology organization, was to define U.S. initiatives in the area of appropriate, light-capital (capital-saving) technology for renewable resource utilization which might be supported by the U.S. in connection with preparations for the UNCSTD Conference. By initiatives we mean steps, policies, and programs that the U.S. government might take, adopt or support to aid developing countries in utilizing appropriate technology for renewable resources for the benefit of people -- in particular the poor majority -- in those countries. Study objectives also include identification of potential contributions of U.S. universities, research institutes, private industry, voluntary organizations and appropriate technology groups in contributing to these initiatives, as well as identification of desirable mechanisms for linking U.S. resources

to developing country organizations in order to implement promising initiatives.

In somewhat of a departure from previous A.T. oriented UNCSTD studies,[1,2] we chose to organize our study project around five "technology" or "product" areas within the broad spectrum of appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization which appear to us to have potential for bringing about improvements in the life of primarily the rural poor in developing countries. These five areas are summarized in Table 2-1.

B. Choice of Study Areas

Initially, a list of eleven technologies was compiled, after discussions with VITA personnel, in two main subject areas: 1) utilization of agricultural residues, non-wood fibers and timber wastes, and 2) solar-based energy technologies. This list was further narrowed down to the topics in Table 2-1. The five study areas in Table 2-1 were chosen because they were areas in which:

1) Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA) has received substantial numbers of requests from individuals in developing countries for information that would appear to be useful at the grass roots level in developing countries.

2) CDT and VITA staff agreed that these areas had potential for helping to meet individual and/or community needs at reasonable cost. Both staffs include individuals with Peace Corps and other overseas experience.

3) There was a good match with the interests, skills and knowledge of the people who were available to the project. In Topics 4 and 5 of Table 2-1, we were able to obtain significant inputs from consultants who had been involved with CDT in work on those areas.

4) Substantial progress could be made on several topics within the limited time and resources available to us.*

*We eliminated the topic of biogas generation from consideration because it appeared to constitute a topic which we could not do justice to in the limited time available; it also had been the subject of a National Research Council study.[6]

Table 2-1

Principal Project Study Areas
(By Technology)

1. Wind Energy for Agricultural and Other Uses (water lifting, rotary power, electricity)

2. Processes for Direct Biomass Utilization for Cooking (more efficient cookstoves, ovens)

3. Direct Solar Energy Utilization for Drying (grain crop drying, timber drying)

4. Useful Food and Feed Products from Agricultural By-Products and Wastes, with Emphasis on Rice Bran Utilization.

5. Useful Non-Food and Non-Feed Products Based on Natural Fibers and Agricultural and Timber Wastes (building components, other products).

5) There was believed to be a range of research and development activity required. We selected topics which we hoped would illustrate a variety of types of U.S. initiatives, from support for primarily extension efforts on one hand, to more intensive R&D on the other.

We recognize that it is not possible to focus exclusively on hardware and expect such a study to lead to beneficial change, since many of the areas we are talking about involve significant social, economic, political and environmental factors. On the other hand, the technologies and products which we consider appear not to have been examined in any kind of systematic way and therefore the data base -- the knowledge of what they are needed for, what is available, how well they work -- is lacking.* Thus, we chose primarily to examine specific technology or product areas but we did so with some consideration of the non-technological factors which strongly govern the success or failure of innovative efforts in appropriate technology. Interdisciplinary field investigations and more detailed economic comparisons of alternative technologies are required to shed further light on the status of the technologies under study and their potential for widespread use.**

C. Definitions of Appropriate Technology

Definitions of appropriate technology vary. One such definition is provided by a group of A.T. practitioners which met to define appropriate

---

*It may be that some of these areas are broadly considered in other initiatives, for example, the National Research Council Report,[3] but they do not seem to get the kind of focus and attention there that they need and that we hope our report can provide.

**An AID-funded study of twenty case studies in appropriate technology was carried out by the Denver Research Institute as part of U.S. UNCSTD preparations over the same time frame as our study. Among the cases considered was the Lorena cookstove (see Chapter IV). We did not examine the DRI study prior to preparation of our final report.

technology inputs to U.S. UNCSTD preparations. According to the Winrock participants:[2]

> "Appropriate Technology does not offer an absolute prescription but rather a process of choosing from among a broad range of options. The AT approach seeks to optimize solutions wherever possible through reliance on problem-solving capabilities of local people as well as a sensitivity to environmental and cultural impacts.
>
> In the process of choosing an appropriate technology, economic priorities include: maintenance of balance of material, labor, and capital supply; availability to the widest range of people; utilization of local materials; minimization of unemployment; gains for both producer and consumer. Environmental priorities include: renewable energy resources, natural resource conservation, recycling, replenishable raw materials, minimal pollutants, waste minimization, harmony with nature. Social priorities include: enhanced quality of life, creative work, elimination of alientation, maximum participation in decision-making, and respect for cultural values and practices.
>
> Characteristics of appropriate technology include: can be simple, intermediate, or high technology. Choice based on dialogue and mutual respect between those who plan, produce, consume, and are affected by technologies chosen. Relates to existing skills or those acquirable by training. Tends to distribute political and economic power more equitably. Efficient use of all resources and maintenance of low total-life costs. Understandable by and accessible to, the end users."

Another related concept is that of "light-capital"* technology. Congressman Clarence Long's definition includes the following:[7]

> "Light Capital Technology should <u>not</u> be regarded as 'primitive', 'low', 'unsophisticated' or 'obsolete' technology. Rather, it <u>is</u> technology, economical of capital. Producing a light capital technology that works, is culturally congenial, and is economic, can require ingenious design and careful field testing.
>
> Light Capital Technology should <u>not</u> be regarded as synonymous with <u>inefficiency</u> or <u>high cost</u>. On the contrary, if done appropriately, it should represent the <u>least-cost</u> solution by combining factors of production according to their relative scarcities, economizing on

---

*Most recently referred to by Congressman Long as "capital-saving" technology.[8]

capital wherever capital is scarce and expensive and labor abundant and cheap.

Labor intensiveness is a necessary condition by which to define light capital technology but it is not a sufficient condition since primitive or labor wasting technologies are labor intensive.

Light Capital Technology is not defined by dividing the total cost of a project by some total of beneficiaries, especially where it is difficult to identify these beneficiaries and to measure their individual benefits. It is defined as a small amount of capital investment per worker using the capital and preferably by small projects that can be managed by small entrepreneurs.

Light Capital Technology does not necessarily mean the displacement of large scale infrastructure projects. Light capital technologies can be developed in the rural areas or inserted into the interstices of urban sectors of poor countries simultaneously with capital intensive infrastructural development, especially if the latter are designed to complement the light capital development, e.g., irrigation and rural roads. But so much emphasis has been given in the past to infrastructural projects that it would seem wise, for a while at least, to shift the emphasis to light capital technology."

Still another definition of appropriate technology is given in the draft report of the Technical/Official Level Meeting to the Ministerial Level Meeting of the International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology sponsored in November, 1978 by UNIDO and the Government of India. According to the UNIDO report:[5a]

"... there (is) a need for reorientation in industrial strategy in most developing countries in order to extend the benefits of industrialization to all sections of the population, particularly poorer communities resident in rural areas, while sustaining overall growth. The degree of reorientation, the strategy to achieve it, and the choice of industries would vary with specific country situations, factor endowments and development objectives. The use of appropriate industrial technology (is) considered an essential element in any reorientation of industrial strategies and programs.

The concept of appropriate technology was viewed as being the technology or technologies contributing most to economic, social and environmental objectives, bearing in mind the

resource endowments and the conditions of application in each country. Appropriate technology was stressed as being a dynamic concept which must be responsive to changing conditions in each economy.

While the concept is generally applicable and in some cases implies modern and large-scale technologies, it was felt that additional emphasis should be laid on small-scale, low-cost and relatively simple technologies that could be used by and for the benefit of the rural poor."

Finally, Thomas Fox, formerly Executive Director of VITA, states that the most appropriate technology is one which best meets the following:[9]

"-- It is more labor-intensive than labor-displacing; employment-generating.

-- It makes maximum use of local expertise, both technical and managerial, rather than being dependent on expertise from outside the particular society or community; it uses locally-available resources.

-- Similarly, it is a technology that can be maintained and sustained locally.

-- It is a technology that has been requested by and defined by the local consumer's and user's participation.

-- It is sensitive to the requirements of the environment.

-- It is sensitive to local mores, local cultures and local values.

-- Above all, it makes a difference -- an impact on the problems facing low-income people. By this I mean it increases production, makes possible a new business, generates employment and income, improves health and so on."

VITA has stressed the importance of local involvement and participation by low-income users/consumers in efforts to upgrade traditional technologies or generate new technologies, through a process of "appropriate development."

The definitions of appropriate technology presented above have many similar elements as well as some dissimilar ones. We chose

in this project to employ an approach that attempts to avoid the pitfalls inherent in arguing about definition. We have focused on a specific set of technologies which we believe can have some positive impact on low-income populations, mostly the rural poor, who appear to be a major focus of most appropriate technology definitions. Some of these technologies will be more affordable to individuals than others. Some may require community or village-level investment. In all cases, we are dealing with renewable resources and with prospects for meeting needs or bringing about improved income and employment through upgrading of traditional technologies or use of new technologies. While we do not claim that these technologies will immediately improve the lot of the rural poor or in all cases necessarily be immediately affordable by them, they do appear to us to be technologies that are worthy of more attention and effort as part of U.S. UNCSTD preparations then has been the case to date.

D. Data Gathering and Analysis

Data gathering activities for this study included:

1. visits, telephone conversations and correspondence with staff members of Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA) to obtain information from their document center and project files in the subject areas of interest. In several of the topical areas, VITA served as a major source of information for our study.

2. examination of journals and other literature containing articles with key words in the topical areas of interest.

3. mail requests for information on all topics of interest to some 221 institutions and individuals in the U.S. and other countries. As of April, 1979, 69 responses had been received for an overall response rate of 31%. Of these responses, 24 were from the U.S. and 45 from other countries corresponding to response rates of 30 and 32%, respectively. Follow-up letters in the specific areas of wood stoves, solar technology and wind devices resulted in additional responses.

4. participation by one of us (Morgan) in the UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology in New Delhi, India. Forum documentation was extensive and provided useful inputs.

5. the convening of VITA-CDT Expert Panels in each of three areas: 1) wind energy; 2) cookstoves; 3) solar drying. These one-day panels were convened during the period from January through March, 1979. Panel reports are included in their entirety as Appendix A, along with the names of panel participants and preparatory materials for the panel. Panel members were chosen based on their interest, expertise and experience in subjects related to the specific topics being considered. The panel members provided useful inputs to the project from their practical insights and experiences. They also reviewed a preliminary set of initiatives prepared by the CDT staff which served as the basis for the initiatives listed in Tables 1-1 through 1-3.

6. requests for information on current AID activities relevant to the project areas. Visits by both CDT and VITA staff to the AID UNCSTD Coordinator's office provided useful information.

We also benefitted from having initiatied two studies prior to the start of this project which were directly relevant to the project. The first was a survey of individuals and organizations which had made inquiries to VITA in the area of wind energy; other relevant organizations were surveyed as well.* The other study was a state-of-the-art review of rice bran utilization. Both of these studies, which were partially complete as of October, 1978, were integrated into the project.

Data analysis was carried out by the following individuals:

1. Wind energy. E. Andrews, L. Icerman, R. Morgan

2. Cookstoves. H. Winger, L. Icerman

3. Solar Drying. J. Chapman, H. Herring, L. Icerman, R. Morgan

---

*The survey was carried out by one of us (E. Andrews), while a summer 1978 intern at VITA; it was jointly sponsored by VITA and CDT.

4. Rice Bran Utilization. E. Shultz, R. Morgan

5. Waste Utilization (non-food). J. Falconer, C. Kick, M. Klock, R. Morgan, L. Icerman, J. Kardos

Weekly meetings of the CDT project staff were held to review progress and exchange views. E. Perez of VITA served as project manager for the VITA subcontract* and arranged the Panel meetings along with L. Icerman, CDT. Icerman also prepared the panel reports. A draft final report for the study was prepared by the CDT project staff which was reviewed by VITA and AID personnel prior to preparation by CDT of the final report.

E. Organization of the Report

Chapters III through VII are devoted to the five principal study areas listed in Table 2-1, respectively. Although the content varies somewhat from chapter to chapter, each of these five chapters considers the need for the technology or project in question, a state-of-the-art review, and a discussion of social, economic and environmental factors. Initiatives and implementation considerations are included in some of these chapters. Chapter I of this report focuses on recommended initiatives, organizational capability, and mechanisms for implementation; it contains the principal findings of interest to U.S. UNCSTD planners and decision-makers as well as summaries of the review of the technologies examined in Chapters III-VII. Thus, the report can serve both as a guide to possible future U.S. actions (Chapter I) and as a source of information on specific technologies (Chapters III-VII).

---

*VITA's roles in the project included consultation in selection of the study areas, provision of information, convening the study panels and reviewing the final report.

The Appendix contains summaries of the panel meetings in three topical areas, a list of organizations, also by topic, involved in renewable resource utilization, and conversion factors for some of the currencies cited in the report. We recommend that the summaries of the panel deliberations be read as an integral part of the report, in conjunction with the corresponding topical chapters (Chapters III-V).

REFERENCES

Chapter II

1. Diwan, R. and D. Livingston, "Development Strategies and Technological Choices in Developing Countries," report submitted to National Science Foundation, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, New York 12181. (1978).

2. "Preliminary Report from a Workshop on Appropriate Technology," December 1-5, 1978, Winrock International Conference Center, Morrilton, Arkansas, pp. 9-10.

3. "U.S. Science and Technology for Development: A Contribution to the 1979 U.N. Conference" prepared by the National Research Council, printed by U.S. Department of State, for sale by Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

4. "Science and Technology for Development," U.S. National Paper for the United Nations Conference, 1979, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520, January, 1979.

5. United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), Draft Report of the Technical/Official Level Meeting to the Ministerial Level Meeting, International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, New Delhi/Anand, India, 20-30 November, 1978. (a) p. 4.

6. "Methane Generation from Human, Agricultural and Animal Wastes," National Academy of Sciences - National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 1977.

7. Long, Clarence D., quoted in Morgan, R. P., et al., "The Role of U.S. Universities in Science and Technology for Development," Pergamon Press, 1979 (forthcoming).

8. Long, Clarence D., Statement at Conference on Appropriate Technology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, March 31, 1979.

9. Fox, Thomas H., Testimony before the Subcommittee on Domestic and International Scientific, Planning and Cooperation, House Committee on Science and Technology, July 25, 1978.

CHAPTER III

WIND ENERGY UTILIZATION

A. Wind Energy Applications and Needs

Wind energy systems have considerable potential to supply some of the village-level energy needs in developing countries. Although apparently no well-coordinated effort has been made to improve windmill designs, to reduce windmill manufacturing costs, and to identify desirable matches between wind energy technologies and developing countries applications, a number of performance characteristics of wind energy conversion systems are well suited to many of the basic energy needs in developing countries. Some of these characteristics are:[1,2,3]

(1) renewability -- wind energy is a renewable resource which is not subject to the supply and demand fluctuations of international energy markets;

(2) technological complexity -- wind machines are available in a wide range of technical designs and, hence, should be easy to match to the available technical skills and experience in developing countries;

(3) scale -- wind energy systems are well-matched to many of the power and energy levels needed in developing countries;

(4) distribution -- wind is a distributed resource available at the point of application so that remote villages may be provided power without the use of a distribution network;

(5) applications -- wind energy technologies are well-suited for water pumping, mechanical power, and electrical generation, all of which are applications of interest to developing countries;

(6) environmental control -- small-scale applications of wind power have very few negative environmental impacts on the surrounding area;

(7) costs -- wind machines typically have relatively high capital and energy production costs but small-scale light-capital designs may provide a cost-effective power supply over the system lifetime.

1. Wind Energy Resources

Detailed and careful quantitative evaluations of site-specific wind energy resources are usually considered as very important inputs to assessments of favorable windmill sites. The importance of these evaluations increases as the technical sophistication of candidate windmill designs increases and, hence, may be overemphasized for many applications in developing countries. In cases where small-scale, simply constructed and operated, low power output wind machines are appropriate for applications such as low-lift water pumping, crude qualitative descriptions of the local wind regime may be sufficient. An adequate wind survey for many potential applications in developing countries may include, for example, qualitative assessments of significant, and ideally predictable, diurnal and seasonal variations in wind patterns.[4] Another possibly useful technique is the Beaufort scale[5] which assigns a qualitative description of the observable effects of wind to a numerical scale correlated to known ranges of wind speeds.

If the apparent need for quantitative wind resource data is likely to delay, defer, or eliminate possible installation of windmills in developing countries, then serious consideration should be given to the adequacy of quickly-collected qualitative wind data on which the system design can be based. Most of the rural applications of wind energy technologies in the U.S. were almost certainly sited on qualitative wind data alone and proved to be quite successful. A similar approach in developing countries should lead to a no less successful siting program because the power and scheduling requirements should be at least as flexible for most wind system applications in developing countries, even though the

current economic conditions in developing countries may be less favorable than the conditions that existed in the U.S. during the period of rapid growth of windmill installations.

2. Wind Energy Applications

Water pumping, mechanical power, and electricity generation are the three principal applications of wind energy technologies in developing countries. One of the main requirements for small power sources in developing countries is for pumping agricultural and domestic water supplies. For example, a major motivation for rural electrification projects in India is to provide power to drive irrigation pumps. In fact, as much as 80% of the electricity distributed to rural villages in India is used for noncommercial, nondomestic uses, primarily irrigation water pumping.[6]

Water lifting and pumping needs in developing countries are commonly supplied by animal power, fossil-fuels, electricity, and human labor. Use of windmills could free the energy sources currently dedicated to water pumping for other uses and could free people, usually women and children, from the often time consuming and difficult task of providing water supplies. Both of these changes should offer possibilities for improvements in the quality of life in rural villages in developing countries.

Specific power requirements for water pumping depend upon the specific application (e.g., domestic use, stock watering, irrigation), the depth of the water source or the pumping distance, and the operating characteristics of the pump. Power requirements of no more than 100 watts should be required for most domestic water supplies, whereas as much as one kilowatt may be required for typical irrigation applications

of 1 to 2.5 hectares.[3a,7] For example, because considerable quantities of water are pumped in India by bullock pairs, a minimum power requirement for the replacement of this traditional power source is about 250 watts.[8a] Based on these power requirements, a variety of windmill designs is capable of providing the basic water pumping needs in developing country rural areas.

Electricity generation applications require, in general, more technically sophisticated windmill designs, higher capital investments, and more careful analysis of and hardware matching with the local wind regime than water pumping installations. In addition, storage facilities of some type may be required for many of the preferred uses of electricity. Wind-powered electric generators could be used to provide domestic lighting and refrigeration, to power communications equipment, to supply small-scale industrial power needs, and to drive electric pumps for water pumping (see Table 3-1).

Typical power requirements, in kilowatts, for small rural villages in Tanzania are:[10] lighting and domestic use, 4 to 6; refrigeration and cooling 3 to 4; farm and workshop machines 5 to 10; irrigation 10 to 20; communication equipment, < 1. These estimates are comparable to reported values of 4 to 6 kilowatts for a communal outlet (~ 2 kilowatts) and domestic lighting in 40 to 50 homes in Fiji.[11] However, to supply even very modest estimates of power requirements, a fairly sophisticated windmill or set of windmills would be required to provide a significant fraction of the electricity needs. Therefore, windmills for electricity generation will probably have only limited applications for supplying special needs for electricity such as communications in developing

Table 3-1.

Rural Energy Needs and Possible Windmill Applications; Based, in part, on the Data of Ref. [9]

Sector	Primary energy needs	Windmill applications	Additional possible energy needs
Domestic	lighting	electricity	small appliances
	heating	electricity or mechanical	
	water	mechanical	
Agricultural	cattle watering	mechanical or electrical	aquaculture
	irrigation	mechanical or electrical	water aeration
	drying	mechanical	
	refrigeration	electrical	
Industrial	grinding	mechanical	sawing
	refrigeration	electrical	salt production
	rotational power	mechanical	
Community	communication	electrical	lighting

countries which could still improve the quality of life and support the achievement of development goals in rural villages.

Windmills may also be used to provide mechanical power for applications such as grain grinding or milling, cane crushing, oilseed pressing, air circulation for crop drying, refrigeration, sawing of wood, and water aeration.[3b] Many other needs for mechanical power in small industries could also be provided by windmills. However, even if windmills can meet the power requirements, difficulties may arise as the result of shaft speed requirements or the need for continuous power supplies by many processes that utilize mechanical power sources.

3. Materials Availability

The local availability of materials and/or components needed for windmill construction in developing countries may heavily influence the preferred windmill design choice for a specified application. A wide variety of materials including bamboo, woven grasses, cloth, Dacron, wood, steel, aluminum, fiberglass, plastics, concrete, and bricks may be used in windmill construction.[12] Many of these materials are widely available in developing countries. However, the availability of precision components (e.g., gears, chains, crankshafts) is likely to be more of a problem than the access to raw materials. Likewise, difficulty in obtaining repair parts for commercial windmill models installed in developing countries is often a significant impediment to the successful operation of a wind energy project.

4. Skill Requirements

Lack of the required manual skills and process capabilities for windmill fabrication may limit the choice of windmill designs that could be

used to satisfy the power needs in some areas in developing countries. In general, windmills with higher operating rotational speeds and power outputs such as wind turbines for electricity generation require more sophisticated skills and process capabilities than, for example, windmills designed primarily for low-lift water pumping. According to Sherman,[12] skills and process capabilities, listed in order of decreasing importance for typical windmill water pumping applications in developing countries, include: (1) rough carpentry; (2) good carpentry; (3) metal drilling and cutting; (4) metal welding; (5) machine lathe operation; (6) fine carpentry; (7) fiberglass reinforced plastic molding; (8) steel casting; (9) gear making; and (10) hydraulics fitting.

Windmill project failures in developing countries are frequently the result of inadquate technical capability. In many cases, a lack of trained personnel for proper design choice and installation of windmills and/or the lack of skills needed to maintain and repair windmills have contributed to project failures. The quality and availability of technical support may influence heavily the daily performance of a windmill, as well as the total percentage of time the windmill is operational. The value of technical expertise and experience to the successful construction, operation, and maintenance of windmill applications in developing countries should not be underestimated.

5. Windmill Costs

Capital costs for windmills vary widely with design and differ significantly on a per unit rated power output basis over the range of available power outputs (see Table 3-2). For a given capital cost, the unit cost of energy (mechanical or electrical) is influenced significantly

Table 3-2

Estimates of Windmill Capital Costs;
Based on the Data of Ref. [1a]

Windmill design	Rated power capacity and capital costs	
	less than 4 kw*	4 to 11 kw
Commercially-available mechanical power	$5,000 to $10,000/kw	$1,300 to $2,600/kw
Electrical power	$3,000 to $6,000/$kw_e$	$1,000 to $2,000/$kw_e$
Village-constructed mechanical power	$1,300 to $2,000/kw	

*A kilowatt (kw) is equal to 1.34 horsepower.

by the local wind regime, the duty cycle of the application, and the anticipated lifetime of the windmill; therefore, reliable cost comparisons of various designs and applications are not easily obtainable and simple cost comparisons are often misleading.[13] The cost of delivered energy for a specified design and wind regime is a function of the operating mode of the windmill (i.e., the average efficiency) and the operating and maintenance costs, as well as the capital costs.

Windmill installation costs also vary widely with the level of owner and/or operator participation in the construction process. The costs of commercially-available windmills will, in terms of initial capital expenditures, be considerably higher than comparable designs which are built locally. A number of sources of high costs for imported wind-powered water pumps in developing countries has been identified:[2]

(1) weight and bulk of windmills which result in high shipping costs;

(2) small sales volumes which encourage high profit margins and exclude any opportunities for cost reductions through mass production;

(3) high materials requirements which may reflect early design considerations based on relatively inexpensive materials costs;

(4) lack of windmill designs which are well matched to water pumping from deep water sources or water pumping in regions without high winds.

However, considerable potential for cost reductions appears to exist for the local construction of most windmill designs, especially designs with a relatively low level of technological sophistication (e.g., sail wing designs for low-lift water pumping), through trade-offs between efficiency, durability, and initial capital costs.

In general, the costs of all windmill designs are expensive when compared to annual family incomes of a few hundred dollars. Because of these high initial costs, windmill technologies are not currently available to many poor people in developing countries. Individuals may, in some special cases, be able to afford windmills if inexpensive or free materials and/or labor are available along with suitable windmill designs or if external financial assistance is available. Capital investment requirements for most windmill designs may even pose more difficult financial burdens on purchasers than does acquiring the funds to purchase diesel engines and the required nonrenewable fuel supplies. This situation is a difficult problem to overcome even when the total costs (capital and operating) over the entire operational lifetime are less for the wind energy system than for the diesel system.[14] Accordingly, for most applications in developing countries, financial resources for the purchase or construction of a windmill may need to be pooled by a number of individual users, acquired by some type of user cooperative or village organization, or made available through low-interest loan programs supported by the government or other institutions.

B. Wind Energy Technologies

1. Energy in the Wind

The kinetic energy $\dot{E}$ in the wind passing through the swept area of a windmill rotor per unit time is proportional to the cube of the wind speed, viz.

$$\dot{E} = (1/2)\ A\ \rho v^3, \tag{1}$$

where A is the rotor area, ρ is the air density, and v is the wind speed. The instantaneous power output P of a windmill may then be expressed as

$$P = C_p \dot{E} = C_p (1/2) A\rho v^3, \qquad (2)$$

where C_p is the power coefficient which is a function of operating conditions and can be shown from aerodynamic propeller theory to have a maximum value of 0.593. The instantaneous power available from a real windmill installation in the form of mechanical or electrical power will be less than that given by Eq. (2) as the result of inefficiencies in power transmission and/or electricity generation.

2. Windmill Operation

The ability of a windmill to start under load is a function of the design tip-to-wind speed ratio. This ratio is

$$\mu = \omega r/v, \qquad (3)$$

where ω is the angular frequency of the rotor and r is the rotor diameter. The ability of a windmill to start under load decreases as the design tip-to-wind speed increases. Performance for off-design conditions of the tip-to-wind speed ratio results in substantial reductions in the instantaneous coefficient of performance for a specified windmill design (see Figure 3-1).

A convenient way to characterize the wind power potential of a candidate site is the power duration curve (see Figure 3-2) which may be determined easily from Eq. (2) and from a velocity duration curve generated from wind speed frequency data. The cross-hatched area under the power duration curve represents the annual energy output for a specified wind energy conversion system. Three important values of the wind velocity are defined on this curve: (1) v_c is the cut-in wind speed below which the

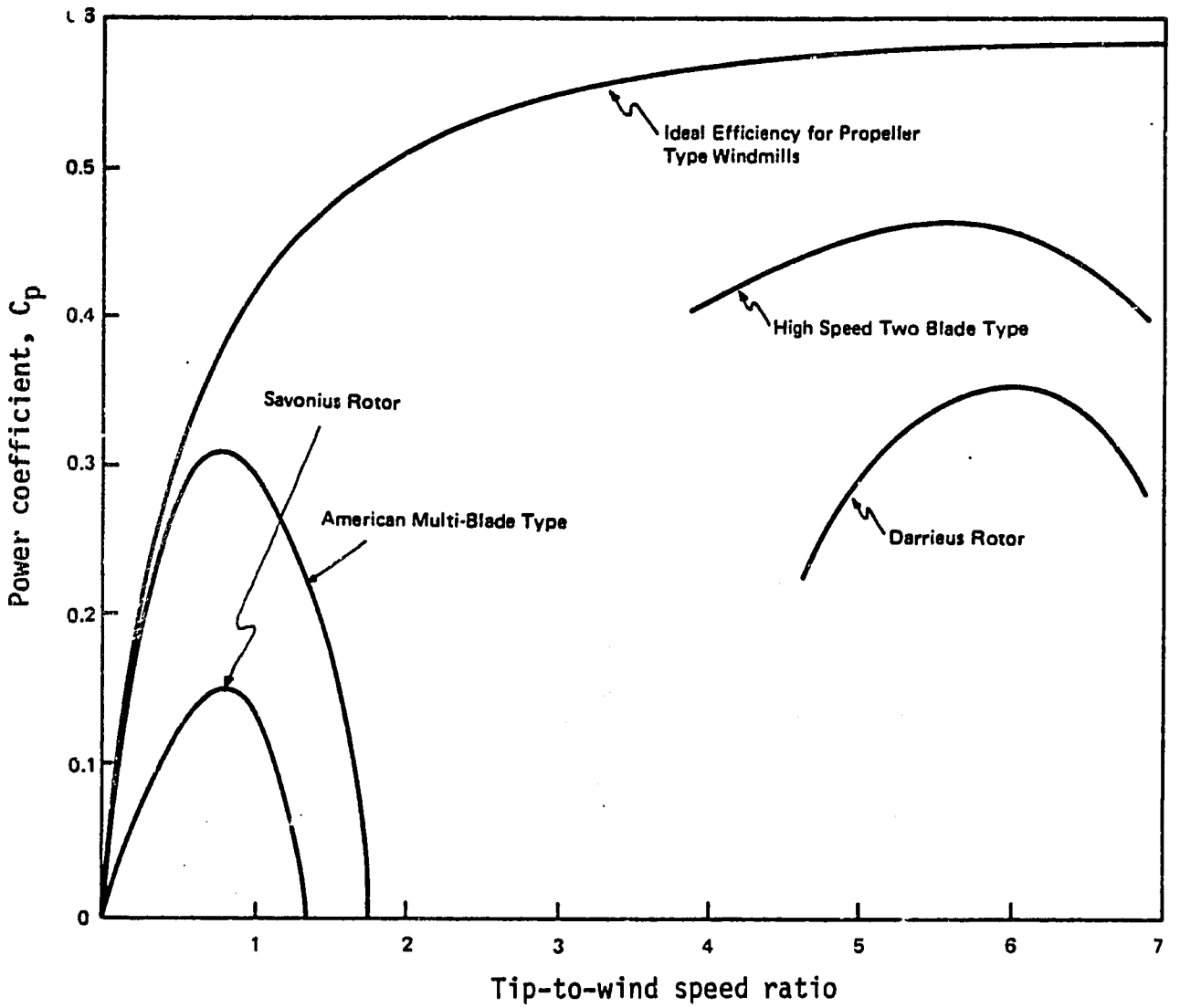


Figure 3-1. Performance Characteristics of Representative Windmill Designs; Reproduced with Modifications from Ref. [15]

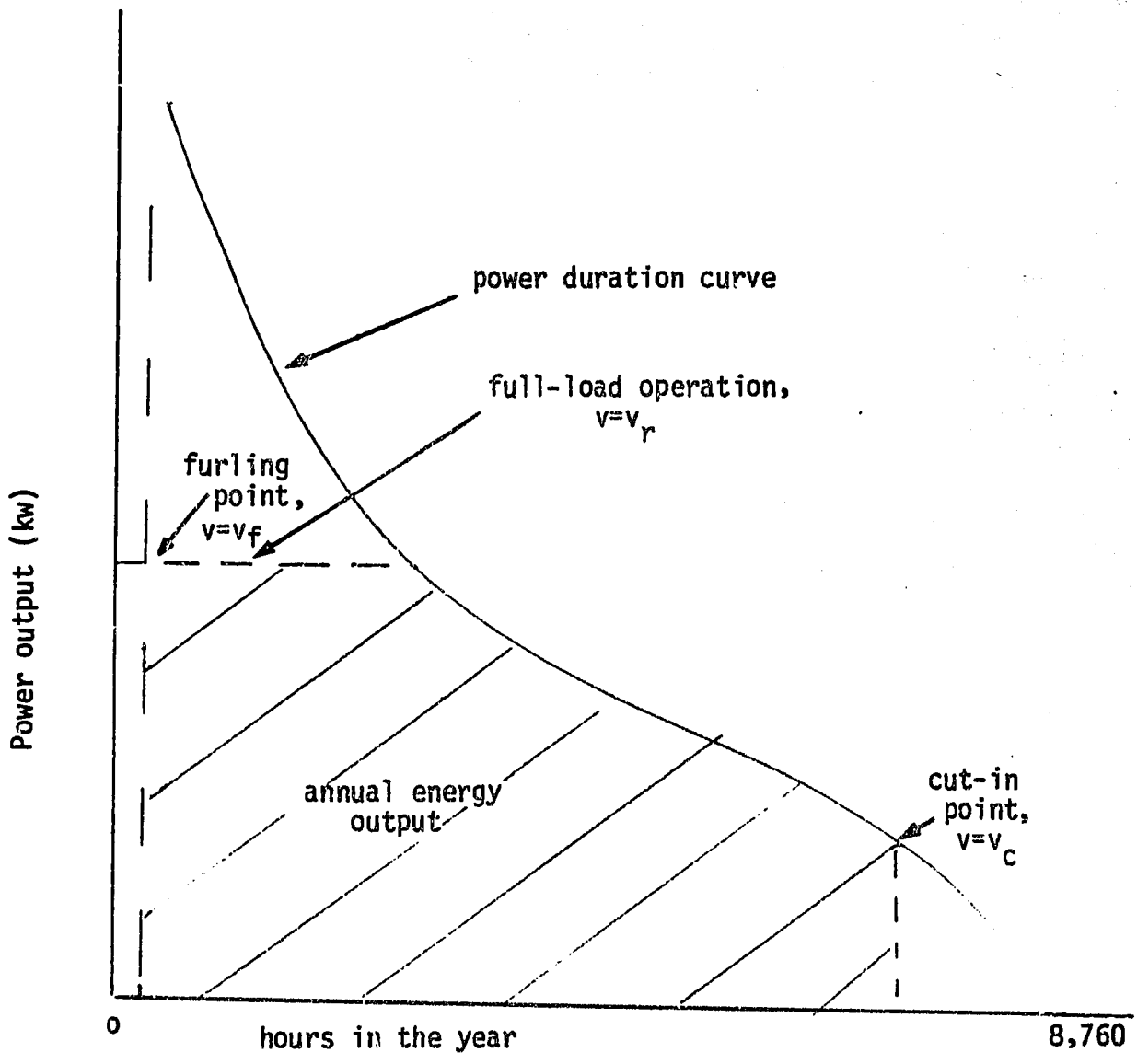


Figure 3-2. Typical Power Duration Curve for a Wind Energy Conversion System

windmill will not be self-starting; v_r is the rated wind speed that corresponds to the wind speed for which full design power is reached; v_f is the furling wind speed above which the windmill must cease operation to avoid structural damage. Full-load operation may not be obtainable across the full range of wind velocities between v_r and v_f unless the windmill has some mechanism for blade and/or yaw control. However, for most designs the power level will remain approximately constant over this wind speed regime.

The use of power duration curves is a much better approach to estimating annual power production potential of a given site than using, for example, mean annual wind speeds. The distribution of wind speeds around the annual mean speed has a very pronounced effect on the wind power potential.

3. Power Matching Considerations

Power duration curves are useful for estimating annual or, perhaps, monthly wind power potential independent of application considerations. Attractive windmill installations must have a good match between the power duration curve and the power demand characteristics of the particular application. This match becomes much less critical if the application task can be performed adequately with intermittent power delivery or if energy storage systems are incorporated in the system or the application. In addition, the instantaneous power output characteristics should be well matched to the components in the wind system (e.g., transmission, pumps, generators) as well as to the instantaneous power demand levels of the application. Careful power matching will improve wind energy system performance considerably, especially for seasonal applications such as irrigation.

4. Basic Windmill Designs

Windmill designs are commonly divided into two categories: (1) vertical axis (i.e., rotor mounted on a vertical axis) and (2) horizontal axis (i.e., rotor mounted on a horizontal axis). Examples of vertical-axis windmills include the Savonius rotor, Darrieus rotor, and sail designs. Horizontal windmill designs include the multi-vane, sail, and medium- and high-speed (propeller type) models. Vertical-axis designs have the advantage of not requiring yaw control mechanisms to follow changes in the wind direction.

Two performance parameters are often used to describe windmill operation, namely, the power coefficient and the tip-to-wind speed ratio. In general, windmills of advanced design have high power coefficients, high tip-to-wind speed ratios, operate in high wind speed ranges, and have low ratios of blade area to rotor swept area (i.e., solidity ratio). Low solidity ratios are characteristic of windmills with low starting torques and a small number of blades. Windmills with high solidity ratios and low design tip-to-wind speed ratios are most often employed in water pumping applications, whereas electricity generation applications typically utilize windmills with low solidity ratios and high design tip-to-wind speed ratios. In addition, the required level of sophistication in blade design and fabrication is, in general, lower for windmills with high solidity ratios and low design tip-to-speed wind speed ratios than for the reverse case. Thus, from technical considerations alone, water pumping appears to be the most attractive application for wind energy use in developing countries. A summary of typical design and performance parameters for the major windmill designs is given in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3. Typical Design and Performance Parameters for Major Windmill Designs Based on Past Windmill Installations

Windmill design	Rated power, kw	Rotor diameter, m	Operating velocities, m/sec			Tip-to-wind speed ratio	Coefficient of performance	Applications		Estimated lifetime, years
			cut-in	rated	furling			primary	secondary	
Vertical axis										
Savonius rotor	0.03 to 0.37	0.9 to 12	0.9 to 4	4.2 to 8.9	-*	≤ 1.75	0.14 to 0.23	water pumping	mechanical power, electricity generation	-
Sail	-	≤ 10	-	-	-	-	-	water pumping	mechanical power	5
Darrieus rotor	1 to 230	3.7 to 24.4	3.1 to 5.8	6.9 to 14.8	17.9 to 35.8	2 to 9	0.2 to 0.4	electricity generation		-
Horizontal axis										
Sail	0.06 to 5	3.4 to 10	1.6 to 2.9	2.2 to 5.4	4 to 9	0.84 to 4.5	≤ 0.45	water pumping	electricity generation, mechanical power	10 to 20
Multi-vane	0.04 to 7	1.4 to 9.1	1.8 to 4.5	4.4 to 12.5	8.9 to 33.5	≤ 3.5	0.15 to 0.28	water pumping	mechanical power, electricity generation	5 to 40
Medium-speed	0.1 to 45	1.0 to 12.2	2.2 to 5	4.3 to 11.2	9 to 18	1.8 to 4.5	0.15 to 0.35	water pumping	electricity generation	5 to 40
High-speed	0.4 to 1,250	0.61 to 53.4	2.7 to 6.3	5.8 to 16.5	11.1 to 67	2 to 16	0.18 to 0.47	electricity generation	water pumping	5 to 20

*No entry indicates that no information on this parameter has been located in the literature.

Principal Sources: 1. "A Guide to Commercially-Available Wind Machines," Wind Systems Program, Rockwell International, Rocky Flats, Colorado, April 1978.

2. M. M. Sherman, "Practical Application of Wind Powered Water Pumps," Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific," Bangkok, Thailand, February 1977.

a. Savonius Rotor

The Savonius rotor has received attention as a simply constructed windmill with a large potential for applications in developing countries. Several organizations have published construction plans (e.g., VITA and Brace Research Institute) and numerous examples of this design are operating in developing countries. Although several windmill projects in developing countries appear to be experiencing some level of success with this design,[16,17] limitations of the Savonius rotor have been reported for many types of applications.[18]

Savonius windmills are vertical-axis designs with usually two, though sometimes as many as four, curved wings or blades. In past applications in developing countries, the blades have been fabricated out of steel sheets, oil drums, aluminum, or cloth. This design produces low shaft speeds, medium torque, and overall low power output. Overspeed controls are often avoided completely because the inherent high drag forces created by the rotor limit the achievable rotational speeds. In some designs, additional drag brakes, triggered for operation at high wind speeds, have been employed. Bell cranks, V-belts, and direct drive systems have been used with Savonius windmills for power transmission mechanisms. The low rotational speed and medium torque characteristics of the Savonius design make this machine well-suited to low power water pumping and mechanical drive operations. The efficiency of this design is low but the ability to accept wind from any direction, the simplicity of construction, and the widespread availability of the required materials are technical advantages that should make Savonius rotors suitable for some wind energy applications in developing countries.

b. Vertical-Axis Sail Designs

Information on the performance of this type of windmill is not readily available, in spite of the reported extensive use of this design in China.[19] However, a report[3] by the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific (ESCAP) noted work done in China during the 1950's to improve the windmill design and work being done in Thailand in 1976 on adapting the design. The technical sophistication required to build this type of windmill is relatively low.[12] Wood and cloth are commonly used as the primary materials in this design, which should facilitate the fabrication of these windmills for appropriate applications in developing countries.

The vertical-axis sail windmills typically have 6 to 8 sails, constructed from cloth or bamboo mat, that are arranged about a central shaft by means of spokes radiating perpendicularly from the center shaft to the tops and bottoms of the sails. Each sail is allowed to pivot about a vertical axis as the windmill turns. The individual sails turn automatically to catch the full force of the wind and then turn to offer the least drag resistance on the remainder of the turn as the result of being restrained by ropes and being acted upon by wind forces. Power transmission has commonly been achieved through the use of wooden gears. The primary use of the vertical axis sail windmill has been for low-lift water pumping.

c. Horizontal-Axis Sail Designs

There are three principal types of horizontal-axis sail windmills: (1) Cretan or Greek design fitted with two-dimensional triangular sails; (2) sail wing with double thickness sails that enclose the spar in the leading edge to form a three-dimensional rotor blade; (3) sail trouser

which is similar to the sail wing design but has the spar located along the centerline of the blade. The Cretan type has been used most extensively, particularly on the island of Crete.[20] The other two designs are less well established and represent efforts to obtain the advantages of aerodynamically-shaped blades without the use of expensive materials and complex fabrication techniques. All three designs have relatively low materials and construction requirements compared to other windmill types and the potential for village-level construction in developing countries has been demonstrated.[21,22]

Horizontal-axis sail windmills typically have 3 to 12 sails, with the Cretan-type usually using 6 to 12 sails. The sails are commonly made of cloth, although Dacron and bamboo mat have also been used, and are sometimes coated with preservatives which also decrease permeability. Manual furling of the sails is by far the most frequent method of overspeed control, although manual brakes and feathering have also been employed. Tail vanes are usually employed for yaw control although, in some cases, these windmills have been constructed to permanently face in one direction. Power transmission has been achieved by crankshafts, gears (sometimes constructed from wood), and open-link chains.

Sail windmills exhibit a range of operating characteristics. Cretan-type models are primarily high torque, low rotational speed wind machines designed to operate in low to moderate wind speeds and to produce small amounts of power. Sail wing and sail trouser designs are moderate torque, moderate rotational speed wind machines designed to operate in moderate to high speed winds and to produce moderate amounts of power. All three of these designs appear to be suitable for village-level construction since most of the current installations using these windmills have been

produced by users, artisans, or small-shop operators. The most common application of these designs to date has been for water pumping and other mechanical drive needs, even though sail wing and sail trouser models may have limited applications for electricity generation.

d. Multi-Vane Windmills

The multi-vane windmill is probably the most common windmill design in use today. Extensive use of this design was made in the U.S. for pumping domestic water supplies and for stock watering by the late 1800's and many of these windmills are still being used in rural areas. The design has also been adopted widely in the U.K., Australia, and South America.[3d] Because many of the windmills built in the U.S. were built by farmers with little or no training,[1b,23] substantial opportunities for village-level construction should exist. In addition, several development organizations, technical assistance agencies, universities, church and other charitable organizations are currently involved in disseminating existing plans, building prototypes, and implementing demonstration projects of the multi-vane windmill design which require a level of technical sophistication expected to be widely available at the village level.

Multi-vane windmills usually have 16 to 32 blades, although designs with from 6 to 120 have been built. The blades are normally made out of steel but other materials including cloth, wood, and aluminum have been used. Overspeed control has been achieved by the use of a tail located slightly off the rotor axis to push the windmill out of high winds, by blade pitch changes, by the tendency of the rotor to create high drag forces in high winds, and by the use of a rope to manually pull the rotor out of the windstream. A tail is also commonly used to direct the rotor in the

direction of the oncoming wind. Several types of power transmission mechanisms, including gears, crankshafts, V-belts with rotary cams, and rim belts, have been used with this type of windmill.

Multi-vane windmills have a high starting torque, as a result of the high solidity, and operate at low rotational speeds. Thus, the design is particularly well suited to drive water pumps, which commonly have high starting torque requirements. These windmills are suitable for driving many different types of pumps; however, piston-type pumps are the design in most common use. Although water lifting is the principal application for multi-vane windmills, electricity generation has been achieved, in some cases, by using a step-up transmission to produce higher shaft speeds.

e. Medium-Speed Designs

The category of medium-speed windmills is used to refer to those windmills that have a horizontal axis but are not typical sail, multi-vane, or high-speed windmills. Medium-speed windmills offer performance compromises between the other three categories. These windmill designs have low to medium solidities, usually with 2 to 6 blades, and low to medium starting torques. The torque and rotational speed characteristics of these windmills are suitable for water pumping, especially low- to medium-head applications, but may be used with step-up gearing for the generation of electricity. Blades for these windmills are usually constructed from curved steel plate although aluminum, wood, cloth, Dacron, and bamboo mat have also been used. Both manual and automatic systems have been utilized for overspeed control and tail vanes and motor-driven controls have been used for yaw control. Power transmission is typically accomplished by gears (sometimes constructed from wood), crankshafts,

pulley and belt systems or cams. In general, materials costs for medium-speed windmill designs should be lower than materials costs for multi-vane windmills, and less sophisticated construction skills and tools can be utilized for these designs than are required for high-speed, propeller-type windmills. For those applications in developing countries where a compromise between sail, multi-vane, and high-speed windmill performance characteristics is desirable, medium-speed windmills may be an attractive design choice.

f. High-Speed Designs

High-speed windmills, also known as propeller-type windmills and wind turbines, are available commercially in a wide variety of models and sizes. These windmills require sophisticated designs, durable construction materials, and precision engineering to sustain high rotational speeds and to withstand the strains of operating in locations with medium or high winds. The need for precision aerodynamic blade shaping is probably beyond the technical sophistication of traditional village-level fabrication activities. However, a two-bladed wind machine representing a compromise between efficiency, durability, and simple construction has been developed into a workable water pumping windmill design in Thailand.* Although the efficiency advantages of high-speed designs are easily lost by imprecise machine construction, the use of new materials, particularly for blade fabrication, and new construction techniques may offer opportunities for village-level manufacture and/or fabrication of high-speed, propeller-type windmill designs. For the foreseeable future, however, high-speed designs will be much more accessible in developing countries as commercial models produced with sophisticated manufacturing techniques.

---

*See Section C, Part 5 for a description of this design.

High-speed windmills typically have one to three, but sometimes as many as six, rotor blades made of wood, aluminum, or fiberglass. Overspeed control is commonly achieved by automatic feathering of the blades, although other methods that have been used include designing the rotor so that high winds create thrust forces that push the rotor out of the wind, drag brakes on blade tips that are activated in high winds, or simple mechanical brakes. Yaw control has been accomplished by using tails for rotors upwind of the tower, wind-created drag forces for rotors downwind of the tower, and mechanical and/or electrical devices. Power transmission for propeller-type windmill designs is nearly always some form of gears, although pulley belts, crankshafts and direct-drive systems have also be used.

High-speed, propeller-type windmills are low torque, high rotational speed wind machines that operate best in moderate to high wind speeds and can produce relatively large amounts of power. These windmills are almost always used for electricity generation by driving some type of generator or alternator. However, there are a few examples of the direct use of high-speed windmills to pump water.

g. Advanced Vertical-Axis Designs

Advanced vertical-axis windmills include the Darrieus design and modifications of that design sometimes referred to as the giro-mill, cyclo-turbine, or straight-bladed Darrieus. The basic Darrieus design has curved or a combination of straight and curved airfoil blades attached to a central vertical shaft, whereas the modified designs have straight airfoil blades mounted parallel to the central shaft and attached by perpendicular support arms. Construction of these windmills requires at least

the technical capability to form aerodynamically-shaped blades. Although there are examples of construction and testing of these designs in developing countries, opinions on the suitability of these designs to local manufacture differ.[8,24] For the foreseeable future, most advanced vertical-axis windmills will require sophisticated manufacturing and fabrication techniques not found at the village level.

The advanced vertical-axis windmills have the advantage of requiring no yaw control, having low materials costs for a specified swept area, and not depending on auxiliary devices to transmit the shaft power from a horizontal to vertical axis.[25] One disadvantage of the basic Darrieus design is the inability to be self-starting. Self-starting has been achieved in some designs by mounting small Savonius rotors on the central shaft and by incorporating mechanisms to alter the blade pitch.

Most Darrieus-type windmills have 2 to 4 blades usually constructed from fiberglass or aluminum. Overspeed control is achieved by alteration of blade orientation, disc brakes, or aerodynamic spoilers or drag brakes. In addition, the blades used in the basic Darrieus design will stall in high winds, thereby contributing to overspeed control. Power transmission mechanisms for these windmills typically include gears or flat or teethed belts. Darrieus-type windmills have been used primarily for electricity production.

Although the basic Darrieus design was invented more than 50 years ago, advanced vertical-axis designs have yet to be fully explored and only a few Darrieus-type windmills are commercially available. Current installations using this design are extremely limited in developing countries and any installations in the foreseeable future will probably utilize imported designs and hardware.

C. Light-Capital Windmill Design Development Efforts

A number of windmill designs are inherently suitable for or may be modified to be suitable for construction at the village level. In this section, a sample of the windmill designs that have been used in wind energy experimental or implementation programs in developing countries is reviewed. The discussion is organized by categories of principal windmill designs.

1. Savonius Designs

Savonius windmills have been described frequently as attractive for use in developing areas because this design is inexpensive, simply constructed, and operates independent of the wind direction. However, this design is characterized by small wind collection areas, heavy rotors, low operating efficiencies, and tendencies to develop vibration problems, which may outweigh the advantages of this design for many applications.[3d]

Relatively successful efforts to implement Savonius windmills have been initiated at the Centro Internacional de Agricultura Tropical (CIAT) in Colombia and the International Rice Research Institute (IRRI) in the Philippines. The CIAT design, known as the Carimagua windmill, is an adaptation of the design published by Brace Research Institute in Canada, which uses rotors that are made from oil drums split in half lengthwise. Modifications made by CIAT include the replacement of a diaphragm pump with a positive displacement pump, the exchange of a bell crank for a pulley and V-belt power transmission system, and the offsetting of the oil drum sections by 90°. A manual mechanical brake is provided for overspeed control and the improved power transmission system keeps vibrations from being transferred to the pump from the rotor.[17] These windmills

are located in open savannas on short towers, are used for applications with pumping heads of 5 to 15 m,[17] and are capable of providing water for approximately 100 cattle and domestic water for a family of five.[16a] Experience with these windmills has been good when maintenance was adequate and the maintenance costs for the oldest model (5 years) have amounted to a total of only $25.[17] This windmill design appears to be attractive because the costs of cattle lost in a single season as a result of becoming mired in mud while attempting to reach stream water may easily outweigh the costs of one of these windmills.[16a]

Experimental Savonius rotors have also been utilized by IRRI for rice irrigation. The IRRI design also utilizes oil drums for the windmill rotor which drives a tubular pump that uses the vertical shaft motion of the rotor directly and can be made out of standard plumbing pipe. The pump operates on suction developed by centrifugal force created by the turning of a T-shaped structure.[16b] These windmills pump water from rivers, irrigation canals, or tubewells and are reported to be built easily by semi-skilled labor. However, the IRRI design has limited pumping capacity during dry seasons and may be too expensive for small farmers to purchase or build without financial assistance.

The Indian Institute of Science in Bangalore, India, has been experimenting with a stretched-fabric Savonius rotor that reduces rotor weight and allows the incorporation of a simple overspeed governing device. The rotor is constructed from jute canvas coated with coal tar and is attached by a number of supporting wires to top and bottom wooden plates. Overspeed control is achieved by the use of twisted joints at the trailing edges of the rotor that release the edge of the canvas when the supporting

wire tension reaches a preset level. The total rotor area of the prototype is 8 m^2.

Power transmission is accomplished by a bell crank attached to a variable-stroke arm crank which permits adjustments for changes in the wind regime and pumping head. A diaphragm pump made from a rubber tire fitted with end plates is used in the design which includes a compression release to lower the starting torque required by the pump. The stated objectives of this development project are to develop a windmill design that will operate in a 2.8 to 5.6 m/s wind regime and that will be able to deliver about 0.1 kw for a first cost of about 1,000 to 5,000 Rs,* which is about the cost of a pair of bullocks. Reported prototype costs, including labor, pump, plumbing, foundation, tower, and installation, are about 2,990 Rs (1977)[8b]. The prototype windmill appears to meet the design objectives.

2. Horizontal- and Vertical-Axis Sail Windmills

Extensive historical and current use of sail windmills, particularly for water pumping and salt production, has been reported in Crete, China,[3f] and Thailand.[26] The Greek configuration sail rotor is considered by many to be the most appropriate for immediate water pumping applications in developing countries,[3e] and this windmill type has been the most widely used horizontal-axis sail windmill design to date. Although this design may still have opportunities for improvement, the operation of Cretan-type windmills is well understood and has been thoroughly tested in the field. These designs are especially attractive for developing country applications in the near term because of the use of simple construction

*See Appendix C for currency equivalents.

techniques and relatively inexpensive materials such as wood and cloth. However, Cretan-type windmills require frequent maintenance, have relatively low power outputs, and operate with relatively low efficiencies.

A number of designs for horizontal-axis sail windmills have been developed. Step-by-step instructions are given in the plans published by the Steering Committee for Wind Energy in Developing Countries (SWD) in the Netherlands for an 8-bladed, cloth sail Cretan design that has a 6-m diameter rotor and may be built primarily from wood and some steel parts. According to the introduction to the plans, prototypes were constructed using only manual tools.[27] Windworks in the United States has also developed a 7.6 m (25 ft) diameter, 6-bladed Cretan-type design capable of producing 5kw in an 8.9 m/s (20 mph) wind. The design is constructed primarily from wood and steel plates and uses cloth sails and an automobile differential for power transmission.

Another Cretan-type design has been developed by the National Aeronautical Laboratory (NAL) in India. This design is a 10 m, 6-bladed sailmill that uses some steel parts and is expected to be able to irrigate about one hectare in low wind conditions. Because this windmill drives a swinging vane rotary pump that presents no stationary load, the windmill is able to have a cut-in velocity of only about 1.7 m/s. Costs (1978) of the windmill including pump, tower, and foundation are estimated to be Rs 7,000.[29a,14]

A design for a Cretan-type windmill has been developed and implemented in an effort by the American Mission at the Omo River in Ethiopia. These sailmills are 10 to 14 ft diameter, 8-bladed machines that may be

constructed using an electric arc-welding set, an electric drill, a wood lathe, and hand tools. The windmill design was developed by the mission personnel to provide an irrigation system for use by the local farmers to increase previously inadequate food supplies. A number of different types of windmills, including imported multi-vane models, Savonius rotors, and a variety of sail windmills were also tested and evaluated during the design development process. Because of the limited financial resources of local farmers, the mission absorbs most of the costs for the machines but charges a fee of Eth. $5.00/year for 20 years to ensure the interest of new windmill owners in the project. Installation packages include hand tools, information on windmill operation, seeds or seedlings of the farmer's choice, and initial help in erecting the windmill. The project has been judged to be generally successful in spite of some adaptation problems.[21]

Sail wing windmills with potential for use in developing countries have also been developed in the U.S. at the Princeton University Flight Concepts Laboratory and at the New Alchemy Institute - East. The Princeton windmill, termed the "Bishop's windmill," was developed for use in Haiti and is claimed to be appropriate for the production of either mechanical power or electricity.[30] The New Alchemy Institute windmill is a 3-bladed sail wing design that uses an automobile crankshaft for power transmission.[31]

Plans for an 8-bladed sail windmill design which utilizes a helical-shaped rotor, is unidirectional, and requires welding are available from VITA. Plans for a vertical-axis sailmill are also distributed by Low Energy Systems of Ireland. Details of the design were not obtainable during the course of this project.

3. Multi-Vane Windmills

Multi-vane windmills have proven to be sturdy, capable water pumpers during the past century. A number of multi-vane designs are commercially available but locally constructed designs may be less expensive than commercial systems in developing countries. Materials costs for this design may be high because of the large number of rotor blades, which do not, in constrast to blades for more sophisticated windmills, need to have airfoil shapes.

A number of designs for simple construction of these windmills have been developed and at least two sets of plans are widely available. Plans for a design that uses sheet steel blades and an automobile differential for power transmission are distributed by VITA. Construction of the VITA model requires the use of welding equipment, a drill, and a number of hand tools. Blade feathering is controlled by a spring mechanism. This design has an output of 2.8 kw in wind speeds of 10 m/s.[32] Another design, distributed by the World Council of Churches in Switzerland, uses canvas for the rotor blades, a steel crankshaft for power transmission, and has an automatic blade feathering mechanism. Costs of this windmill are reported to be a little more than US $400 (1976).[3d]

A multi-vane windmill referred to as the WP-2 was developed in India in the late 1950's. By 1966, when the WP-2 phase of the India National Wind Energy Program ended, sixty-eight WP-2 windmills were installed in various parts of India. This design has 12 blades, is 4.8 m in diamter, and is reported to be able to produce 0.15 kw in 6.7 m/s winds. Current (1978) costs of this windmill are approximately Rs. 16,000.[29b] Recently, the Organization of the Rural Poor (ORP) in India has been working with TOOL of the Netherlands to develop a low-cost multi-vane

design. This design has a 5-m rotor, 12 sheet metal blades with constant pitch, and an automatic overspeed control that must be manually reset. Costs (1978) of the windmill, including tower, pump, foundation, and labor, are estimated[29c] to be Rs. 2,980.

A design development project by the Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG) of the United Kingdom is currently in progress that has produced a basic windmill design with a hub which can be fitted with either 24 curved metal plate blades to produce a multi-vane design or with six airfoil blades to make a high-speed windmill. Blade materials other than steel are also being evaluated. The crank and radius-arm power transmission system is constructed entirely out of steel bars, plates, and tubes. The design objectives of this windmill are to reduce system weight, to create a design suitable for small-scale manufacture, and to utilize component machining techniques available in small- to medium-size machine shops. Prototypes of this design are currently being constructed in eight developing country locations to gain experience in design adaptation and to conduct performance and economic evaluations. The final phase of the project will involve the creation of a design package with construction information on the various forms of the windmill which will be made available to developing country organizations. Cost estimates of a manufactured windmill based on this design are estimated at about £1,000 sterling.[2]

Another multi-vane design has been developed by a small-scale manufacturer in Thailand which is 2.4 m in diameter and utilizes a crankshaft for power transmission.[31] The Peruvian National Institute for Development Technology (ITINTEC) has also developed a multi-vane design that is reported to combine simplicity and the use of locally-available

materials with low cost and relatively high efficiency. This development effort is currently in the testing stage.[34]

4. Medium-Speed Windmills

Although the potential for durability, simplicity, efficiency and low cost make medium-speed windmills attractive designs, limited work has been done on the application of medium-speed windmills in developing countries. A 6-bladed cambered steel plate design has been developed in Tanzania by the Ministry of Water, Power, and Minerals and the Arusha Appropriate Technology Project (AATP) in close connection with villagers of the Arusha area. The major design goal was to produce a design capable of responding quickly to changing winds that could be constructed using techniques available to rural Tanzanians. An eccentric-wheel and rocker-arm arrangement is used for power transmission. The operating range of the windmill is approximately 2.7 to 8.9 m/s and an off-center tail pulls the rotor out of the wind in the event of high wind speeds. The Arusha windmill will produce about 2.2 kw in a 6.7 m/s wind, is easily transported, and can be erected in two days. Costs of constructing this windmill design in Tanzania, including labor, tower, and foundation, are estimated to be Sh 1,900 (1975). A manufacturing cooperative has been established to manufacture these windmills for a retail price of Sh 15,000 (1978).[31]

5. High-Speed Designs

High-speed windmills utilize aerodynamic blades and require construction precision to achieve high efficiencies. High-strength materials are also necessary to build a durable high-speed windmill.

One simple high-speed windmill that is commonly used for pumping water in Thailand is constructed commercially by a carpentry shop in Chacheongsao. This model may be fitted with 2 or 4 blades, depending on the wind regime and the required starting torque. Pairs of blades are formed from a single wood plank and shaped into a crude airfoil. Power transfer is achieved by a twisted cowhide rope or steel chain belt system with wooden pulleys. A cost estimate for ten years of operation of this windmill and pump, including replacement parts, is given as 4,850 baht (1976). Conflicting reports are given on the self-starting capability of this windmill design but this design is known to require manual orienting in the direction of the wind.[26,35]

The Korea Advanced Institute of Science developed a 3-blade high-speed windmill design in late 1974 to drive a generator for electricity generation. The windmill has a cut-in wind speed of 4.4 m/s and is rated at a maximum of 2.3 kw at 11.9 m/s. Modifications of the original design were made after blade failure occurred.[36]

The dual-purpose windmill currently being developed by ITDG can be fitted with six airfoil blades filled with polyurethane foam and covered with a light alloy skin to create a high-speed design. Additional information on the development effort is given in part 3 of this Section C.

6. Flapping-Vane Windmills

An unusual design for a flapping-vane wind pump has been developed at the Interdisziplinare Projektgruppe for Angepasste Technologie (IPAT) in the Federal Republic of Germany. This machine uses a flapping sail at the end of a vertically oscillating boom arm which is allowed to rotate freely about a central shaft. The sail is allowed to pivot about a

horizontal axis within a range limited by stops so that, when wind forces are encountered, the sail moves to one extreme position and the subsequent lift forces pull the boom up. At the limit of the range of motion of the boom, the force reverses and the sail drops to the other extreme position as the boom falls. The up-and-down motion of the boom can drive a pump directly. This design has only been tested as a model and is reported to have a coefficient of performance of 0.15.[37]

7. Windmill Manufacturers, Plans, and Kits

A list of manufacturers of windmills designed to produce mechanical power is given in Table 3-4. Manufacturers of windmill designs for electricity generation are given in Table 3-5. A summary of major sources of windmill construction plans and kits is given in Table 3-6. These tables were compiled from the following principal sources:

(1) "A Guide to Commercially Available Wind Machines," Rockwell International Wind Systems Program, Rocky Flats Plant, Rocky Flats, Colorado, April, 1978.

(2) Energy for Rural Development: Renewable Resources and Alternative Technologies for Developing Countries, Report of an Ad Hoc Panel of the Advisory Committee on Technology Innovation, Board on Science and Technology for International Development, Washington, D.C., National Academy of Sciences, 1976.

(3) McGuigan, Dermot, Harnessing the Wind for Home Energy, Charlotte, Vermont, Garden Way Publishing, 1978.

(4) Merrill, Richard and Gage, Thomas, editors, Energy Primer: Solar, water, Wind, and Biofuels, Revised edition, New York, Dell Publishing Co., Inc., 1978.

(5) Wilson, Stuart S., "Wind Power in the Sudan," 1975.

Table 3-4

Manufacturers of Wind Machines for Mechanical Power Production

United States

Aermoter Division
Valley Industries
P. O. Box 1364
Conway, Arkansas 73032

American Wind Turbine, Inc.
1016 East Airport Road
Stillwater, OK 74074

Dempster Industries, Inc.
P. O. Box 848
Beatrice, NB 68310

Dynergy Corporation
P. O. Box 428
1268 Union Avenue
Laconia, NH 03246

Heller-Aller Company
Perry & Oakwood Street
Napoleon, OH 43545
(Baker windmills)

KMP Parish Windmills
Box 441
Earth, TX 79031

Wadler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
Route 2, Box 76
Galena, KS 66739

Other Countries

Maschinenfabrik
Ludwig Bening
2847 Barnstorf
Postfach 171
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Merritt Windmill, Inc.
P.O. Box 1374
Merrit, B.C.
CANADA VOK 2BO

Sidney Williams and Co. (Pty) Ltd.
Williams Parade
P.O. Box 22
Dulwich Hill, N.S.W. 2203
AUSTRALIA
(Comet windmills)

Sparco
A/S Naesbjerg
Maskin Center
6800 Varde
DENMARK

Stewarts and Lloyds
Technical Products Division
P.O. 74
Vereeniging, 1930
SOUTH AFRICA

Toowoomba Foundry Pty. Ltd.
259 Ruthven Street
Toowoomba, Queensland, 4350
AUSTRALIA
(Southern Cross windmills)

Wind Energy Supply Co. Ltd.
Bolney Avenue
Peacehaven
Sussex BN9 8HQ
UNITED KINGDOM

Wyatt Bros. (Whitchurch) Ltd.
Wayland Works
Whitchurch, Salop. SY13 IRS
UNITED KINGDOM

Table 3-5

Manufacturers of Wind Machines for Electricity Production

United States

Aeroelectric
13517 Winter Lane
Cresaptown, MD 21502

Aero Power
2398 Fourth Street
Berkeley, CA 94710

Altos: The Alternate Current
P. O. Box 905
Boulder, CO 80302

American Wind Turbine, Inc.
1016 East Airport Road
Stillwater, OK 74074

Dakota Wind and Sun, Ltd.
P. O. Box 1781
811 First Avenue, NW
Aberdeen, SD 57401

Dyna Technology, Inc.
East Seventh at Division Street
P. O. Box 3263
Sioux City, IA 51102

Dynergy Corporation
P. O. Box 428
1269 Union Avenue
Laconia, NH 03246

Edmund Scientific Co.
222 Edscope Building
Barrington, NJ 08007

Grumman Energy Systems
4175 Veterans Memorial Highway
Ronkonkoma, NY 11779

Jacobs Wind Electric Co., Inc.
Box 722, Route 11
Fort Myers, FL 33901

Kedco, Inc.
9016 Aviation Boulevard
Ingelwood, CA 90301

Millville Windmills & Solar Equipment Company
P. O. Box 32
10335 Old Drive
Millville, CA 96062

North Wind Power Company
P. O. Box 315
Warren, VT 05674

Pinson Energy Corporation
P. O. Box 7
Marstons Mills, MA 02648

Product Development Institute
508 South Byrne Road
Toledo, OH 43609

Sencenbaugh Wind Electric
P. O. Box 11174
Palo Alto, CA 94306

Winco
Div. of Dyna Technology
7850 Metro Parkway
Minneapolis, MN 55420

Wind Power Systems, Inc.
P. O. Box 17323
San Diego, CA 92117

W.T.G. Energy Systems, Inc.
P. O. Box 87
1 LaSalle Street
Angola, NY 14006

Zephyr Wind Dynamo Company
P. O. Box 241
21 Stamwood Street
Brunswick, ME 04011

Table 3-5 (continued)

Manufacturers of Wind Machines for
Electricity Production

Other Countries

Aerowatt S.A.
37, Rue Chanzy
75-Paris 11e
FRANCE

Ampair Products
Aston House
Blackheat
Guildford
Surrey
UNITED KINGDOM

Domenico Sperandio & Ager
Via Cimarosa 13-21
58022 Folloncia (GR)
ITALY

Dominion Aluminum Fabricators
3570 Hawkestone Road
Mississauga, Ontario
CANADA L5C 2V8

Dornier-System GmbH
Postfach 1360
7990 Friederichshafen
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Dunlite Electrical Co.
Division of Pye Ind.
21 Frome St.
Adelaide 5000
AUSTRALIA

ELEKTRO G.m.b.H.
St. Gallerstrasse 27
Winterthur
SWITZERLAND

Eltecco Ltd.
Aldborough Manor
Boroughbridge
Yorkshire
UNITED KINGDOM

Enag s.a.
Rue de Pont-d'Abbe
Quimper (Finistere)
FRANCE

Industrial Inst., Ltd.
Stanley Road
Bromley BR2 9JF
Kent
UNITED KINGDOM

Lubing Maschinenfabrik
Ludwig Bening
2847 Barnsdorf
P. O. Box 171
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Natural Power, Ltd.
Yorkshire House
Greek Street
Leeds LS1 5SX
UNITED KINGDOM

Noah Energy Systems GmbH
Wippenhohner Str. 32
D-5202 Hennef 1
SWITZERLAND

USSR Institute for Farm
Electrification I-U
Veshniakouski
Prc. Dom Moscow J-456
USSR

Table 3-6

Suppliers of Wind Machine Construction
Plans and Kits

Plans for Mechanical Power Machines

United States

Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Inc.
3706 Rhode Island Avenue
Mt. Rainier, MD 20822

Windworks
Route 3
Box 329
Mukwonago, WI 53149

Other Countries

Brace Research Institute
MacDonald College of McGill University
P. O. Box 900
St. Anne de Bellevue 800
Quebec
CANADA

Low Energy Systems
3 Larkfield Garden
Dublin 6
IRELAND

Steering Committee for Wind Energy in Developing Countries
P. O. Box 85
Amersfoort
THE NETHERLANDS

World Council of Churches
Commission of the Church's Participation in Development
150 route de ferney
P. O. Box 66
1211 Geneva 20
SWITZERLAND

Plans for Electrical Power Machines

United States

Helion, Inc.
Box 445
Brownsville, CA 95919

TWR Enterprises
355 South Riverside
Rialto, CA 92376

Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Inc.
3706 Rhode Island Avenue
Mt. Rainier, MD 20822

Windworks
Route 3
Box 329
Mukwonago, WI 53149

Other Countries

Brace Research Institute
MacDonald College of McGill University
P. O. Box 900
Ste. Anne de Bellevue 800
Quebec
CANADA

Low Energy Systems
3 Larkfield Garden
Dublin 6
IRELAND

National Centre for Alternative Technology (NCAT)
Llwyngwern Quarry
Machnylleth
Dyfd
WALES

Table 3-6 (continued)

Suppliers of Wind Machine Construction
Plans and Kits

Kits for Electrical Power Machines

United States

Comcop
Box 1267
Redwood City, CA 94064

Topanga Power
Box 712
Topanga, CA 90290

TWR Enterprises
355 South Riverside
Rialto, CA 92376

D. Wind Energy Applications Survey

1. Survey Design

A wind energy applications survey was initiated, during the summer of 1978, with the cooperation of VITA. Two questionnaires were prepared by B. Andrews* under VITA auspices and mailed to a total of 194 individuals and organizations with potentially valuable information on and experience in windmill applications. Case files of requests received by VITA for information or advice related to wind power utilization were also analyzed.

a. Questionnaire Sample

The sample was divided into two groups: (I) agencies, institutions, organizations, and individuals known to have been involved in some aspect of wind power development and (II) VITA wind power information requestors. The second group was compiled from users of the VITA technical information and advice-by-mail service which was initiated by VITA in the early 1960's and includes a total of 214 cases on wind power subjects received during the period from 1967 to 1978. The final sample size for Group II of 78 was determined by eliminating cases in which (1) the requestor did not return the VITA questionnaire that is regularly sent upon completion of the case to request feedback on VITA services, (2) the requestor was a temporary volunteer (e.g., a Peace Corp Volunteer) who typically remains in an area for only a short period of time, (3) the case file was missing, and (4) two case numbers were assigned to the same case as a result of subsequent inquiries on the same project. Questionnaires were sent to both Group I, with a sample size of 116, and Group II, with a sample size of 78 members.

---

*Andrews spent the summer of 1978 at VITA as a joint Washington University (Center for Development Technology) - VITA intern.

b. Additional Data Collection Efforts and Methodology

Data consistent with the objectives of the questionnaires were collected directly from the 123 case files for which questionnaires were not sent and from the case files of the 64 requestors who did not return the questionnaires. The information taken from the 187 VITA requestor cases was categorized into three subject areas: (1) requestor information; (2) windmill applications; and (3) aspects of implementation. Information in these three areas was available in most case files.

The VITA requestors may not be a random sample of the larger group of those interested in windmill utilization, since as a U.S. organization, VITA tends to be especially well-known and utilized by those persons and groups with some kind of U.S. affiliation. This situation is illustrated by the high percentage (26%) of wind power requests that were made by Peace Corps Volunteers. Possibly, such persons and groups may have a different perspective on and interest in developing country wind power applications than indigenous developing country elements. Another possible source of bias might arise from the VITA reputation for being a source of information on small-scale, built-it-yourself technology. This image may prompt a higher percentage of persons looking for such information to contact VITA than are actually present in the general pool of persons interested in the use of windmills.

Because of the inclusion of a large number of various wind-related groups and persons in the survey, in addition to the VITA requestors, any effects of bias introduced by the requestors alone are probably not serious. In addition, any bias towards small-scale, build-it-yourself technology may in fact be more appropriate to our focus on light-capital technology than would be the results of a more general survey of those interested in

wind power utilization. Lastly, recognition of possible bias brings attention to the fact that this survey should not be considered as statistically pure because of the limitations of the data base, the reliance on sporadic correspondence between VITA and requestors which was carried on for another purpose than this survey, and the relatively small number of returned questionnaires. Even though the characteristics of the cases surveyed may not entirely reflect the general characteristics of windmill implementation attempts, these cases should contribute useful and in many ways unique information to the documentation of light-capital international windmill utilization experiences. Therefore, we have included this analysis in this discussion of wind energy utilization in developing countries.

c. Questionnaire Design

The questionnaires were designed to: (1) gather information on past efforts to implement wind power technologies throughout the world, (2) provide insight into the kinds of applications that were being considered or attempted and the needs for which windmills were being utilized, (3) identify the types of windmills that were being used, and (4) document problem areas in past windmill application efforts. In addition, the questionnaires requested opinions on the most important applications for wind power, the potential of wind power technologies, and the kinds of inputs and activities that would support further wind power development.

Two different questionnaires were prepared. One type of questionnaire (questionnaire #1) was sent to the institutions, organizations, and individuals who were known to be involved in wind energy development, as well as to VITA requestors who had expressed an interest in a specific windmill design or application. VITA requestors who asked simply for

general information on wind energy were sent a modified version of the first questionnaire which is referred to as questionnaire #2.

Questionnaire #1 was divided into seven major subject areas, namely:

(1) background information;
(2) environment;
(3) financial and material resources;
(4) management/human resources;
(5) cultural integration;
(6) dissemination;
(7) additional questions.

This questionnaire was oriented to the case in which a windmill had actually been implemented or was seriously considered for a specific application.

Questionnaire #2 contained questions under four principal subject headings, namely:

(1) information use;
(2) information availability;
(3) windmill efforts;
(4) additional questions.

Since we felt uneasy in asking for a detailed analysis of a windmill effort from a requestor who asked only for general windmill information, this questionnaire was made shorter than the first and dealt primarily with questions of information availability, familiarity with windmill development problems, potential, and requirements.

d. Questionnaire Response

A summary of the survey samples and the questionnaire response rates is given in Table 3-7. A breakdown of the cases surveyed and questionnaire respondents by type of requestor and location is given in Table 3-8. A list of locations, a total of 69, that were included in the VITA requests for wind energy information (Group II)is given in Table 3-9. The 24 locations from which questionnaires were returned (Groups I and II) are listed in Table 3-10.

Table 3-7

Summary of VITA Wind Energy Cases, Questionnaire Sample Size, and Response Rate

Item	Group I	Group II	Total
VITA case numbers	214		
less: missing files	11		
duplications	2		
rejected cases	123		
Total	78		
Sample Size			
Questionnaire #1	46	117	163
Questionnaire #2	32	-	32
Total	78	117	195
Returned Questionnaires			
Questionnaire #1	9	23	32
Questionnaire #2	5	-	5
Total	14	23	37
Cases Analyzed	187	-	187
Total Cases Surveyed	201	23	224

Table 3-8

VITA Requestors and Locations of Wind Energy Applications

Case	Type of requestor and location of wind energy application						
	organizations[a]		individuals		volunteers	not identifiable	total
	DC[b]	NDC[b]	DC[b]	NDC[b]			
Questionnaire #1	19	9	1	2	1	-	32
Questionnaire #2	5	-	-	-	-	-	5
VITA files	77	17	51	6	51	4	187
Total	101	26	52	8	52	4	224

[a]Governments, universities, agencies, businesses, institutions, and groups are included in this category.

[b]The terms DC (developing country) and NDC (non-developing country) refer to the location of the wind energy application for which information was requested.

Table 3-9

Locations Included in the VITA Wind Energy Information Request Case Files (Group I)

Afghanistan	Guatemala*	Papua New Guinea
Argentina	Haiti	Paraguay
Australia	Honduras	Peru*
Bangladesh	India*	Philippines*
Belgium	Indonesia	Portugal
Belize	Iran*	Puerto Rico
Benin	Ireland	Senegal
Bolivia	Jamaica	Solomon Islands
Botswana*	Japan	Somalia
Brazil	Kenya	Spain
Cambodia	Lesotho	Sri Lanka*
Canada	Liberia	Switzerland
Canary Islands	Malagasey Republic	Tanzania*
Carolina Islands*	Malawi	Thailand*
Chad	Malaysia	Togo
Chile*	Mexico	Uganda
Colombia	Nepal*	United States*
Costa Rica	Netherlands	Upper Volta
Ecuador	New Zealand	Venezuela
England	Niger	Vietnam
Ethiopia	Nigeria	Western Samoa
Fiji	Pakistan	Zambia
France	Panama	Zaire

*Locations from which at least one questionnaire was returned.

Table 3-10

Locations from Which Questionnaires Were Returned
(Groups I and II)

Botswana	Haiti	Peru
Cape Verde	India	Philippines
Caroline Islands	Iran	Sri Lanka
Chile	Ireland	Tanzania
England	Mexico	Thailand
Federal Republic of Germany	Nepal	Turkey
Fiji	Pakistan	United States
Guatemala	Papua New Guinea	Wales

A total of 163 questionnaires #1 were sent and 32 were returned. Considering that overseas communication is often unreliable, some requestors had no doubt moved from the address given in their case file, a language barrier may have discouraged completion of the questionnaire, and many of those receiving the questionnaire may have never built a windmill and therefore felt their response to be of little value, the 20% return rate is felt to be satisfactory (see Table 3-7).

A total of 32 questionnaires #2 were sent and 5 were returned. Even with the communication problems discussed with respect to the return of questionnaire #1, as well as the fact that because the original request to VITA was simply for general information and might therefore reflect a lesser interest in windmills, a 16% return rate was achieved (see Table 3-7).

The case analyses and questionnaire responses revealed that institutions, agencies, governments, and organizations, dominated this sample of persons interested in wind power applications, the majority of which were concerned with wind energy applications in developing countries (see Table 3-8). Missionaries accounted for approximately 14% of the VITA cases. International service volunteers, primarily Peace Corps Volunteers, formed the next largest subgroup. The other primary subgroup was formed of individuals which were concerned with wind energy applications in developing countries.

2. Data Analysis

a. Windmill Owners, Operators, and Beneficiaries

Windmill owners, operators, and beneficiaries were identified by many of the respondents. Non-government indigenous organizations (e.g., agencies,

institutions, universities, groups) were more frequently described as owners, operators or beneficiaries of windmill applications than either foreign or indigenous government organizations (see Table 3-11).

b. Windmill Applications

The results of the questionnaires and the case analyses indicate that water pumping (primarily for irrigation and domestic water supply, but also for such uses as salt production, stock watering, and water supplies for aquaculture) was the primary wind energy application under consideration. Electricity generation and mechanical power were also cited frequently as application areas (see Table 3-12). When asked about the applications for which wind power has the largest potential in the local region represented by the respondent, all but two respondents included water pumping in the application list, one of which indicated that water supplies were available without pumping (see Table 3-13). Nearly 45% of the respondents included electricity generation (for such uses as lighting, refrigeration, general domestic applications, and the electrification of remote villages) as an important application area. Mechanical power excluding water pumping applications was mentioned by only 23% of the respondents. Nearly all the respondents felt that there was considerable potential for windmill utilization, although a few people responded that they felt there was only some, little, or no potential. The reasons for the responses of less than considerable potential included economic barriers to the widespread implementation of windmills, the need for reliable designs, the difficulty in trying to disseminate technology at the village level, and problems encountered in finding an acceptable windmill site because of hilly terrain.

Table 3-11

Windmill Owners, Operators, and Beneficiaries

Role	Actor	Location of actor[a]			Total
		foreign	indigenous	not identifiable	
Owner	non-government organization	1	13	4	18 (56%)
	government	-	3	-	3 (9%)
	other/no response	-	8	3	11 (34%)
Operator	non-government organization	-	10	3	13 (41%)
	government	-	3	-	3 (9%)
	other/no response	-	11	5	16 (50%)
Beneficiary	non-government organization	-	9	3	12 (38%)
	government	-	2	-	2 (6%)
	other/no response	-	12	6	18 (56%)

[a]These data are based on 32 responses to questionnaire #1 and the values in parentheses indicate percentages of non-government, government, and other/no response organizations involved in each of the three categories.

Table 3-12

Principal Windmill Applications

Source	Number of persons indicating area of interest[a]		
	water pumping	electricity generating	mechanical power source
Questionnaire #1 respondents	21 (66%)	7 (22%)	2 (6%)
VITA information requestors	63 (34%)	30 (16%)	10 (5%)
Total	84 (38%)	37 (17%)	12 (5%)

[a]These data are based on 32 responses to questionnaire #1 and 187 VITA case files. The values in parentheses represent the percentage of respondents or requestors who indicated an interest in the specified windmill application.

Table 3-13

Applications of Wind Power Judged To Be the Most Important by Questionnaire Respondents

Application	Location[a]		Total
	DC	NDC	
Water pumping	23 (77%)[b]	5 (17%)	28 (93%)
Electricity generation	8 (27%)	5 (17%)	13 (43%)
Mechanical power	6 (20%)	1 (3%)	7 (23%)

[a]The terms DC (developing country) and NDC (non-developing country) refer to the location of the wind energy application for which information was requested.

[b]The values in parentheses are percentages of the total number (30) of responses to this part of questionnaires #1 and #2, although respondents frequently cited more than one application.

c. Windmill Technologies

Nearly 85% of the respondents to questionnaire #1 were directly involved with a wind energy installation compared to only 20% of the questionnaire #2 respondents and 4% of the VITA case requestors.* A total of 38 (17%) of the sample of 224 questionnaire respondents and VITA case requestors were directly involved with wind energy installations.

A number of different windmill designs were included in the wind energy installations described by the questionnaire respondents and VITA case requestors. The most frequently mentioned designs were the Savonius rotor, horizontal-axis sail wing, and multi-vane (see Table 3-14). In many cases, the exact numbers of specific types of windmills were not indicated. Windmills were much more often constructed locally (88%) than purchased elsewhere and installed locally. Wind energy projects typically consisted of one to three windmill installations although one case involved the purchase of 25 imported water pumping multi-vane wind machines.

Approximately 66% of the VITA case requestors who expressed interest in acquiring a windmill (a sample of 112) were interested in information related to constructing windmills locally. Twenty cases indicated interests only in purchasing windmills while 16% of the requestors stated interests in either purchasing or building a windmill.

d. Implementation Problems

A number of problems (listed in the order of decreasing frequency) were encountered by windmill implementation efforts in developing countries:

---

*The value for VITA case requestors is probably unrealistically low because the requestor might neither have mentioned actual involvement with a windmill installation at the time of the request nor continued follow-up correspondence with VITA to the point at which a windmill might eventually have been built.

Table 3-14

Wind Energy Technologies Used by VITA Case Requestors

Windmill design	Number of windmill installations		
	constructed locally	purchased	total
Savonius rotor	10	1	11
Sail (horizontal axis)	9	-	9
Sail (vertical axis)	1	-	1
Multi-vane	7	1	8
Medium-speed turbine	3	-	3
High-speed turbine	4	3	7
Darrius rotor	2	-	2
Flapping vane	1	-	1

(1) environmental (including wind-related difficulties);
(2) personnel;
(3) financial;
(4) information/knowledge;
(5) machine failure;
(6) post-implementation education;
(7) political.

Environment-related problems cited by respondents to questionnaire #1 consisted primarily of wind variability, wind inadequacy, and terrain-caused problems (e.g., one wind pump was forced to stand in salt water which corroded the tower). Wind variability caused an owner of a sail windmill to have to be present much of the time in order to furl the sails with changes in wind speed. The handling of exceptionally high winds was also cited as a problem by some respondents. Corrosion by salty atmospheres was mentioned as a problem which was reported to be correctable with regular maintenance measures and painting.

Personnel problems consisted of those encountered because of a lack of general laborers and/or skilled workers, as well as problems in the coordination of operations both within the working group and between the group and overseeing organizations. Financial difficulties included lack of knowledge of funding sources, a lack of available funds, problems in obtaining credit, and the inability to acquire funds at the particular time when they were required. In many cases, a lack of sound advice or information was also given as a cause of difficulties. Problems with machine failures coupled with limited opportunities for repair or modification and problems with educating staff personnel as to proper windmill operation were also mentioned. For one case in which a windmill was not implemented, local political instability was cited as an important factor.

Persons responding to questionnaire #2 listed the following problems (in order of decreasing frequency) that may slow wind energy development:

(1) unfamiliarity with the technology;
(2) lack of technically skilled workers;
(3) lack of funds;
(4) unsuitable wind conditions.

Review of the VITA case files indicated that wind inadequacy and lack of funds were the primary reasons for decisions not to implement windmills. However, specific data on problems encountered during windmill implementation efforts were not typically included in the case files. A summary of the problems reported by respondents to questionnaire #1 (Groups I and II) and questionnaire #2 (Group II)is given in Table 3-15.

e. Cultural Integration

Responses describing the involvement in and acceptance of a windmill project by the local population were solicited by questionnaire #1. About two-thirds of the respondents addressed some portion of this section of the questionnaire. Many of these who did not respond were involved strictly in testing or R&D efforts or had not yet established an operating windmill. Approximately 88% of the responses indicated that a successful or partially successful effort was made to involve members of the local community in the construction of the windmill installation. More than 50% of the responses to this section of the questionnaire indicated that efforts to involve the local community in the operation, planning and ownership phases of the project were felt to be at least partially successful (see Table 3-16).

Based on the responses to the cultural integration section of the questionnaire only, approximately 75% of the respondents indicated that some or all of the windmill repair work would be or was being done by local people. Nearly 50% of the respondents felt that the windmill would probably remain in use by local people without outside intervention. Local initiative in arranging for windmill construction occurred in more than 50% of the applications (see Table 3-17).

Table 3-15

Common Problems Encountered in Windmill Implementation Efforts

Problem area	Number of respondents	
	Group I	Group II
Environmental (includes wind-related issues)	17 (53%)[a]	1 (20%)
Personnel	9 (28%)	3 (60%)
Financial	8 (25%)	2 (40%)
Information/knowledge	7 (22%)	-
Machine failure	1 (3%)	-
Staff education	1 (3%)	-
Political	1 (3%)	-
Unfamilarity with technology	-	4 (80%)
No response[b]	7 (22%)	-

[a]The values in parentheses indicate the percentage of returned questionnaires that reported the specified problem. More than one problem area was reported on most questionnaires.

[b]Three of the respondents who gave no response indicated that, at the time of the inquiry, a windmill implementation effort had not yet been undertaken.

Table 3-16

Involvement of the Local Community in Windmill Implementation Programs

Project phase and location	Level of success of efforts to include members of the local community in windmill implementation and number of responses[a]			Total
	successful	partly successful	unsuccessful	
Planning				
DC	6	2	-	8
NDC	2	1	-	3
Construction				
DC	8	3	-	11
NDC	2	1	-	3
Operation				
DC	6	3	-	9
NDC	2	1	-	3
Ownership				
DC	4	3	-	7
NDC	1	-	-	1

[a]A total of 16 responses were received with 13 replies covering windmill applications in developing country (DC) locations and 3 replies describing windmill applications located non-developing countries (NDC).

Table 3-17

Cultural Integration of Windmill Installations

Area of integration	Number of positive replies[a]	
	DC	NDC
Windmill fit in well when used directly by the local people	7	2
Windmill will probably remain in direct use by local people even without outside intervention	7	-
Local initiative was used in arranging for windmill construction	6	2
Local innovation occurred in windmill design	4	3
Some windmill repair/maintenance work carried out by local people	4	-
All windmill repair/maintenance work carried out by local people	5	2
Problems occurred in cultural integration	6	1

[a]A total of 15 responses were received with 12 replies covering windmill applications in developing country (DC) locations and 3 replies describing windmill applications located in non-developing countries (NDC).

A number of problems were reported with respect to the integration of windmills into the local community. These problems included:

(1) over expectation of machine capabilities;

(2) lack of understanding of maintenance requirements and, therefore, poor maintenance;

(3) need for the constant attention of skilled and/or experienced workers (e.g., persons to tend to furling and unfurling of sails on a modified Greek-type sail wing in a region with highly variable winds);

(4) skepticism of windmill potential in the early stages of the project;

(5) unwillingness or inability to accept the risk of possible losses through machine failure or vandalism;

(6) fear of the windmill or misunderstanding of windmill functions;

(7) sound levels from the operation of high-speed electricity generating windmills.

f. Areas for Additional Development Efforts

Respondents to questionnaires #1 and #2 supplied a wide variety of suggestions for and opinions on activities, materials, and information that were needed to encourage wind energy development. These responses may be categorized into three principal areas: (1) information dissemination and activity coordination; (2) research and development; and (3) implementation. The most frequently stated needs were related to the publishing and dissemination of information on wind power utilization and to further work on windmill design improvement and development. A summary of suggestions received is given in Table 3-18. There is a wide variety of activities which, if carried out, could assist the development of wind energy. Although information dissemination and windmill design research and development received the most emphasis by respondents, the need for solid support of all aspects of implementation efforts should not be overlooked.

Table 3-18

Areas for Additional Development Efforts

Area		Number of times identified by respondents
I.	Information Dissemination and Activity Coordination	
	publishing and dissemination:	16
	windmill plans	7
	translation of available information and plans	3
	available technical information on wind system components	2
	addresses of contacts and places with information relevant to windmill utilization	1
	information on energy storage systems for windmills	1
	cooperation among and coordination of wind energy activities	3
	publicity on wind energy activities	2
	standardization of testing results	1
	center for distributing information on wind energy programs and projects	1
II.	Research and Development	
	design improvement and development of new designs:	11
	cheaper designs	3
	improved windmill-pump matching	2
	more reliable designs	1
	designs that can be more easily built locally	1
	water pumping windmills	1
	design evaluation	4
	windmill project evaluations:	4
	economic analyses of projects	3
	overall evaluations of projects for strengths and weaknesses	1
	wind resources information:	3
	resource surveys and wind data	2
	methods for predicting missing wind data	1
	feasibility studies	1
III.	Implementation	
	windmill demonstration projects	5
	skilled personnel to work in implementation efforts	3
	skilled personnel capable of long-term project involvement	2

Table 3-18

Areas for Additional Development Efforts
(continued)

Area	Number of times identified by respondents
III. Implementation (continued)	
funding for implementation-related programs	4
government financing and encouragement of windmill utilization	2
courses and implementation work in developing country schools (e.g., agricultural training schools)	2
training efforts in windmill construction, operation, maintenance, and repair (possibly through workshops)	2
prototype building and field testing	2
windmill manufacturing in developing countries	1
coordinated follow-up of projects for technical adjustments and managment of future production	1
advice for questions related to specific windmill implementation efforts	1

3. Conclusions

Several results of the wind energy survey have potential implications for U.S. initiatives in the area of wind energy development. There are a large number of various types of non-governmental organizations that are interested in and/or active in wind energy activities in developing countries. The survey results suggest that these organizations are probably principal actors in wind energy activities. Much of the activity and interest in the application of wind power is related to water pumping applications which is an area that was emphasized by questionnaire respondents. Accordingly, this area may be an important target application for successful implementation of wind energy technologies in developing countries. The problems encountered by windmill implementation efforts indicate several areas in which activities could assist wind energy development, namely, creation of more wind energy information, generation of more funds to support wind energy implementation efforts, establishment of personnel training programs, and assistance to implementation efforts in overcoming difficult problems in matching or adapting a given windmill design to the local environment and wind regime. The survey shows that considerable potential for the integration of windmills into communities in developing countries exists; however, a number of problems commonly occur during this process, especially as the result of the misunderstanding of windmill operation. Finally, many of the needs for the further development of wind power utilization expressed by the questionnaire respondents are areas in which U.S. organizations may contribute effectively to the development of mechanisms to respond to these requests.

REFERENCES

Chapter III

1. Board on Science and Technology for International Development, Energy for Rural Development: Renewable Resources and Alternative Technologies for Developing Countries, Washington, D.C., National Academy of Sciences, 1976. (a) p. 34.

2. Fraenkel, Peter, "An International Development Programme to Produce a Wind-Powered Water-Pumping System Suitable for Small-Scale Economic Manufacture," Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Wind Energy Systems, October 3-6, 1978, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. (a) p. H1-4.

3. Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Proceedings of the Meeting of the Expert Working Group on the Use of Solar and Wind Energy, Energy Resources Development Series No. 16, New York, United Nations, 1976. (a) p. 8, (b) p. 16, (c) p. 69, (d) p. 68, (e) p. 9, (f) pp. 65-67.

4. VITA/CDT Wind Energy Panel, January 12, 1979.

5. Golding, E. W., The Generation of Electricity by Wind Power, New York, Philosophical Library, 1955.

6. Henderson, P. D., India: The Energy Sector, Washington, D.C., U.S.A., 1975, pp. 76, 165.

7. Makhijani, Arjun, "Solar Energy and Rural Development for the Third World," Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists, pp. 14-24, June 1976.

8. Govinda , R.S.P. and Narasimha, R. N., "Windmills for Rural Use," Fluid Mechanics Report No. 77 FM 14, Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, December 1977. (a) p. 1, (b) pp. 8-9.

9. Working Group XI, "Appropriate Technology for Energy for Rural Requirements: Draft Report," International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, New Delhi, India, 20-25 November, 1978, Table I.

10. Reichel, Roland, "Rural Electrification in Tanzania," Research Report No. EP5, University of Dar es Salaam, Faculty of Electrical Engineering, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, October 1977.

11. Johnston, Peter and Reierson, James, "Wind-Generated Electricity for Rural Areas of Fiji," August 1974.

12. Sherman, Marcus M., "Practical Application of Wind Powered Water Pumps," Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok, Thailand, February 1977.

13. Warne, D. F. and Calnan, P. G., "Generation of Electricity from the Wind," Proc. IEE, V. 124, No.11R, pp. 963-985, November 1977.

14. Tewari, Sharat K., "Economics of Wind Energy Use for Irrigation in India," Science, V. 202, pp. 481-486, 1978.

15. Wilson, R. E. and P. B. S. Lissaman, "Applied Aerodynamics of Wind Power Machines," Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon, 1974.

16. Blake, Steve, "Wind Driven Water Pumps: Economics, Technology, Current Activites," Appropriate Technology Group, Oskaloosa, Kansas, December 1978. (a) p. 21, (b) p. 23.

17. Personal communication from Dr. James Spain, 3/2/79.

18. Koslowski, "Investigation of Whether a Savonius Rotor Is a Suitable Prime Mover," Intermediate Technology Group, London, U.K.

19. Needham, J., Science and Civilization in China, V. 4: Physics and Physical Technology, Part II - Mechanical Engineering, London, Cambridge University Press, 1965, p. 558.

20. Sherman, M. M., "6,000 Hand-crafted Sailwing Windmills of Lassithiou, Greece and Their Relevance to Windmill Development in Rural India," International Conference, Appropriate Technologies for Semiarid Areas: Wind and Solar Energy for Water Supply, 15 to 20 September, 1975, West Berlin, German Foundation for International Development.

21. For a description of Cretan-type windmill implementation efforts in Ethiopia, see Fraenkel, Peter, Food from Windmills, London, U.K., Intermediate Technology Publications Ltd., 1975.

22. Sherman, M. M., "An Interim Report: The Design and Construction of an Appropriate Water-Pumping Windmill for Indian Agriculture," International Conference Appropriate Technologies for Semiarid Areas: Wind and Solar Energy for Water Supply, 15 to 20 September, 1975, West Berlin, German Foundation for International Development.

23. Barbour, E., The Homemade Windmills of Nebraska, Occidental, California, Farallones Institute, 1976.

24. Djojodihardjo, H., "Research and Prospects of Utilization of Wind Energy in Indonesia," Proceedings of the Meeting of the Expert Working Group on the Use of Solar and Wind Energy, Energy Resources Development Series No. 16, New York, United Nations, 1976, pp. 125-129.

25. Fraenkel, Peter, "Vertical Axis Wind-Machines," Appropriate Technology, V. 3, No.2, pp. 17-19, August 1976.

26. National Energy Administration, "Research Development, and Use of Wind Energy in Thailand," Proceedings of the Meeting of the Expert Working Group on the Use of Solar and Wind Energy, Energy Resources Development Series No. 16, New York, United Nations, 1976, pp. 108-114.

27. van de Ven, N., Construction Manual for a Cretan Windmill, Amersfoort, The Netherlands, Steering Committee for Wind Energy in Developing Countries, October 1977.

28. Windworks, "25 Foot Diameter Sail Windmill: Design Manual," Windworks, Mukwonago, Wisconsin, June 1974.

29. National Aeronautical Laboratory, "A Programme for the Development and Utilization of Windmills in India, "National Aeronautical Laboratory, Bangalore, India, September 1978. (a) pp. 11-12, (b) p. 2, (c) pp. 12-14, Table 5.

30. Sweeney, T. E., "The Bishop's Windmill," Princeton University, Department of Aerospace and Mechanical Sciences, Princeton, New Jersey, July 1976.

31. Sherman, Marcus M., "A Water Pumping Windmill that Works," Journal of the New Alchemists, pp. 22-27, 1974.

32. Bossel, Hartmut, Low-Cost Windmill for Developing Nations: Multi-vane Fan Type, Mt. Rainier, Maryland, Volunteers in Technical Assistance, 1970.

33. Personal communication from Peter Fraenkel, 2/4/79.

34. "Peruvian Windmills - Spinning at Last!," Newsletter from Headquarters, V. 7, No. 2, Unitarian Universalist Service, Winter 1978-79.

35. Heronemus, William E., "A Survey of the Possible Uses of Windpower in Thailand and the Philippines," University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Massachusetts, November 1974.

36. Lee, Chung-Oh, "Windpower Studies in Korea," Proceedings of the Meeting of the Expert Working Group on the Use of Solar and Wind Energy, Energy Resources Development Seris No. 16, New York, United Nations, 1976, pp. 121-124.

37. Bade, Peter, "Flapping-Vane Wind Machine and Rod-Piston Pump, An Integrated Delivery System for Large Well Depths and Small Flow Rates," and "Flapping-Vane Wind Machine," International Conference, Appropriate Technologies for Semiarid Areas: Wind and Solar Energy for Water Supply, 15 to 20 September, 1975, West Berlin, German Foundation for International Development, pp. 71-82, 83-88.

CHAPTER IV

DIRECT BIOMASS UTILIZATION FOR COOKING

A. Needs and Applications for Improved Cookstoves

Wood is the primary energy source for more than one-third of the world's population who live primarily in rural areas of developing countries.[1a] In many of these areas, 80 to 90% of the households depend on wood as the primary source of energy.[2] The use of wood for cooking fuel may account for 50 to 90% or more of the total energy consumption in rural areas in developing countries.[3a] Perhaps as much as 80% of all wood cut in developing countries is used for cooking fuel and, in some areas, cooking is the only use for wood resources.[4]

1. Traditional Cooking Practices

Traditional methods of cooking in developing countries, which have been used for centuries with little modification, involve burning wood in an open fire, sometimes enclosed by a horseshoe-shaped alcove made of mud or bricks to act as a windshield.[5] In some cases, three stones are placed around the fire to serve as supports for cooking vessels, which is commonly known as the three stone cooking method.[6] Open-fire cooking is very inefficient because only 5 to 10% of the potential energy in the wood fuel is utilized in the cooking process.[7a]

Traditional cooking over an open fire also has a number of undesirable characteristics, for example:

(1) control -- intensity or rate of burn of open fires is difficult to control which may restrict the preparation of some kinds of food or limit the choice of cooking methods;

(2) unhealthy conditions -- family members, especially the cook are exposed to the constant emittance of smoke and soot into the kitchen area and, in many cases, throughout the house;

(3) hazards -- open fires subject family members and especially unattended children to possible burns and scalds from sparks from burning logs or from unstable cooking pots and expose combustible structures to possible fire damage;

(4) unsanitary food preparation -- build-up of soot in the kitchen work area and roaming animals, such as dogs, may bring filth in contact with food cooked low to the ground over an open fire;

(5) lack of cooking space -- often only one food item may be prepared at a time and a supply of hot water cannot be kept heated while preparing food items;

(6) fatigue -- open fires often require constant tending or fanning by the cook who is exposed to the heat emitted by the fire;

(7) indirect costs -- family members expend considerable time, labor, or money to obtain the large amounts of firewood needed for open-fire cooking because of the poor efficiency of wood use.

The main advantage of open-fire cooking is that the cooking device is essentially free.[5] In addition, the smoke from open fires often creates a welcome deterrent to insects and predatory animals, which could devour food stores and/or dwelling structures and harm family members. In fact, in some areas wood is burned, in part, specifically to provide protective smoke.[2] However, open-fire cooking methods leave considerable room for improvements to make the chores of food preparation and firewood collection and use easier, more efficient, and less time consuming.

2. Needs for Improved Cookstoves

Introduction of improved cookstoves in developing countries may fulfill two important needs: (1) reductions in firewood use for cooking and (2) improvements in the cooking process and environment. Improved cookstove

designs address the first need by seeking cooking efficiency improvements and attempt to satisfy the second need by providing mechanisms for control of the fire intensity and, in many cases, smokeless operation. A device to enable firewood for cooking to be used efficiently, thereby reducing the overall firewood consumption to accomplish the same task, is urgently needed along with reforestation programs in the rural developing areas of the world because the pressures on forest lands from increasing fuel demands of growing populations have caused acute shortages of wood fuel in many areas. The ultimate goal to be achieved by the widespread effective dissemination of more efficient, wood-burning cookstoves is potentially a 50% reduction in the demand for firewood.*

a. Deforestation Issues

Firewood scarcities are most severe in areas such as the Sahelian zone of Africa, the Gangetic plain in India, in parts of Java, in the Andes, and perhaps in parts of China.[8a] Rural village populations in many regions have grown rapidly which has often resulted in local deforestation of wood lands in an ever-spreading area surrounding a village as cooking fuel demands surpass the natural regenerative capabilities of nearby forests.[8b] The immediate effects of local deforestation influence the daily lives of villagers who must first spend increasing amounts of time and energy searching for firewood to supply per capita demands that average about 0.75 tons or more per year.[9a] However, according to Eckholm, the effects are much more widespread:

---

*Designs suitable for dissemination to rural developing areas with low costs and the ability to be made with local skills and materials have produced efficiencies of up to 30 or 40% in laboratory tests. Under normal operation in an uncontrolled setting, actual efficiencies of 15 to 20% may be obtained which is about twice the efficiency of 5 to 10% for traditional, open-fire cooking devices. [Ref. 7b].

> "The accelerating degradation of woodlands throughout Africa, Asia, and Latin America, caused in part by fuel gathering, lies at the heart of what will likely be the most profound ecological challenge of the late twentieth century. On a global basis, an ecological threat to human well-being ... is the undermining of the productivity of the land itself through soil erosion, increasingly severe flooding, creeping deserts, and declining soil fertility. All these problems are accentuated by deforestation, which is spreading as lands are cleared for agriculture and as rising populations continue their search for firewood." [Ref. 10a]

Firewood collection is second only to clearing land for agriculture as a cause of deforestation. However, these two actions are linked in a cycle that may result in accelerated damage to vanishing woodlands. When fuel wood availability becomes limited in certain areas as the result of resource scarcities and/or costs, considerable pressure exists to find substitute cooking fuels. The alternate fuels chosen will most often be animal dung and crop residues which diverts these natural fertilizers and stabilizers from agricultural use. Because each ton of cow dung contains the nutrients necessary to grow 50 kg of food grain, the burning of cow dung as cooking fuel may be considered analogous to burning food to cook food.[8c] In India, the soil nutrients lost annually from the prevalent use of dung for fuel have been estimated to be more than one-third of the nutrients supplied by chemical fertilizers.[10b]

Use of dung for fuel contributes to an accelerated soil degradation process because important nutrients are not returned to the soil. Without the compensating application of chemical fertilizers, crop production per hectare will drop as the soil suffers from reduced structure and fertility which creates a need to clear more agricultural land for growing crops in order to maintain the required food yields. In the clearing process, surrounding forests will be further destroyed and, thus, the already receding cooking fuel source will be even farther removed from the village.

Consequently, a growing reliance on cow dung and crop residues as fuel substitutes will result, the land will be further deteriorated, new land will again be cleared, and so on.[8c]

In addition to the clearing of land for agricultural use and firewood collection practices, improperly managed logging activities contribute to depletion of forest resources and can cause an overall decline in woodland area, especially in areas where delicate mountain slopes are clear cut which leads to large topsoil losses from heavy rains making reforestation efforts almost futile.[1b] Steep slopes and remote mountain regions of non-tropical developing countries often contain the only remaining vast woodland areas in these countries. Deforestation in these areas of many developing countries, for example, Colombia, India, Indonesia, Nepal, Nigeria, Pakistan, the Philippines, and Tanzania, is increasingly exposing lowland areas to potential flooding and siltation of rivers, reservoirs, and harbors, to decreased water quality and availability, to extinction of wildlife and plant species, to elimination of sources for building materials, paper products and chemicals, and possibly to climatic change.[11]

A summary of the extent of deforestation in selected developing countries and projections of possible levels of future deforestation based on historical data and expected rates of population growth are given in Table 4-1. For example, dramatic losses of forest area have occurred in the Philippine and Malaysian lowland forests, where remaining stands are predicted to be destroyed in 5 to 10 years. Prior to recent satellite surveys, the Philippines were thought to still have 35 to 50% of the forest cover remaining; however, the estimates have been revised downward to 20% as a result of the surveys. In Nepal, forests in the Terai and adjacent

Table 4-1

Deforestation Levels in Selected Developing Countries;
Based on the Data of Ref. [11]

Country	Estimated remaining forests, %	Estimated rate of deforestation, 10^3 ha/y	Estimated time to complete deforestation,[a] y
Brazil	67	740	30
Burundi	--	--	7
Colombia	74	1,000 to 1,300	30
Costa Rica	38	50 to 60	22
Ecuador	52	52	--
Ethiopia	--	200	--
Gambia	4	--	--
Ghana	--	50	--
Indonesia	--	400	--
Malaysia	--	150 to 280	12[b]
Panama	50	15	--
Papua New Guinea	>70	20	--
Philippines	<20	260	--
Thailand	35	300	9 to 15

[a]These estimates have been compiled from various sources, some of which account for anticipated population growth.

[b]This value refers to only timber resources.

regions have suffered losses from 22 to 30% during the last decade and about 26 square km of area is so barren that desertification has begun. Northern Thailand may be losing 5 to 7% of its forests each year; Burundi may be totally deforested in 7 years; Gambia may only have 4% of the original forested area remaining; Morocoo, Tunisia, and Algeria have less than 11% of the forested areas left; lowland forests of Indonesia and Papua New Guinea may be totally deforested in 15 to 20 years; and the Amazon Basin lowland forests are being diminished at a rate of 4% per year. In Haiti, 50% of the forests have been stripped in the last 4 years and all remaining forests are expected to be cut in the next 15 years. [11]

The widespread adoption of improved cookstove designs may be an important strategy to help slow these losses of forested areas because improved cookstoves should be able to demonstrate substantial, perhaps as high as a factor of two, efficiency improvements compared to traditional cooking practices. This potential increase in the efficiency of firewood use could result in significant reductions in the cutting of forests to supply cooking fuel needs. However, successful dissemination of improved cookstoves cannot reverse these deforestation trends and should be a component of a well coordinated program that would also include projects to specifically grow firewood supplies and reforestation efforts.

b. Improved Cooking Processes and Environment

Nearly all improved cookstove designs incorporate features designed to alleviate many of the undesirable characteristics of open-fire cooking practices. Most improved cookstove designs have been equipped with internal dampers and a chimney to control the fire intensity and to eliminate smoke from the kitchen. Use of an improved stove with a higher efficiency and controlled fire may actually stimulate increases in

nutritional intake by allowing the preparation of new foods and larger quantities of traditional foods. For example, in the highlands of Guatemala, the higher altitude alone may cause wood fuel to be burned inefficiently which makes the preparation of foods with long cooking times, such as beans which have high nutritional value, too expensive in terms of fuel consumption. The lack of fire control in traditional stoves also makes slow cooking extremely difficult. Introduction of an improved stove design may allow slow cooking of such foods overnight with a slow, constant fire.[12,13] In Nepal, Haiti, West Africa, and Latin America curtailment of traditional cooking of certain foods or meals has been the result of the firewood scarcities. Use of a stove with twice the efficiency of an open fire may again enable these foods to be included in the diet.

The height and stability of many improved cookstove designs remove the cooking area from the reach of animals and dirt, thereby improving the hygiene of cooking activities. These cookstoves usually have a large cooking area that allows at least two items to be cooked simultaneously. To cook or heat two items at once with an open fire requires the wasteful use of two fires or the precarious balancing of pots against each other over a single fire. Many improved cookstove designs have multiple cooking pot seats that are subject to various levels of heat intensity which allows frying, boiling, or slow cooking simultaneously.

3. Advantages and Disadvantages of Smokeless Cookstoves

One of the principal motivations behind the development of smokeless cookstoves was to relieve the burdens on women in developing countries associated with the use of cooking devices which are smoky, primitive, unhygienic, and wasteful of fuel resources.[14a] Traditional cooking

methods are simple and cheap but are highly wasteful of fuel, and the smoke nuisance often created during the cooking process is well known. These stoves typically are messy, unsanitary, and require constant attention and tending. According to Rao[5], any improvement in cookstove designs means bettering the lot of the housewife and lightening her drudgery.

Another advantage of smokeless stoves is the potential improved stove efficiencies obtainable from the use of a chimney as part of the draught system. The chimney, duct system, and inset pot seats also serve to prevent the kinds of accidental burns that can occur from sparks and flames leaping from an open-fire arrangement and from scalds received when pots, precariously set on top of rock supports or other make-shift apparatus, are knocked over by small children or even uncautious cooks.[15a]

Not all of the impacts of adopting smokeless cookstove designs to replace traditional cooking devices will necessarily be positive. An example of the conflicts involved is described by Ianto Evan's observation:

> "In Guatemala the smoke given off by indoor fires gets out of the house by seeping out through the tiled roofs or any other opening. The effect of the smoke on the cook is terrible (it causes severe eye and lung problems which can lead to blindness, emphysema, bronchitis and lung cancer) yet smoke is a good preservative for roof beams. The acrid sooty smoke is a strong deterrent to most tropical wood-eating insects which would otherwise delight in eating the wood structure. The Lorena stove has tidily confined smoke to a chimney, and ended exposure of the cook to unhealthy smoke, but people using it must now find a new way to protect their wooden roofs." [Ref. 12a]

There may be important considerations in addition to maintenance of building structures. Designers typically assume, perhaps based on western rather than local tastes, that stoves should be smokeless, although wood smoke often plays an essential role in African homes in discouraging bugs

that would otherwise devour both people and dwellings.[16a] In regions prone to high mosquito populations, the use of smoke in the rural dwelling as an insect deterrent should not be undervalued.

Useful functions of the smoke also include applications as a food preservative. In the Malabar and Konkan regions of India, the hot air from the fireplace often rises to an attic over the kitchen with a grid flooring of wooden rafters which serves as a dry storage place where provisions are stored during the monsoons when food stuffs are susceptible to spoilage by mold and mildew attacks.[5]

An additional disadvantage of the smokeless stove that is often overlooked is the potential fire hazard created by improperly cleaned chimneys. Although most of the stove designs assume that dry wood fuel will be used, green wood is often used which leads to tar deposition in the chimney. These deposits may lead to a marked rise in temperature which may ruin the chimney and can be ignited by a spark from the stove when a strong fire is going. Therefore, chimneys bearing signs of tarring should be replaced.[17] Many of the descriptions of smokeless stoves acknowledge this potential hazard and include instructions to clean the chimney every six months with a long bamboo stick with rags or leaves tied to the end.

For some designs, daily cleaning of the chimney base opening is recommended to prevent soot build-up.[18] Many of the construction manuals include instructions on how to put out a chimney fire by closing off any air intake. In addition to causing rapid tar build-up, the use of green wood results in reduced stove efficiencies and, therefore, the need for increased quantities of fuel to perform a given cooking task. Another disadvantage of smokeless stoves is that many of the materials needed to

construct the chimney are expensive and/or hard to find in developing countries. In some cases, these materials are the only purchased components and, therefore, represent the only real money outlay needed to build a stove.

In conclusion, the main, and very important, positive impacts of smokeless stoves are the elimination of smoke as a health hazard in the kitchen and the potential increased fuel economy. A careful assessment of the balance of benefits and negative impacts of smokeless stoves in areas where the smoke has traditionally provided an indirect valuable health benefit by protecting humans, food stores, and houses from harmful pests is yet to be performed.

4. Hot Water Supplies

One provision of nearly all improved cookstove smokeless designs is a supply of hot water that is useful for both cleaning and cooking. The importance of a dependable hot water supply is stated by Rao:

> "Kitchen craft does not begin and end with the preparation and serving of food. Cleaning and washing of utensils and vessels is an important activity and value of hot water in this important chore is not to be minimized ... Hot water also makes bathing and washing of clothes easier and more pleasant. It is invaluable in sickness, accidents and childbirth." [Ref. 5]

A hot water supply may also serve to reduce the time spent in meal preparation. In some Latin American countries, women rise very early in the morning just to fix hot water for breakfast coffee. In any cooking process involving boiling, a continuous supply of hot water will reduce the normal time period for cold water to heat up to the boiling temperature. In regions where vegetables are traditionally heated to boiling by starting with cold water, much of the nutritive value may be lost. By starting the vegetables in preheated water at about 180°F, the total

cooking time may be lessened considerably and many of the vitamins may be preserved.[14b] In addition, the use of heated water for beverages and as a component of food preparation may improve health conditions since the preheating helps kill harmful organisms in the water.

There is considerable difference of opinion regarding the attractiveness of hot water supplies provided by improved cookstove designs. Some evaluations of cookstove designs have concluded that the production of hot water not only adds to the cost of the cookstove design but may not be all that useful to a majority of users whose main objective is cooking.[19] Other designers feel that a hot water supply is so important that more elaborate systems, including inserted pipes, old car radiators, water storage systems, supplemental solar heating equipment, and heated water pipes in the chimney systems are all ideas to explore further.[12]

Hot water supplies do seem to be an important additional function of improved cookstoves for applications in some regions, even though this capability may not contribute to the timely adoption of improved cookstove designs in other areas. In any case, waste heat from the stoves can also be used to effectively dry fuel wood before use, thereby increasing combustion efficiencies and decreasing the possibility of chimney fires. Some improved designs include mechanisms for both hot water production and dry storage for firewood.

5. Cultural Acceptability

Improved cookstoves must meet the needs of people in developing rural areas in ways that are acceptable to the users. First, the improved designs must be inexpensive to compete with the use of open fires. For example, the materials for the Lorena stove may cost as little as $4 to

$5, which is a fairly low cost even for poor rural villagers. Secondly, the stoves must be durable to withstand heavy use without cracking for at least a year and preferrably even longer. Third, the designs should be able to be constructed with locally-available tools, such as large kitchen spoons, knives, wood molds, and other simple hand tools, and from local materials such as mud and crop residues, sawdust, sand, or ant-hill dirt, which can be molded to form the stove body or made into sun-dried or fired-clay bricks for stove construction. In most cases, the use of a chimney and, perhaps, dampers leads to the most difficult materials availability problems. In designs requiring the work of local skilled artisans such as brick and pottery makers, the design must take the typically available level of skill into account as well as the cost of procuring these services.

Fourth, improved cookstove designs should be simple to operate and understand, should utilize the types of fuel available, should be compatible with the preferred cooking methods, and should be consistent with the cultural or religious beliefs of the local people. For instance, the shape and height of improved designs should conform to the local cooking practices of women and should be able to be used with indigenous cooking pots and utensils. Finally, improved cookstove designs must be flexible enough so that minor alterations to meet local conditions and preferences may be made without markedly reducing the efficiency of the stove because unless the new designs are capable of demonstrating a substantial improvement in performance during actual use compared to traditional cooking methods, an adequate incentive is unlikely to exist for women to adopt the improved cookstove designs.

B. Cookstove Design Improvement Efforts

Efforts to improve upon traditional methods of cooking over open fires began in some countries (e.g., India, Egypt) about a quarter century ago. Improved cookstove designs are characterized by: (1) offering the potential for significant fuel efficiency improvements as compared to open fires, (2) having smokeless operation, and (3) providing a cooking environment that is more hygienic, aesthetic, and pleasant than that with typical open-fire cooking practices. Very early improvements to open-fire cooking in India consisted of small mud or brick horseshoe-shaped alcoves which served primarily as a wind break.[5] Recent cookstove improvement efforts have focused on two classes of cookstoves, namely, high-mass designs and low-mass designs and to a lesser extent on improved baking ovens.

1. High-Mass Designs

High-mass cookstoves are typically constructed from mud and/or measured clay and sand mixtures. These designs are often 1 m^2 or more in horizontal cross-section and are usually located inside the homes of rural villagers. Many of the high-mass cookstove designs provide controlled heat for cooking, limited amounts of hot water, and contributions to space heating requirements if needed.

a. HERL Chula

This design was developed in 1953 at the Hyderabad Engineering Research Laboratories (HERL) in India and was considered a major improvement over the cooking devices that were in common use at that time. The HERL chula was designed to be smokeless, to have a controlled fire to obtain a 20 to 40% efficiency improvement over the then current chulas, to provide

hot water, to be constructed simply from local materials, and to have similar shapes and operation to the cooking devices already in use. This design also relieved women from the laborious task of blowing the fire and from exposure to intensive heat by incorporating an effective draught system to exhaust the combustion gases through a chimney vented above the roof.

Experimentation with the HERL chula spread to rural Egypt where traditional rural cooking devices were very similar to those used in India. However, direct application of the Indian design was unsuccessful because bulky fuels, such as corn and cotton stalks, were being used in Egypt and because the traditional location of the Egyptian stove (i.e., in the inner court of the house and under the ceiling where fuel is stored) necessitated having a lower chimney as well as horizontal smoke outlets for fire prevention. Therefore, the Arab States Fundamental Education Centre developed a modified version of the HERL design, which had a lower and larger fireplace with a shorter chimney (e.g., 2.0 to 2.5 meters in height) that was equipped at the top with horizontal gas outlets formed by inserting 10-cm drain pipes. Comparison of this modified HERL design with stoves commonly used in rural Egyptian areas showed a fuel savings of 16 to 28%.[20]

Additional design variations of the HERL smokeless chula subsequently appeared, all of which incorporated the basic improvements of adding a chimney, flues, and dampers to control the hot combustion gases to achieve better efficiencies. These designs utilized the waste heat remaining after the combustion gases passed through the flue channels beneath the main cooking vessels by placing a large vessel of water (e.g., five liters) near the chimney to absorb some of the waste heat or by including an area

on the stove for storing fuel wood, thereby reducing the moisture content to provide a better quality fuel. Typically, design modifications changed the outward shape or size of the stoves, altered the internal course and/or cross-sectional size of the flue channels, modified the firebox size and/or shape, rearranged the location of dampers, and incorporated slightly different methods of and materials for construction of the stove, especially the chimney.

b. Magan Choola

The Magan Choola was developed in India as the result of a feeling that none of the Ceylon (rectangular-shaped), Hyderabad (L-shaped) or horseshoe (U-shaped) improved chulas in use were performing well enough as smokeless ovens.[18] The shape of this design accomodated the spacing of pot-seats on the stove top so that the centers formed an equilateral triangle and utilized an indirect flue channel path to the chimney. Beneath each pot a mound of the clay building material was built up in the flue channel to force the hot gases to pass across the vessel bottom in a more concentrated manner.[18] The Magan Choola provided a fuel savings over traditional cooking devices of about 33% and was capable of burning an assortment of fuels, including wood, charcoal, or agricultural wastes. In order to avoid back-draught problems associated with strong winds blowing around the chimney exit, special H-shaped cowls were designed for the chimney.[18] Back-draught problems have not been reported as a difficulty encountered by other smokeless chulah designs. A place for wood to be stored and dried was incorporated into the stove design as a waste heat utilization technique. The strength and integrity of the clay structure was best maintained by daily washing with a thin fluid of cow dung.[21]

c. Singer Stove

This cookstove design incorporates the HERL chula characteristics of being smokeless, with flues and a closed hearth. A major objective of the Singer design[17] was to improve upon the short (i.e, six months to a year) useful life of the indigenous Indonesian mud stoves. Descriptions of this design emphasize the merits of building with burnt bricks rather than sun-dried bricks, either of which are preferred over solid dried-clay construction with respect to durability. The preferred material mixture for burnt and sun-dried brick components is 50% sawdust and 50% clay, which produces strong, fire-resistant burnt bricks and fairly strong sun-dried bricks. For clay stoves, a mixture of clay, rice straw and ashes is preferred with no sawdust included because in a large solid structure the different drying rates of clay and sawdust cause cracking.[17a] Clay building materials are recommended only as a last resort and, even then, only for models with heights less than 30 cm.

The Singer stove model which has performed best in cooking tests based on efficiency measurements and on uniformity of heat distribution over the potholes is a three-holed, rectangular, smokeless model with a straight, but slightly inclined, flue channel between the hearth and the chimney. A 70-cm high version of this "Model II" Singer stove performed with a 26.6 to 28.7% efficiency when using an assortment of wood fuels in tests conducted at the Regional Housing Centre of Bandung.[17b]

d. Fijian Designs

An improved cookstove design, smokeless and constructed from cast-in-place concrete, based on the Indian chulah was introduced in Fiji. This design reportedly[15b] had a fuel efficiency below that of open fires but did offer the advantage of smoke-free cooking. However, problems with

the cracking of the stove structure resulted in unsuccessful dissemination attempts.

The Nasinu stove, a prototype design developed by the Department of Forestry in Fiji, was designed to be inexpensive, constructed from local materials, durable, efficient, and safe.[15c] This stove design is smokeless and includes a removable oven for baking. Although this design has not been fully tested, the Nasinu model is expected to have a performance comparable to that of the Indian chulahs.[15a]

e. Ghanian Stove

A Ghanian smokeless stove is designed to be constructed from clay or laterite, to burn locally available fuel, without recutting, and to incorporate a traditional clay oven large enough for family use. A single chimney serves the oven and stove units. The stove top can be used for low-temperature heating of soups and water while the oven is in operation. Dried or fired clay as well as waste components of sheet metal or asbestos water pipe are recommended materials for chimney construction. To strengthen the stove top, the use of a few pieces of steel reinforcing rod is proposed.[22]

f. Lorena Cookstove

The Lorena stove was designed by workers at the Estacion Experimental Choqui following the 1976 earthquake in Guatemala. The design process was coupled to an extension effort focused on teaching the construction methods to small groups of stove promoters.[12] The main design criteria were that the stove should conserve fuel, have smoke control, and utilize a broader range of fuels than is possible with an open fire. The stove also provides much desired hot water and can also be used as a kitchen

table or work area.[23] The key to this design is the building material called "Lorena": a mixture of mud (lodo) and sand (arena). Since solid mud structures crack during drying, the Lorena stove is made mostly of sand which does not shrink as it dries. An additional design feature is that the tunnels forming the flue channels and the firebox are carved out of the Lorena block in domed shapes.[12] The stove is constructed of an adobe brick base, with thin layers of Lorena applied atop this and allowed to dry to form a solid block.

Lorena stoves tend to perform better the bigger they are and offer a fuel savings of about one-half over open-fire cooking. This stove design can be made any shape desired, but performs best when the flues are channeled to take as indirect a course as possible between the firebox and chimney so that the portion of heat imparted to the cooking area before the hot gases are exhausted is maximized. Indeed, an indicator that this stove is working efficiently is that the cook will be able to grasp the metal chimney without discomfort while the stove is fired.[12] In practice, some of the stoves have exhibited a tendency toward structural cracking and the potholes have tended to shrink too much while the Lorena is drying. However, this problem is attributed to using an improper mix of sand and clay and/or to improper drying procedures, both of which are correctable.[24]

g. Additional Designs

Other adaptations of the smokeless chulah stress: (1) the use of a mold for the stove top, a combination of cement and sand for the building mixture, sheets of zinc for the chimney, and inset tin cans to form the potholes;[25] (2) variations in chimney construction using tin cans fitted one atop the other, cement pipes, galvanized sheet metal, asbestos pipe

or forming a clay chimney around a central pipe which is withdrawn after the clay is dry;[26] and (3) designs which burn coal or coke and therefore need round-shaped gratings of mild steel below each pothole to hold the burning coals.[27]

2. Low-Mass Designs

Low-mass stoves usually have metal or fire-clay structures and are often built from waste metal products such as oil drums or paint cans. Single burners, simple construction and portability are characteristics of these designs, some of which can burn sawdust, rice hulls, wood, or charcoal. Fuel savings of up to 50% compared to open fires are typically claimed. Low-mass, portable stoves are commonly used by urban dwellers in temperate climates where much of the cooking is performed outdoors.

a. Indonesian Designs

Three single-burner designs have been developed and judged by workers at the Regional Housing Centre of Bandung, to perform sufficiently well to warrant continued manufacture and dissemination. The first was a Y-shaped, single-walled fire-clay container, with a basin-shaped porcelain grate at the top and an air intake at the bottom. This model was reported to have a 27.2 to 31.2% efficiency. A second version, developed by the Ceramic Institute of Bandung, consisted of an upright cylinder made of a fire-clay sleeve casing, with a refractory basin grate and air intake at the side. This model incorporated an iron damper, and after some experimentation a 30.5 to 36.0% efficiency was measured by eliminating air holes in the rim around the grate. A third model made of cement with an iron casing and iron-bar grate was found to have an efficiency of 29 to 31.6% after the slits in the grate were narrowed.[17c]

b. Komadu Cooker

This Japanese design is a double-walled ceramic stove with an inner firebox, an upper and lower damper, a metal grill, and burns charcoal or wood. Very efficient operation is claimed since the outer wall and inner firebox have very little contact with each other. In addition, baking can be done by placing a covered baking vessel on top of the burner. An adaptation of this cooker was constructed at the Georgia Institute of Technology using a five-gallon paint can as an outer shell surrounding a ceramic firebox liner. Cooking vessels are supported by the ceramic liner or a metal grill. Baking can be carried out as with the Komadu cooker. Special clay mixtures may be required to produce a ceramic with sufficient thermal shock resistance. This stove has a claimed potential fuel savings of 50% compared to open fires.[28a]

c. Sawdust Stoves

A simple sawdust burning stove for cooking and heating which is constructed of a 5-gallon paint can with support rods for legs and a metal reducer duct pipe or chimney has been designed by Simon and Solis.[29] The can has 4 holes in the bottom into which broomsticks are placed and dampened sawdust is packed in around them. The sticks are then removed and a fire is ignited with a small amount of fuel-oil in each hole. A 4 or 5 hour cooking fire can be obtained from 2 kg of sawdust. This single-burner stove is unique in that it is equipped with a chimney.

A variation of this stove has been designed for use in Honduras, where there are restrictions on firewood consumption in order to protect the forest industry. Although firewood is scarce, sawdust which could be utilized as fuel is regularly burned by the forest industry for waste disposal. The proposed stove is made of a 5-gallon can, but has only one

hole in the bottom for a broomstick to be inserted and no cover or chimney. This stove is operated in the same manner as the first model by placing it on brick supports and maneuvering these so as to control air flow to the bottom of the can. One load of sawdust may last for 6 to 7 hours.[29]

A slightly more elaborate stove was designed by Wartluft for space heating of rooms about 20 ft. square. This stove is constructed using a 55-gallon oil drum for an outer shell, and a 30-gallon drum as an inner fuel container. A stove-pipe is included to function as a chimney, and the stove is fitted at the bottom with a side drawer opening that controls air intake, while the drawer serves as an ash pan. The stove is loaded leaving a single hole formed in the center of the packed-in sawdust, and may produce good quality heat for 6 to 8 hours. Flare-up problems have been reported resulting from improper operation. These stoves which have been used in Afganistan, England, and Chile, can burn bark residues, planer shavings, as well as sawdust.[30]

d. Rice Hull Stoves

Stoves burning rice hulls are in use in Bali. This design consists of a brick or metal cylinder placed on the ground, with a half-circle side opening at the bottom and metal grate bars across an open top for support of a cooking vessel. Two sticks are arranged to meet at right angles to each other, one inserted in the top at center and one at the bottom opening of the stove, to form a fire-hole when removed after rice hulls have been packed in around them. Another stick half as thick as the one used to form the bottom channel is ignited at the end and inserted into the stove to initiate the fire beneath the vertical channel. A 2-hour cooking fire can be obtained by slowly pushing the stick in as it burns.[31]

Use of a rice-husk fuel cooking device is being revived in the Philippines where the use of firewood and natural gas has become too undependable and expensive. This design consists of a square cement block with a short pipe on top leading to a wooden funnel where the rice husks are poured and sift down into a firebox in the cement block. In front of the stove is an inset ash outlet connected to the firebox by a tilted grate. The firebox runs the length of the stove top, supplying heat to two burners made of cast-iron rings. The fuel is often burned as waste and, hence, costs almost nothing to use as cooking fuel.[32]

3. Baking Ovens

Several designs for baking ovens have been developed. One design resembles a small, narrow igloo and is made of adobe blocks or brick, with a lower door opening and a smoke hole at the top. This oven operates on a hot-box principle. That is, the fuel is burned completely inside the oven and after the ashes are swept out the items to be baked are placed inside the heated structure. The door and smoke hole are then closed off with wooden or metal pieces so that the oven is airtight.[33]

A second design was developed to handle the large-scale baking requirements of a school in Kathmandu, Nepal. This design is a large brick and mortar structure with a 4 ft square by 22 in. high inner baking space. This oven is equipped with a sheet-iron door, a metal stove pipe chimney, and operates on the hot-box principle. The oven also supplies heat to a storage room located behind the oven to keep flour and other staples dry.[34]

A third oven design consists of a 44-gallon oil drum, cut in half along its length to form two ovens, which are welded to rectangular steel plates and laid side by side on a hollow rectangular base made from

cement, bricks, and two steel bars as cross supports. The ovens are then housed in a rectangular brick structure built up from the base, with door openings left in each open drum-end and a metal chimney pipe in the center. This oven operates when a wood fire is burned beneath the two ovens, with the hot gases circulating between the steel bars the oven rests on and then passing through the chimney.[35] This model is designed to supply baked goods for large numbers of people.

4. Comparison of Improved Cookstove Designs

A comparison of important design features of a number of basic improved cookstove designs is given in Table 4-2. Representative materials choices, required construction skills and tools, fuel choices, labor needs, performance data, and costs are included.

C. Cookstove Performance Characteristics

One of the primary design objectives of improved cookstove efforts has been the achievement of higher cooking efficiencies. As a result, improved cookstove designs typically have considerably higher efficiencies of firewood use under closely-controlled laboratory construction and operation practices than open-fire cooking procedures. However, imperfect construction and/or individual operating preferences may easily offset the expected thermal efficiency improvements of a new design.

1. Efficiency Measurements

The procedures applied to measure the efficiency of operation of improved cookstoves typically consist of one or more of the following tests: (1) measuring the time required to boil a given amount of water with a specified amount of fuel; (2) measuring the number of times a given quantity of water can be brought to boil for a specified amount of

Table 4-2

Design Features of Improved Cookstove Designs

Design	Design features				Performance estimates	Cost estimates	Reference and date
	major materials requirements	construction tools	labor needs	fuel			
High-Mass Stoves							
HERL chula	moist earth; cow dung; fired-clay attachments; tin	yard measure, boards, knife, string, trowel, tin template	local skills; potter	wood, charcoal, or coal	20 to 40% fuel savings[a]	--[b]	14 (1953)
Egyptian stove	mud; mud bricks; fired-clay plates; drainage pipe	--[b]	local skills; potter	corn or cotton stalks	16 to 20% fuel savings[a]	0.15 £ E	20 (1953)
Magan choola	prepared clay; straw or fiber; cow dung; iron rings and plates; fired-clay pipes	wooden rod	local skills; potter; blacksmith	wood, charcoal, and other combustible materials	33% fuel savings[a]	2 to 3 Rs	18 (1955)
Singer stove	clay; sawdust, rice husks or ashes; fired-clay bricks and plates	wood forming blocks	local skills; potter	wood	27 to 29%[c]	--[b]	17 (1961)
Nasinu stove	concrete; metal plates; oil drums	concrete molds, metal cutters	local skills	wood	--[b]	- $30	15 (1978)
Ghanian stove	clay or laterite; sheet metal; steel rods	--[b]	local skills	wood or charcoal	--[b]	--[b]	22 (1976)
Lorena stove	sand and clay; sheet metal	shovel, spoon, sifting screen, machete	local skills	wood, charcoal, or other combustible materials	50% fuel savings[a]	$15 to $35	23 (1977)
Low-Mass Stoves							
Indonesian stove	fired clay or ceramic materials; iron grate	--[b]	local skills; potter	charcoal	27 to 36%[c]	--[b]	17 (1961)
Komadu cooker	ceramic materials; metal grill	--[b]	local skills; potter	wood or charcoal	--[b]	--[b]	28 (1978)
Honduras stove	metal paint can; broomstick; metal pipe	welding, metal cutters	metalworking	sawdust	--[b]	--[b]	29 (1977)
Philippine stove	concrete; metal pipe; wooden funnel; metal grate	concrete molds, metal cutters	metalworking; potter	rice husks	--[b]	$80 to $135	32 (1978)

[a]These values refer to fuel savings compared to traditional cooking practices.

[b]No entry indicates that no information is reported in the literature.

[c]These values refer to percentage of the heating value of the fuel used for cooking.

fuel; (3) measuring the amount of fuel required to bring a measured amount of water to boil and/or to maintain boiling for a specified time; and (4) measuring the quantity of fuel and cooking time required to prepare a typical meal for a specified region. The most common efficiency test* consists of measuring the amount of fuel required to bring a specified amount of water to boil in which the cooking efficiency is defined as the ratio of the theoretical quantity of energy required to boil the water, to the energy content of the fuel consumed. In addition, the effect of using differing kinds of wood and other fuels is often examined, as well as testing for performance sensitivity to alterations in stove designs, cooking vessels, and fuel choice.

The objective of these measurements is to provide comparisons of the performance of different stove designs under actual use conditions, which is very important in evaluating the relative usefulness and impacts of different stove designs. However, this goal has not always been achieved in the testing programs conducted to date because the procedure usually adopted for measuring the efficiency of a cooking stove only involves heating a pot of water to a temperature just below boiling.[36] This test is not representative of actual cooking practices which vary greatly from region to region.

A number of studies[15,17,19,37] have been conducted to evaluate the operation of a single stove design and/or to compare the operational efficiency of different designs. The accuracy and reliability of many of the reported results leave much to be desired.[6,15] Nevertheless, the principal determinants of cookstove performance have been fairly well identified for operation under closely-controlled laboratory conditions. However, further work is needed to validate cookstove performance under

*See Ref. [38] for a detailed theoretical discussion of cookstove efficiency measurements.

actual use conditions, to determine the effects on efficiency of different cooking requirements and practices, and to evaluate the performance sensitivity to variable fuel inputs.

In addition, cookstove efficiency measurements, based on heating water trials, may be heavily influenced by the rate of energy delivery to the cooking vessel and the temperature of the delivered heat. Cooking efficiency rises rapidly with increases in both the input power and temperature.[38a] For example, a simple water heating test favors stoves with high heat output and stoves which perform well on this test may put out much more heat than is needed for operations such as simmering, resulting in much of the stove heat output being wasted. However, for many actual cooking sequences (e.g., rapid boiling followed by long simmering periods), high input power levels and temperatures are desirable for only relatively short intervals during the cooking process and often lead to low efficiencies for food preparation because of the still insufficient fire control capability of many improved cookstove designs.

2. Performance Sensitivity

A number of design parameters have been altered in cookstove testing procedures (i.e., boiling water tests) to evaluate performance sensitivity. For high-mass stoves, the results of these studies[18,19,37] indicate that the following factors may have significant effects on cookstove performance: (1) combustion chamber size; (2) distance from the central pot seat to the chimney; (3) width and shape of the flue ducts and chimney; (4) slope of the flue ducts; (5) location of the dampers; (6) size(s) of the damper opening(s); (7) dimensions of the pot seats; (8) penetration distance of the pots into the flue channels; and (9) dimensions of the cooking vessels. Perhaps the two most important variables

affecting cookstove performance are the size of the combustion chamber (firebox) and the control of the draft in the flue-chimney system.[19]

Most high-mass cookstove design efforts have implicitly assumed that installation of a flue-chimney system will automatically produce a more efficient design; however, some performance test results and cookstove analysts question whether this assumption is correct.[39] For example, in some cases, high-mass smokeless stoves with chimneys have not performed as well as low-mass, single-burner, portable designs in laboratory test sequences.[39] In fact, an improperly designed flue-chimney system may produce an intense fire but, in doing so, may pull the combustion gases out of the stove so quickly that heat is not effectively transferred to the cooking vessels which results in lower cooking efficiencies than might otherwise be achieved. Thus, the flue-chimney design must be sensitive to the other stove design parameter choices to ensure the development of a functional cookstove design.[39]

Heat losses from cookstoves generally occur as the result of (1) incomplete combustion of the fuel, (2) inadequate heat transfer mechanisms from the fire to the cooking vessels, (3) convection and radiation losses from the stove and cooking vessels, and (4) transient processes that do not contribute effectively to the cooking process[38b]. These losses are best controlled by careful design and operation of the stove. For example, accurate control of the combustion air intake and damping systems will improve combustion efficiency. Convection heat losses may be reduced by careful stove construction to minimize cracks and leaks around cooking vessels. Fire-to-cooking vessel heat transfer losses can be reduced by proper design of the cooking vessels (i.e., utilizing large surface areas and materials with high thermal conductivities) and flue

channels (e.g., installing raised mounds below pot seats to force the flue gases to squeeze past the bottom of the cooking vessels). Transient processes can be best controlled by proper operation of the cookstove, for example, by selecting the correct quantity of fuel to perform the cooking task.

3. Fuel Selection and Typical Cookstove Efficiencies

Most of the high-mass improved cookstoves are designed to burn firewood, while the low-mass portable designs typically utilize charcoal or soft coke. Cooking efficiencies, based on water boiling tests, typically range from 20 to 40% for both high- and low-mass improved cookstove designs, compared to open-fire efficiencies of 7 to 10%. An example[40] of measured cookstove efficiencies as a function of stove design and fuel choice is given in Table 4-3. Kerosene stoves are included in the tabulation in Table 4-3 for comparative purposes.

Although these data support the often claimed performance advantages of improved cookstove designs, conflicting data are not uncommon.[6,15] In fact, laboratory cookstove efficiency measurements and comparisons have little utility without accounting for operational practices and, hence, are not particularly useful measures of the efficiency of day-to-day cooking schedules. Furthermore, villagers are more likely to evaluate cookstove design comparisons by daily firewood requirements rather than by relative efficiency data.

In summary, significant shortcomings and inconsistencies are commonly found in the design, performance, and/or documentation of many of the past cookstove performance testing efforts. For example:

Table 4-3. Typical Cookstove Efficiencies; based on the data of Ref. [40]

Fuel and stove design	Average measured efficiency, %
SOFT COKE	
Mud-lined sigri	26.65
Brick chulah	25.3
Iron sigri	12.8
CHARCOAL	
Brick chulah	25.7
Iron sigri	27.5
FIREWOOD: LOGS	
Brick chulah	14.0
FIREWOOD: SMALL PIECES	
Brick chulah	19.1
Mud-lined sigri	18.7
COW DUNG	
Special mud-lined chulah	10.4
KEROSENE	
Valve-fed capillary stove	41.6
Wick-fed capillary stove	38.2
Pressure stove	54.6

(1) laboratory tests tend to use cookstoves which are specially constructed for the tests under closely-controlled building practices;

(2) laboratory tests typically utilize specially prepared firewood or other fuels;

(3) laboratory tests are based on water heating trials which do not accurately reflect rural cooking practices;

(4) laboratory test data are not directly comparable in most cases because of the use of inconsistent testing procedures and data collection methods;

(5) laboratory test data which are currently available appear to be unreliable, not easily validated, and inconsistently and/or incorrectly reported in many cases.

4. Important Cookstove Design Characteristics

The results of studies[13,18,37,39,41] on cookstove performance may be used to identify important design choices for the development of efficient cookstove designs. Thus, desirable basic design specifications appear to be as follows:

(1) the firebox should not be insulated;

(2) the combustion chamber should be closed with some type of air intake control;

(3) the chimney should be as straight as possible and should not be tapered at either end;

(4) the chimney should be the downcast type (i.e., each successively higher segment should be fitted outside of the lower one) if the chimney is segmented;

(5) the chimney and flue duct system should be designed to operate so that the exhaust gases are hot enough to avoid condensation;

(6) the pot seats on smokeless stoves should be designed so that the cooking vessel fits into the seat with no gaps and sits as low as possible in the flue duct;

(7) the flue-duct system should contain raised areas below each cooking vessel and should be flat rather than sloped;

(8) the cooking vessels should be curved-bottom vessels with the area exposed to the heat source blackened;

(9) the materials used in the stove construction should be chosen to improve durability as should the stove dimensions and construction methods.

D. Fuel Use for Cooking

1. Factors Influencing Fuel Choices

The primary source of cooking fuel in rural areas of developing countries is firewood but other sources of cooking fuel are also commonly used. Typical fuel substitutes for firewood are: animal manure, agricultural wastes, wastes from lumbering activities (e.g., sawdust, wood chips, and shavings), charcoal (a derivative of wood fuel), soft coke, coal, and kerosene. The reasons for substitution of these fuels for firewood in a particular region are dependent on a number of factors:

(1) availability of firewood;

(2) availability of substitute fuels;

(3) immediate relative costs in terms of time, labor, and money of procuring the alternative fuels;

(4) relative costs of acquiring the cooking apparatus needed to burn the substitute fuels;

(5) efficiencies with which the alternative fuels can be utilized;

(6) income level or social status of the consumer;

(7) legal restrictions on the use of firewood;

(8) cultural or religious preference;

(9) preferred cooking methods (e.g., frying, boiling, steaming, baking).

2. Fuel Collection Practices

In most rural areas of developing countries, firewood collected from the region immediately surrounding villages is the preferred cooking fuel.

For example, in East Africa firewood is collected for village use over traveling distances up to about 80 kilometers away before charcoal becomes an attractive replacement.[8b] In Indian villages, fuel requirements met by forests and associated vegetation diminish quickly as the forest edge lies farther away from the village point of use. Villages surrounded by a forest typically use firewood to supply 100% of their fuel needs; however, if the forest is 10 km away, firewood supplies only 70% of the fuel requirements and for distances greater than 15 km the fuel needs fulfilled by forest growth decline to nearly zero.[8b] In other words, wood fuel is apparently preferred as long as the source is within a reasonable walking distance of Indian villages.

In Nepal, migrants moving from the sparsely forested hill regions down to the tree-covered Terai areas often use twice as much fuel as do the remaining hill residents. In Thailand, people living in regions of scarce wood supply use less than one-half the amount of wood that is used in more heavily wooded areas. In Tanzania, the household use of firewood in well-forested areas is over three times that used in other regions.[8d] These examples highlight the important role played by wood availability in determining the level of use; that is, as long as forested areas are within easy access, firewood is used extensively, sometimes to fulfill all fuel needs.

In addition, firewood is often the preferred fuel in rural developing areas because wood is usually freely gathered for use by villagers, with only the associated cost of the time and labor spent retrieving the wood. Since most rural firewood use does not entail a monetary transaction, wood is often classified as a non-commercial energy source as are, for instance, agricultural wastes and animal manure. As long as the wood

source is close by, even the non-monetary costs of firewood collection are low and, thus, the total cost of cooking using the traditional open fire or simple mud stove is very small. This situation changes rapidly, however, as local wood supplies are diminished. For instance, as forested areas retreat from points of energy use, wood tends to be sold commercially rather than being gathered by final users, which results in disproportionate rises in energy costs for rural and urban poor alike.[16b]

Even when firewood, though scarce, is still collected for free, the cost is becoming great in terms of invested time and labor. In sub-Saharan regions of Africa, distances of 50 km may be traveled by family members to collect firewood.[7c] In some rural Indian areas, the search for the weekly firewood supply for a family can entail up to two days labor.[1c] Moreover, as cities and towns in developing countries experience increased population growth, landholders in villages are enticed to transport firewood to densely populated areas rather than to permit gathering by local families. This situation has been observed in India and Pakistan where, as fuel wood prices rose dramatically in urban areas, families in rural villages were prevented from continuing the traditional practice of collecting wood from village land holdings.[10c] Thus, as demand places a monetary value on fuel wood, rural supplies become inaccessible to rural populations dependent on subsistence collection.[8c] In areas where firewood is purchased, the cost may absorb 25 to 30% of the income of an average family. This situation is common, for example, in the Sahelian regions of West Africa,[10d] and also in the highlands of Guatemala were 1 m^3 of firewood (i.e., a one-month supply for an average family) cut and stacked may cost $6 to $15.[42a]

3. Use of Green Wood

An additional cost incurred as local firewood scarcities increase in regions surrounding villages is the loss in burning efficiency of wood when it is not allowed to dry before use. Estimates for burning efficiency reductions resulting from burning green instead of air-dry wood range from 10% to 20% or more, depending on the type of wood burned and the cooking device used. As firewood becomes scarce in rural areas, the opportunities for stockpiling wood to provide dry fuel supplies are diminished greatly.[43a] Consequently, as acquiring wood supplies becomes more of a hardship, an increased amount of the heat potential is likely to be wasted. The heating value of a solid cord of wood varies substantially depending on whether the wood is green (i.e., a 70% moisture content or more on an oven-dry basis)* or air-dry (i.e., 20% moisture content on an oven-dry basis. The inefficiencies associated with the necessity of burning freshly cut, green wood as opposed to properly air-dried wood are encountered precisely when firewood is in short supply and should be conserved.

For example, on a volume basis, typical increases in heating values range from about 10% to over 44% as the result of air drying green wood. For the same weight, air-dry wood shows an average increase in heating value of 63% over green wood[44] (see Table 4-4).

Wood availability is certainly a major determining factor in the propensity of rural villagers to use alternate fuels, since the costs of firewood increase rapidly as the supply becomes limited. Typically under these conditions either fuel substitutes are found or, with unfortunate

---

*The moisture content on an oven-dry basis is the ratio of the weight of moisture removed in oven drying to the weight of the oven-dry wood in percent.

Table 4-4. Comparison of the weights and heating values for a solid cord (2.24 m^3 or 80 ft^3) of selected woods in a green or air-dried state; based on the data of Ref. [44].

Tree type	Type of wood										
	green wood				air-dry wood				air-dry vs. green wood		
	moisture content,* %	weight, kg/cord	heating value, 10^6 kcal/cord	heating value, kcal/kg	moisture content,* %	weight, kg/cord	heating value, 10^6 kcal/cord	heating value, kcal/kg	Percent more heating value/cord	Percent more heating value/kg	Percent less weight/cord
Ash, White	45	1,743	4.16	2,387	20	1,562	5.04	3,227	21	35	10
Aspen	100+	1,562	2.60	1,665	20	981	3.15	3,211	21	93	37
Beech, American	60	1,961	4.36	2,223	20	1,707	5.[illegible]	3,216	26	45	13
Birch, Yellow	73	2,070	4.36	2,106	20	1,671	5.37	3,214	23	53	19
Douglas Fir (heartwood)	37	1,453	3.28	2,257	20	1,090	4.54	4,165	38	85	25
Elm, American	93	1,961	3.60	1,836	20	1,317	4.34	3,295	21	80	33
Hickory, Shagbark	60	2,288	5.22	2,282	20	1,925	6.20	3,221	[illegible]	41	16
Maple, Red	75	1,816	3.78	2,082	20	1,453	4.69	3,228	24	55	20
Maple, Sugar	68	2,034	4.64	2,281	20	1,671	5.37	3,214	16	41	18
Oak, Red	65	2,325	4.51	1,940	20	1,671	5.37	3,214	19	66	28
Oak, White	68	2,288	4.84	2,115	20	1,780	5.72	3,214	18	52	22
Pine, Eastern White	68	1,308	3.08	2,355	20	944	3.35	3,549	9	51	28
Pine, Southern Yellow	70	1,816	3.58	1,971	20	1,180	5.17	4,381	44	122	35
AVERAGE VALUES	68	1,894	4.00	2,115	20	1,458	4.91	3,412	23	63	23

*Moisture Content on an oven-dry wood basis = $\frac{\text{Weight of moisture removed in oven drying}}{\text{Weight of oven-dry wood}}$.

curtailments in basic consumption, fuel use is reduced. Fuel use reduction may, in some cases, result in villagers giving up one of the traditional daily hot meals or in reducing the consumption of vegetables or other foods that require cooking. These nutritional impacts of firewood scarcities have not been adequately investigated.[1c]

4. Wood Fuel Substitutes

Common substitute fuels for cooking needs are animal manure, agricultural wastes, and when affordable, charcoal transported to the village from forested areas, or kerosene. Animal dung and crop residues are the most frequently used substitutes in rural areas; however these fuels are estimated to provide, respectively, about 13% and 2% of the energy provided by firewood in rural developing areas.[8e] Nonetheless, 60 to 80 million tons of dried dung cakes* are estimated to be burned annually in India for fuel.[10c]

In rural areas of India and Bangladesh, animal dung represents 14% and 18%, respectively, of the aggregate energy consumption in the forms of wood fuel, dung, and crop residues; crop residues comprise 25% and

*Cow dung patties, a mixture of cow dung and crop residues or straw, have heating value estimates ranging from 2,130 kcal/kg [Ref. 40] to 2,609 kcal/kg [Ref. 43b], which for the average value of 2,370 kcal/kg yields a caloric value of 2.15 million kcal/ton. A significantly higher value has been given for pure dried cow dung [Ref. 3b], equal to 3.53 million kcal/ton; dried crop residues were estimated to have a heating value of 3.78 million kcal/ton, so that any combination of the two fuels to form "dung cakes" would produce a per ton caloric value greater than that for dung alone. This conclusion differs from the earlier estimates by over 1 million kcal/ton or about 65%. The discrepancies here may indicate how little is known about the real caloric values of these noncommercial fuels.

52% of the total and wood fuels account* for the remainder of the non-commercial consumption of organic fuels.[9b] Dung is also a source of fuel in parts of Africa's Sahelian zone, in Ethiopia and Iraq, and in the sparsely forested Andean valleys and slopes of Bolivia and Peru where, in some areas, the dung of llamas has served as the primary fuel since the time of the Incan empire.[10b]

Commonly burned crop residues include cotton stalks, corn stalks and husks, sorghum stalks, sugarcane bagasse, and rice hulls. For example, in Egypt, a traditional source of fuel in winter has been corn stalks and husks.[20] In rural areas of Upper Volta, millet stalks serve as a replacement fuel for wood from the end of the harvest in November until May.[45a] In the Punjab of India, cotton and sorghum stalks, pigeon pea, and sugarcane bagasse is widely used.[5b] The use of animal manure and agricultural wastes in place of firewood does not entail an immediate monetary outlay; however, the delayed costs in terms of lost soil structure and fertility from diverting these natural fertilizers from the tilled land may be high. Reduced food production from loss of topsoil containing important nutrients, or the necessity of revitalizing the land with chemical fertilizers, are examples of the indirect costs of using these organic wood fuel substitutes.

---

*Statistics reported for noncommercial energy use surveyed for towns and villages in India [Ref. 3b] differ slightly from those given here, showing wood fuel, dung, and crop residues comprising 57%, 26%, and 17% of total organic fuel consumption, respectively, based on conversion factors of 3.53 million kcal/ton for dung and 3.78 million kcal/ton for crop residues. Using the other estimate of 2.15 million kcal/ton for cow dung, the percentages are 63.6% for wood, 17.7% for dung, and 18.7% for crop residues. It is interesting that the amount of dried cow dung used was reported to be 50 million tons annually, whereas Eckholm [Ref. 10c] reported an estimate of 60 to 80 million tons per year for India alone.

5. Commercial Fuels

Villagers who can afford to pay for commercial fuels may turn to using charcoal, soft coke, coal or kerosene. The preferred fuel choice will depend on availability and cost. The attractiveness of a particular fuel choice will also depend on the availability and cost of any special cooking device needed to utilize the fuel. For coal or kerosene, the supply is dependent on having a workable network of roads or railways for transport.[45b] In cases where wood and charcoal may be used interchangably in the traditional cooking apparatus, fuels such as kerosene, coal, or soft coke may require relatively expensive stoves to be utilized. In Fiji, pressurized and wick-type kerosene stoves may cost as much as $40.[15d] Fuel prices have increased substantially during the last five years which may have discouraged the substitution of kerosene for wood fuels by rural and urban poor populations in developing countries. In Malawi, for example, use of kerosene declined by 24% between 1973 and 1976, allegedly due to higher prices.[45c] The high cost of commercially distributing fuels such as coal or kerosene to rural areas may result in prices too high for any but the wealthiest villagers.[45b]

The ease of use with which stoves are turned off and on and the control of flame intensity are the major attractions of kerosene stoves.[7d] In areas where desertification has set in as a result of deforestation, a pattern has been observed where first wood and charcoal, and later kerosene or other imported fuels, are brought in commercially to villages that have depleted the local forests.[16c] In rural Fiji, increases in cash income are usually followed by switches to kerosene stoves because the people dislike the chore of collecting firewood.[15e] In Guatemala, as incomes rise, people often switch to a propane stove costing $150 to $200.[42b]

The use of kerosene or other commercial imported fuels is ordinarily infeasible for poor rural villagers in developing countries. An increase in kerosene use must be preceded by a rise in income or an input of government support providing, or subsidizing the purchase of, stoves or fuel. In some urban areas of the developing world, the sale of wood fuels (including charcoal) has been declared illegal and/or the use of fuels such as kerosene has been subsidized by the government to help reduce the consumption of firewood. For example, this situation occurred in the Republic of Korea where urban sale of fuel wood is now illegal, in India were kerosene and soft coke use has been subsidized through price supports and development of more efficient stoves, and in Senegal where tax incentives and design of better stoves have encouraged the use of butane.[45b]

In areas fortunate enough to have an indigenous stockpile of burnable refuse from agriculture or lumbering activities, a switch from firewood may be a monetary and waste saving proposition. In the rural Philippines, where a cubic meter of firewood may cost $5, rice hulls may be purchased for fuel at 2.5¢ for a 30-kilogram bag, which is enough to supply cooking needs of an average family for a month. Even though an initial outlay of about $140 is required for the rice hull stove, many people are able and willing to pay for the stove in return for fuel savings and a more reliable fuel supply.[32] In Honduras, where tree cutting for wood fuel is illegal, the export forest industry produces substantial quantities of sawdust. Lumbering activities in other parts of the world also produce large amounts of waste in the form of sawdust, wood planings, and unused tree parts. The challenge in many of these cases is to find an economic way of transporting wood wastes to the point of use.

6. Charcoal Utilization

A convenient way to transport wood fuel to rural villages is in the form of charcoal. Converting wood to charcoal produces a cooking fuel with approximately twice the heating value per unit weight as wood (see Table 4-5). Average heating values for charcoal are about 7,400 kcal/kg, while average values for air-dry wood are approximately 3,700 kcal/kg. Charcoal has nearly the same heating value as soft coke or coal which are nonrenewable and usually imported. Charcoal may also be easily substituted for firewood in most cookstoves and burns with a nearly smokeless flame. The cooking efficiencies of charcoal, coal, and soft coke are essentially equivalent but coal and soft coke require special and more costly stoves. Kerosene, with an 11,100 kcal/kg heating value and a utilization efficiency of 35 to 50%, is a far superior source of useful heat than an equivalent weight of charcoal (see Table 4-5).

Charcoal has traditionally been the preferred fuel in many regions. In Thailand and Senegal, for example, almost 50% of all wood consumed is first converted in kilns to charcoal. Charcoal consumption in rural areas of Thailand accounts for about 40% of the total rural wood fuel use. In Gambia, charcoal is estimated to represent 26% of total wood fuel consumption but comprises only about 9% of wood fuel consumption in rural areas.[45d] As forested areas recede from points of use, charcoal will most likely comprise a greater portion of fuel consumption as a result of the relative ease and low cost of transporting charcoal. The greatest concentration of charcoal use is now, and will probably continue to be, in urban areas. However, charcoal is used to some extent now in rural areas and increased utilization may occur where fossil fuel use is infeasible, where use of agricultural residues and animal manures is discouraged,

Table 4-5. Comparison of the heating values and utilization efficiencies of alternate cooking fuels

Fuel Source	Sources and estimates of heating values, 10^6 kcal/ton						Average heating value,		Utilization efficiency, %	Useful heat, kcal/kg
	①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	10^6 kcal/ton	kcal/kg		
Oven-dry wood		4.26	4.34		4.28	4.09	4.24	4,670	5 to 20	235 to 935
Air-dry wood	3.5		3.21				3.35	3,690	5 to 20[b]	185 to 740
Green wood							2.08[a]	2,290	5 to 20[b]	115 to 460
Cow dung			(cakes) 2.37	3.53	(cakes) 1.93		2.61 2.61	2,875 2,875	5 to 20 5 to 20	145 to 575 145 to 575
Bagasse		4.28	2.02	3.78			3.36	3,700	5 to 20	185 to 740
Cotton sticks			2.72	3.78			3.25	3,580	5 to 20	180 to 715
Rice hulls				3.73			3.78	4,160	5 to 20	
Saw dust										
Charcoal	7.1		6.51		6.30	7.08	6.75	7,430	20 to 35[c]	1,490 to 2,600
Soft coke					5.72		5.72	6,300	20 to 35	1,260 to 2,205
Indigenous coal			4.28 5.54				4.91	5,410	20 to 35	1,080 to 1,890
Imported coal		5.90	6.30				6.10	6,720	20 to 35	1,345 to 2,350
Kerosene	10.4	9.90	9.88 9.53		9.81	10.90	10.07	11,100 (9,100/liter)	35 to 50[c]	3,880 to 5,645

[a]Green wood is estimated to have a 38% lower heating value than 25 to 30% moisture-content air-dry wood on a weight basis.

[b]Burning tests using oven-dry wood yield efficiencies of 5 to 10% for open fires or traditional stoves and 10 to 20% for improved cookstoves. Burning air-dry wood containing moisture to be evaporated will utilize the heat potential less efficiently than if the wood was oven dry. Burning green wood with a high moisture content will further reduce heat-potential utilization by as much as 20% below that for air-dry wood. Thus the heat-potential utilization efficiencies for air-dry and green-wood fuels will probably fall in the lower portion of the 5 to 20% range for the kinds of traditional or improved stoves discussed in this report.

[c]The efficiency ranges for charcoal and kerosene are taken from J. E. M. Arnold, Reference 1 below.

Sources:

1. Wood Energy and Rural Communities by J. E. M. Arnold, Forestry Dept., FAO, 1978, Table 5, p. 11.
2. Wood as an Alternative Energy Resource, document of seminar proceedings of July 3-4, 1978, held at the University Bure, Laucala Bay Campus, by the Institute of Natural Resources of the University of the South Pacific and the Dept. of Forestry, Fiji Government, pp. 24 & 25.
3. Wood Processing and Utilization at the Village Level, by S. Draper, 1977, Appendix 3, p. 1, table for "Comparison of Data on Heat Equivalents of Different Fuels."
4. Energy and Agriculture in the Third World by Arjun Makhijani and Alan Poole, Ballinger Publishing Co., Cambridge, Mass., 1975, Table 4-6, p. 109.
5. Domestic Fuels in India by Z. T. Bandukwala, Asia Publishing House, Bombay, National Council of Applied Research, 1959, p. 58, Appendix A, Table 2.
6. From Reference 1, Table 6, p. 15, taken from The Energy Sector of the Sahelian Countries by W. M. Floor, Policy Planning Section, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, The Netherlands, April 1977.

and where wood fuel supplies are a large distance away from the point of use.

The processing of wood to produce charcoal normally results in substantial energy losses. In rural areas, 50 to 84% of the energy in wood may be lost in conversion to charcoal.[16d] For example, traditional charcoal kilns in Ghana operate with only a 5 to 15% efficiency in converting wood to charcoal by weight. A more efficient, Tranchant kiln, which is portable and made of steel, yields about 20 to 25% charcoal by weight.[46a] If air-dry wood is used to make charcoal in a traditional kiln (i.e., 10% efficiency by weight) and the end use efficiencies of using the fuels is taken into account (i.e, 10% for wood fuel and 35% for charcoal) about 30% of the potentially useful energy in the wood is lost by conversion to charcoal. Even using a 25% efficient kiln on a weight basis to produce the charcoal, the efficiency of direct wood utilization for cooking would only have to be about 18% before the potential useful energy of the wood fuel would be equalled by the energy of the charcoal produced if burned at a 35% efficiency. For the same assumptions for kiln efficiency and a 20% efficiency for wood burning, charcoal use is about 12% less efficient than direct wood combustion. Thus, on a net energy basis alone if air-dry wood were burned in an improved stove with an efficiency of 18 to 20%, charcoal production and consumption would result in an accelerated utilization of renewable energy resources.

Charcoal may become economically attractive when the wood source is a great distance from the point of use. Approximately 50% of the weight of a unit of wood energy would have to be transported as charcoal to deliver the same amount of heat potential, which may then be burned twice or more as efficiently as the original wood source. If transportation

costs are very high, producing charcoal may be the only economical way to supply remote areas with fuel. In fact, if transportation distances are extremely long, the energy losses in the wood-to-charcoal conversion process may conceivably be returned in the form of transportation energy savings. Because charcoal is susceptible to losses during transport and handling as the result of pulverization, the use of medium to high density wood for charcoal production may be required to ensure that the charcoal product will withstand transport over long distances. On the other hand, wood is heavy and bulky to transport, must be seasoned before being burned with any reasonable heat utilization efficiency, has to be chopped to a usable size, requires a more complicated stove than is traditionally used to be burned as efficiently as possible, and is subject to deterioration in storage from rotting and damage by pests. Charcoal is not subject to deterioration in storage. In addition, charcoal may have some cultural attractiveness because when used for cooking over an open fire, a desirable flavor is imparted to cooked foods[45e] and because some people believe charcoal to have beneficial magical powers.[45b]

7. Concluding Remarks

A switch to nonrenewable fossil-based fuels such as coal, soft coke, or kerosene appears not to be a feasible alternative for the widespread relief of the cooking fuel shortage in rural areas of developing countries. Switches away from the high dependence on fuel wood may occur in urban centers of developing countries where a preference may already exist for smaller, portable stoves which could utilize coal, soft coke, kerosene, or butane.[13] The potential for effectively transporting these fossil-based fuels to urban centers is a much more real possibility than for remote rural villages. This action could bring relief to poor rural

dwellers who have increasingly had to forego fuel wood supplies in the form of firewood and charcoal which have been diverted for sale at a high price to city dwellers. However, this approach might only provide a temporary solution because of the rising costs of fossil fuels and may be difficult to achieve on a wide scale in areas where the traditional cooking methods (e.g., slow simmering) may be better accomplished by the kind of heat produced by a wood or charcoal fire.[45b] The cultural biases in some urban regions favoring wood and charcoal use may thus make large-scale diversion of these fuels to rural areas a difficult undertaking.

An additional possibility exists where, as in Ghana and Fiji, lumbering activities may leave behind a quantity of felled but unusable waste wood that may be comparable to the amount of lumber removed for processing.[15f,46b] If these wastes were suitable to produce high-density, transportable charcoal in efficient kilns, conversion of waste wood to charcoal for commercial sale could truly extend the fuel wood energy base. Similarly where land clearing for agriculture, which is often cited as the primary cause of deforestation, is practiced, large expanses of forest area are burned. If an efficient method of converting wood from cleared areas to charcoal could be developed, a substantial source of wood fuel would result and revenue could be received from the sale of an otherwise wasted energy source.

Production of charcoal in rural areas for sale in local villages and towns has provided a livelihood for rural entrepreneurs. Although traditional earth kilns are very inefficient from an energy viewpoint, in Ghana, for example, attempts to encourage use of the more efficient, portable Tranchant kiln have failed due to the expense of investment in this kiln as compared to the inexpensive earth kilns.[46c] Although the

loss from inefficient conversion of wood to charcoal may be high on an aggregated level, individual producers may have little incentive to purchase efficient kilns because a comparable increase in charcoal output could be achieved from the traditional earth kilns by merely increasing wood gathering efforts for little or no cost. The most promising application of more efficient kilns probably lies with commercial lumbering operations which may be able to afford to invest in charcoal production technology to utilize the lumbering wastes.

Since wood fuel currently is, and will probably remain, the most practical fuel option in rural areas, all possibilities for increasing the supply to meet the cooking needs of villagers should be explored. Increasing the supply through an efficient conversion of wood wastes to charcoal is one possibility. Another way to augment wood fuel supplies, while also increasing the utilization efficiency, is to develop village fuel wood plantations. This option, combined with the dissemination of more efficient wood stoves, could greatly relieve the severe localized wood shortages being experienced in the rural areas of many developing countries.

E. Firewood Production Programs

1. Benefits of Fuel Wood Plantations

In rural areas where nearby forest growth is no longer sufficient to meet village needs for cooking fuel, local fuel wood plantations (i.e., managed timber cultivation programs) may provide necessary firewood supplies within reach of village consumers. A secondary benefit may accrue by allowing fuel wood to be properly stored and seasoned to an air-dry state before consumption, which may produce substantial energy savings in regions where wood fuel has been in such short supply that stockpiling has been impractical and where wood has been burned when green. Fuel wood

plantations may also offer substantial ecological benefits where unchecked deforestation and the use of animal manure and crop residues for additional fuel sources have created a destructive cycle in which increased soil exposure from tree cutting is followed by accelerated soil deterioration resulting from burning animal dung and crop residues for fuel. This loss of soil fertility in turn increases demands for land which, along with increasing fuel demands, cause further clearing of forest land, and so on. Establishing fuel wood plantations could possibly halt this degenerative process and perhaps even reverse the cycle.

Additional benefits may be the reduction in time and labor now spent searching for firewood in fuel-short areas and an effective increase in rural incomes by eliminating the need to purchase high-cost commercial fuels. Since children commonly participate in the time-consuming job of firewood collection, reductions in collection times may allow children to spend more time attending school.[47]

2. Conditions for Implementation

Successful implementation of a fuel wood plantation program to fulfill most or all of the firewood requirements of a rural village will depend on a number of local conditions. Some of these conditions are:

(1) amount of land available for planting trees;

(2) climate and soil conditions;

(3) existence of effective links between the local community and government forestry services;

(4) traditional land-use and ownership patterns;

(5) level of community participation.

Candidate sites for fuel wood plantation projects may be best chosen by first determining the types and levels of local fuel consumption through

village surveys, and by secondly employing techniques such as aerial surveys and satellite imagery to classify land areas into ones that are currently unattractive for plantation efforts, that are still heavily forested enough to receive secondary attention, and ones where an immediate effort could make the difference between rapid deforestation and indefinitely sustained yields of firewood.[16e] In these borderline regions, such as at the edge of an advancing desert which is expanding as a result of deforestation for fuel, fuel wood plantations are likely to provide the most immediate benefit by supplying additional fuel wood supplies and by staving off an increase in deforested land area. Fuel wood plantation programs coupled with the dissemination of more efficient, locally-constructed cookstoves may make large impacts over a 1 to 5 year period in regions of growing fuel wood scarcity by first reducing fuel demands by utilization of more efficient stoves and then by producing increased fuel wood supplies after woodlots have matured.

The primary physical barrier to extensive fuel wood plantation programs is the amount and quality of land available for planting. In areas of subsistence farming, land areas able to support a heavy growth of trees will probably already be fully utilized for grazing or crop growing.[16f] In most cases, land available for tree plantations will be land which is not only marginally suitable for agriculture, but which is also marginal for growing trees.[45f] Establishing beneficial combinations of farming or grazing and tree growing and making use of marginally productive land may be prerequisites for the successful implementation of fuel wood plantations.

One approach to the land use problem is to use intercropping techniques (i.e., crops planted between rows of trees). Fuel wood species in

intercropping arrangements may provide beneficial windbreaks, shade, watershed characteristics and, in some cases, soil enriching mulch from leaf residues. Modifications of this scheme include fuel wood trees planted in combination with fruit and/or fodder trees and grasses for grazing.[16a] An example of grazing and intercropping is the planting of elephant grass with trees in areas of Central Java where the grass is used for fodder for stall-fed cattle and the trees provide watershed protection as well as fuel wood.[45f] In Indonesia, fuelwood needs have been met in local areas by planting Caliandra calothyrus, which is a vigorously coppicing,* branching tree shrub that can, with proper trimming practices, produce usable fuel wood in the first year. This species is also easily established on poor soils, competes with undesirable lalang grass, is a legume with soil improving qualities, and has leaves that can be used as fodder.[45g] Another example is Leucaena leucocephala which is a vigorously coppicing tree that has been traditionally intercropped for shade with coffee, cocoa, cinchona,** pepper, and vanilla, as well as being used for fuel wood in the Philippines and Guam.[48a]

In areas where fuel wood trees must be relegated to unused and/or wasteland areas, land plots may be artificially upgraded by application of irrigation and fertilizers. Trees may also be planted along roadsides, field boundaries, waterways and around houses or on other small unused land areas. This technique has apparently been used successfully in China in recent reforestation efforts. A third approach to planting on

---

*The ability to regnerate new growth from cut stumps.

**A genus of evergreen trees or shrubs widely cultivated in the East Indies, India, and tropical America.

unused, low-grade land areas is to select tree species that are considered to be weed trees but may still be suitable for use as firewood.[45g]

3. Candidate Trees for Fuel Wood Plantations

A list of some species grown for fuel wood is given in Table 4-6. One of the most intriguing species is the Leucaena leucocephala, sometimes called the giant ipil ipil. In the Philippines, the giant Hawaiian variety is now grown to provide fuel wood and building materials. This tree can potentially reach a height of 55 ft (17 meters) and a diameter of one ft (0.3 meters) in six years. Five to six years are typically required for this species to mature before being harvested, while other fast growing species with similar annual yields typically have rotation periods of 6 to 10 years.[49]

Although 30 to 40 m^3/hectare is the average annual biomass yield for Leucaena trees, annual production may exceed 100 m^3/hectare.[48b] Leucaena is a coppicing species that grows well in semi-arid and savannah regions of the sub-tropics and in humid low-land areas and thrives on steep slopes, in marginal soils, and in areas with extended dry seasons, but may exhibit retarded growth at elevations above 500 m.[48c] Leucaena can improve the soil by increasing nitrogen and organic matter content, rebuilding tilth and surface texture, breaking up compacted soil layers, improving water absorption, reducing moisture evaporation, providing a forest cover and reducing soil erosion.[48d] Although this species has not been adapted to arid mountain areas where firewood consumption is often high, potential exists as a fuel wood plantation tree in denuded regions of Africa, India, and Central and South America.[48]

The planting of special, fast-growing fuel wood species is especially attractive in areas with acute land shortages because the rates of wood

Table 4-6. Potential Fuel Wood Species and Regions of Application

Tree species	Potential application region	Reference
Acacia senegal	Africa (arid areas)	45
Albizia falcataria	Indonesia, Philippines	48
Anthocephalus chinensis	Philippines	48
Caliandra calothyrus	Indonesia	45
D. Sissoo(Sissoo)	West Bengal, India (north)	45
Dalbergia latifolia (Shisham)	West Bengal, India (north)	45
Eucalyptus deglupta	Philippines	4
Gliricidia muaculata	Indonesia	15
Gmelina arborea	Philippines	48
Indian neem	India	2
Leucaena leucocephala	Australia, Fiji, Hawaii, India, Indonesia, Java, Mexico (west & central), Papua New Guinea, Philippines	48
Lespedeza	Republic of Korea	45
Sebana grandifolia	Indonesia	15

production on a plantation can be 5 or more times the production of an indigenous forest of an equivalent land area. In Fiji, the natural growth rate for indigenous forests is estimated to be 4 to 6 m^3/hectare-year, compared to expected fuel wood plantation outputs of 20 to 30 m^3/hectare-year. In addition, the rotation period for the fuel wood plantation may be 8 years or less, whereas the natural forest may require a 25-year rotation for fuel wood production.[15g] However, demand for fuel wood may be so large that the land requirements for fuel wood production are prohibitive in some land-poor areas, even if special fast-growing species and plantation techniques are used.

4. Land Requirements

The quantity of land needed to supply firewood for a family of five, consuming the annual average of 0.5 to 1.0 m^3/person for cooking with a traditional (i.e., 5 to 10% efficient) stove,[8d] is 0.125 to 0.25 hectare if planted with a tree species producing 20m^3/hectare-year. For villagers who need a cheap, reliable fuel source, the land needed for private fuel wood production would consume from 8 to 50% of an average family farm of 0.5 to 3 hectares.[43c] In areas characterized by subsistence farming, even 8% of the family land may be too much to dedicate to tree growing. Accordingly, viable fuel wood plantations may require the use of community plots contributed, perhaps, by large landholders in the village.

For a typical Indian village of 500 people or less,[47] the land requirements for fuel wood plantations yielding 20 m^3/hectare-year are about 25 hectares to supply a village wood fuel demand of around 500 m^3/year (1.0 m^3 per capita). The feasibility of commiting land to tree growing alone will depend on village resources and whether or not wealthy landholders can be persuaded either to grow trees for the village on their

land or to dedicate the required land area to a village plantation project. In most cases, either of these options will require large changes in traditional land ownership rights along with strong administrative involvement by the government in the local fuel wood plantation effort.

5. Production Costs

Even if the land is donated, the expenses of planting and maintaining the fuel wood plantation must be covered. For the case in which both land and labor are free inputs to a village plantation effort with an annual yield of 15 tons per hectare (sufficient to supply annual firewood needs of 40 to 50 people), the cost to provide seedlings and to teach villagers to manage the plot is estimated to be about $20/hectare.[3c]

Makhijani and Poole[3] estimated that the cost of providing cooking fuel from fuel wood plantations is one-half that required to produce the fuel requirements with kerosene. In this analysis, kerosene is assumed to require no land investment and land is taken as a free input to a plantation because the land is used to provide the same amount of fuel that would have been gathered by cutting wood over an area 5 times as large in an already receding forest.[3c]

Assignment of values to plantation schemes in terms of the degree to which further destruction of natural forests is prevented has been suggested by French.[16] For example, a large-scale fuel wood plantation in the African Sahel is estimated to cost from $565 to $725 per hectare to establish and maintain during the first year and to produce firewood for $10/ton in a region where firewood is sold for $6/ton. French argues that the current price of firewood is only $6/ton because the wood has been collected by careless destruction of already thinned woodlands and

that the real price for firewood should therefore be at least $6/ton plus the cost of replanting.[16g]

Estimates for costs of fuel wood plantations vary depending on whether the projects are large-scale or small local woodlots and whether the projects are located on already improved land or on poor marginal lands. For large-scale plantations located on irrigated land in the Sudan of Africa, the costs may be $100/hectare as compared to $690/hectare near urban centers in the Sahel.[16f] Revelle[9a] has estimated that a 30-hectare fuel wood plantation in the Nepalese hills, which could provide 250 villagers each with 0.75 tons of fuel wood per year, would cost $20,000 including installation of protective fencing, or about $670 per hectare.*

6. Cultural Adaptation

The creation of a successful fuel wood plantation program is unlikely unless the cooperation of the local community is obtained. In areas where wood scarcities have prevailed for long periods of time and firewood prices are high, local residents must be convinced that tree planting efforts will not be thwarted by illegal removal of immature trees by profiteers. In addition, in areas of scarce fodder for livestock, unprotected new trees may be destroyed quickly by roaming, underfed livestock.[10f] Incentives to help plant or to abstain from prematurely harvesting new saplings are not easily established or maintained without an organized cooperative effort by villagers to participate in the management of a fuel wood plantation.

---

*This estimate implies a production rate of 6.2 tons/hectare-year, while the estimate of Ref. [3] is based on a yield of 15 tons/hectare-year. The smaller estimate appears to correspond to a natural forest regeneration rate rather than a growth rate for a plantation of fast-growing trees.

Traditional feudal land tenure systems can be a barrier to obtaining the willingness of villagers to supply labor to a fuel wood plantation. For example, in Ethiopia, local poor people who were hired as laborers to plant trees as part of a public works scheme, deliberately planted the seedlings upside down because the benefits of the program were known to accrue to the wealthy members of the village, rather than to the poor.[10g] The importance of community support is further demonstrated by plantation failures in both Niger and Colombia. In Niger, villagers pulled out newly planted trees and allowed animals to feed on the trees uncontrollably, which destroyed efforts to establish 500 hectares of village woodlots. Because the villagers had not been involved in the project formation, the woodlot areas were perceived to be traditional grazing grounds. Similarly, efforts to preserve natural forest areas within a resettlement region of Colombia were unsuccessful because the new settlers felt the land could be better used for agriculture.

In regions of the world where planting trees for fuel wood has been successful, an important factor has been a strong link between the central government and the local residents. In some cases, the image of the forester as being someone who guards the forest from use by local people in need of firewood must be changed dramatically before cooperation between forestry experts and local villagers can be obtained. Likewise, governmental attitudes toward forestry as only an industry to produce timber for export has had to change to include production of timber primarily to fulfill local firewood needs.

Changes of these types have apparently occurred in China and in South Korea. Successful plantation programs in China have been a result of almost 30 years of working to reforest denuded landscape both for

environmental protection and production of fuel wood. Forested areas are reported to have increased from 5% of the land to 12.7% between 1949 and 1978 as a result of integrating replanting efforts with other broader social reforms.[1d] In South Korea, the countryside was so devoid of fuel wood supplies by 1970 that residents were forced to further degrade the sparsely covered land by gathering leaves, grass, and forest litter to supply fuel wood needs.[45h] Community involvement in a 1973 government forestry campaign was achieved by the creation of Village Forestry Associations (VFA) in most villages that required mandatory membership by a representative from each household. In areas where large landholders in the villages had by tradition allowed free firewood collection on the land by other villagers, little incentive existed for reforestation.

As a condition of the government program, large landholders were given the choice of reforesting the land or relinquishing control to the local VFA for a tree planting program in return for 10% of the proceeds, and most chose the latter. Because of the massive replanting to create 643,000 hectares of village woodlots by local villagers, the government estimated the fuel wood supplies were nearly adequate for local needs by late 1977. The members of each VFA tend and harvest the woodlots without pay and, through each VFA membership in the nongovernmental Korea National Federation of Forest Assocation Unions, funds, technical assistance, and policy direction from the government are received.[1e] In addition to the growing of trees, the program has been combined with an effort to improve the efficiencies of cookstoves so that the newly grown fuel supplies will be used more efficiently.[45h]

The successes achieved in South Korea and China by tree planting efforts are based on the strong political commitment by the government,

massive public participation, and the sharing of benefits by the local community members. Eckholm suggests that the community involvement would not have been obtainable without the self-generated desires of local people to make the tree planting program work.[1f]

F. Cookstove Dissemination Efforts

Recently, there has been increased interest in encouraging the widespread use of improved wood burning cookstove designs on the part of institutions supporting the advancement of living conditions in developing countries. This interest comes nearly thirty years after efforts to improve upon the indigenous, inefficient cooking methods in rural developing areas were initiated in the early 1950's. A main impetus behind efforts to introduce an improved wood burning cooking technology continues to be concern about the effects of firewood shortages upon poor rural dwellers and the local environment. For example, in 1953, Raju[14] noted the primary advantage of the new HERL smokeless chula as being higher thermal efficiency and fuel savings. Raju pointed out that traditional Indian cooking devices constituted a world problem which simultaneously affected health, housing, fuel economy, and forest economy and reported that use of improved stoves was spreading gradually in developing countries such as India, Pakistan, Burma, Ceylon, Africa, the West Indies, Iraq, and Lebanon.[14a]

1. Early Dissemination Efforts

Although there is some evidence that improved cookstove designs have been disseminated successfully in parts of Asia and Africa, universal acceptance of improved cookstove technology has not occurred as a result of the early implementation efforts.[7b,42c] Apparently, many of the

improved designs that have been in use have efficiencies only slightly above that of traditional cooking techniques, are not very durable because the clay materials used may crack very easily, and are not well designed because the recommended methods of construction yield a lightly built stove with low thermal mass with a tendency for heat to be lost up the chimney.[42c] Thus, many successful cookstove dissemination efforts are needed before more efficient, durable, clean, and simple cooking devices will be in widespread use throughout rural villages in the developing world that are highly dependent on wood fuel.

Eckholm notes that because those suffering from wood fuel shortages are the illiterate poor of rural developing areas, the affected villagers cannot speak out to call attention to the localized crises and, therefore, problems of wood fuel shortages have not drawn much attention.[10c] Furthermore, discussions of the basic needs of the rural poor have often ignored the fundamental importance of forests to human well-being and few programs have been established to reduce the forest deprivation now suffered by many.[1g] According to Eckholm, programs to conserve wood through such efforts as widespread dissemination of more efficient cookstoves have not received the priority attention the situation demands.[1h]

2. Examples of Unsuccessful Cookstove Implementation Efforts

Improved cookstove extension efforts may fail for a number of reasons, including poor design, construction problems, insufficient performance improvements (either real or perceived), and cultural incompatibility. For example, a case has been recorded in the village of Karimpur, India, where women who were given improved smokeless chulas continued to use open, horseshoe-shaped mud fireplaces in spite of the benefits of the new

stoves. An important reason for the failure of this extension effort was that women kept the traditional mud chulas ceremonially clean by applying coatings of a clay paste each morning and this process was perceived by women to be a questionable one for the more complicated smokeless cookstoves. Consequently, the new stoves were left unused and the tin chimneys rusted in the rain, which quickly made the stoves inoperable.[50a]

In southern India, an improved patented cookstove design was introduced that required a special effort from woodcutters to cut firewood into small pieces to fit in the stove. The woodcutters refused to do the extra work and so the stove was not accepted.[5] In some areas (e.g., Fiji), where traditional open-fire cooking involves wrapping the meat or vegetables to be cooked with leaves or putting the food into bamboo tubes sealed with mud and placing them in the fire,[15h] there are no pots or utensils to be washed after a meal is prepared. The better efficiency of an improved cookstove may not bring immediate benefits sufficient to compensate for the need to clean cooking utensils with each meal. In any case, there must be obvious and large benefits to be gained by the users from spending the time and money necessary to procure and learn to use new stove designs for dissemination programs to be successful.

3. Lorena Stove Extension Efforts

Lorena stoves have been successfully extended to areas in Guatemala, Honduras, and Mexico. This stove design was developed at the Choqui Experimental Station in Guatemala to help mitigate fuel wood shortages following the 1976 earthquake. Extension efforts by the Station have been aided by the flexibility of the design to changing local requirements

involving stove size, shape, fuel choice, and selection of cooking utensils. This stove was designed specifically to be built with locally-available tools, materials, and skills. Actual extension of the stove design to villages has been accomplished by having prospective stove-builders, who were initially community leaders, persons with adobe or brick-making skills, or representatives from other agencies involved in extension work (e.g., CARE, the Peace Corps, national forestry programs and farming or health agencies), come to a three-day workshop to learn how to build and use the stove. Individuals from established organizations are encouraged to attend these workshops because these people will be better prepared to actively promote and continually evaluate the cookstove technology. Church groups and missionaries are examples of organizational resources that have contributed to the stove dissemination efforts.[12b]

Because the dissemination strategy is to set examples for the local people, workshop participants are encouraged to build a second stove for themselves so that by the time a third stove has been constructed, that one will be good enough to use as an example for other villagers.[13] In areas where the stove has been disseminated most successfully, there has been a good local promoter, who is usually already a community leader and who may have had experience working with a national or international development institution. Promoters may simply teach others to build the stoves or may set up a private business to build stoves for others at a price of $15 to $35, including materials. Typical profits for these entrepreneurs are $8 to $18 per stove.[13,51]

Workshops were at first held at the Station but are now also held in the villages where the stoves are to be extended. Approximately 400

stoves have been built in Guatemala as a result of these workshops. Average workshop attendance is about 9 to 10 people, of which one or more generally become promoters of the technology. The course costs $4 to attend.[51b]

The Centro Meso Americano de Estudios Sobre Tecnologia Apropiado (CEMAT), is also working in Guatemala to promote Lorena stoves by running courses that last one week for 12 people with the goal of training artisans who intend to build stoves for a fee. After successfully constructing five stoves, a participant receives a diploma as a qualified multiplier of the technology. Out of the 12 attendees, six typically build stoves in their own homes and three go on to become multipliers. The goals of CEMAT are to construct 400 to 500 stoves over a two-year period with funding from Appropriate Technology International (ATI). In addition to instruction on the way Lorena stoves operate, CEMAT emphasizes ways to improve nutritional quality of food prepared on these stoves.[24]

Save the Children Federation (SCF) in Honduras expects to promote the Lorena stove through groups which are already successfully involved in development activities.[52] The programs of CEMAT, SCF and the Choqui Experimental Station all teach both men and women how to build stoves.

Dissemination efforts for Lorena stoves have been inhibited by problems in finding the required mix of sand and clay to make a strong stove structure that will not crack and by difficulties in developing an understanding by users of the proper operation of the dampers and chimney. However, a recent evaluation[51] of the success of extension efforts in Guatemala by the Choqui Experimental Station was conducted by surveying 64 families during a six-month period to determine how the Lorena stoves were working. The survey found that 91% of the stoves were used daily and

the remainder were either inoperable or not being used. Twenty-six percent of the stoves had been made by Station personnel and the rest were constructed by trainees. One-half of the stoves that were working used only 50% of the fuel that would have been used with traditional cooking devices. Although 84% of the stoves had cracked in some way, the performance of most of these was not measurably affected and most of the stoves had nearly smokeless operation. The survey concluded that 95% of the villagers with working stoves were well satisfied with this new way of cooking.[51b]

Social acceptance problems were encountered by the Lorena stove design in the developmental stages because the stove was first designed low to the ground to imitate open-fire cooking and was made small in surface area because the designers felt that women would want the stove to require as little space as possible. Both of these perceptions of the desires of Guatemalan women were objected to strongly by the village women who came to see the first stoves because cookstoves at waist-height, similar to modern Western stoves, and surface top areas to use as a work space and even as a kitchen table were favored since the stove would serve, in many cases, as the only piece of furniture in the kitchen.[12c] Even though the Lorena stove is highly adaptable to desired shape, size, and locally-available fuel types, some users want to change the design in ways that indicate a misunderstanding* of the functioning of either

---

*For example, a 1968 VITA case-file describes the difficulty of cooks for a school in Kathmandu, Nepal, to understand how to operate a stove (not a Lorena stove) equipped with dampers: "Our kitchen help does not understand a damper. They either keep it permanently wide open and have a roaring fire that just gobbles up costly firewood at a fantistic rate, or they close it completely and fill the kitchen with volumes of smoke -- which they don't mind at all since they are accustomed to this in their own homes. You can't win!"

the dampers or the chimney.[51c] In one community, the sample stoves cracked and were abandoned, which led to rejection of the whole idea of a Lorena stove by the people, because the promoters did not have sufficient organizational backing to encourage the villagers to rebuild the stoves.[51d]

The goal of the Choqui Experimental Station program is to have Lorena stove promotion carried along by its own reputation in one to two years so that there will be no need to continue to train promoters at the Station. Perhaps one unique, self-sustaining success with Lorena stove dissemination to date is in Queszaltenango, Guatemala, where Lorena stoves were promoted as part of a local reforestation program conducted by a Peace Corps Volunteer and a volunteer from the government forestry department. This effort has resulted in this region having the largest number of stoves in Guatemala.[51d]

4. Conditions for Successful Dissemination

Drastic forecasts of potential total deforestation in some regions before the turn of the century have at last promoted both high- and low-level government organizations, as well as private organizations, to consider the active dissemination of improved cookstove designs as an important tool for relieving some of the ecological stresses resulting from deforestation. Included in this group of institutions are large and influential organizations such as the World Bank and Appropriate Technology International (ATI) who are involved either directly or indirectly in financing efforts to expand the use of more efficient cookstoves. The World Bank includes introduction of more efficient wood burning stoves as a possible component of financed forestry projects for developing countries[53a] and ATI is currently funding efforts by the Centro Meso Americano de Estudios Sobre Tecnologia Apropiada (CEMAT) in Guatemala and Save the

Children Federation (SCF) in Honduras to encourage the widespread use of Lorena stoves in these Central American countries.[54] This kind of high-level support of, and institutional commitment on an international and national level to, more efficient use of firewood for cooking has been largely missing until recently, which could be a major reason why there has been only moderate success in dissemination of more efficient cook-stoves since the improved designs were first developed in the 1950's.

a. Important Design Considerations

The main factor required for the success of cookstove dissemination efforts is to ensure that the improved cookstove not only has advantages from the viewpoint of the promoters but also has benefits that can be perceived by rural villagers as being worth the time and investment to change from a traditional form of cooking which, while inefficient, may be simple to understand and culturally acceptable. The new designs must be capable of demonstrating a substantial improvement in performance, which is readily translated into noticeable improvements in village life, because the introduction of improved cookstoves will inherently mean making basic changes in cooking practices which are often constrained by traditional, religious, and economic factors. For example, in parts of Africa, where women collect the firewood as well as cook, men may have little desire to spend time or money to help obtain a more efficient stove which might cut firewood collection time by one-half. In some regions, women have control or responsibility for the household budget covering firewood and cooking utensils.[13] In this case, women must spend money to acquire a better stove. All of these considerations illustrate the unique problems that will have to be dealt with in each local region to successfully extend the use of more efficient stoves.

The success of a cookstove dissemination program may be enhanced by the involvement of an influential and knowledgeable person or group in the local village that understands the needs of the local people, including skills, materials limitations, and cultural requirements, as well as the basic principles behind the workings of a more efficient cookstove. Careful consideration of this type of information may produce an adapted cookstove design which is attractive to the potential users while still performing with a better efficiency and having the necessary durability. For example, one adaptation which might be useful to aid the acceptance of improved cookstoves in areas where villagers value the smoke from traditional cooking devices would be to develop an efficient stove without a chimney.[38c] The importance of the adaptability of improved cookstoves to local conditions and/or limitations in materials supply without completely compromising design principles essential to achieving a better stove performance should not be underemphasized. Questions surrounding the adaptability issue should provide a fertile area for future cookstove research efforts.

b. Mechanisms for Implementation

Perhaps an appropriate vehicle for cookstove extension efforts is an organized program operating through or in connection with persons already involved in other development projects in the region, particularly fuel wood plantation or reforestation projects. However, once an improved cookstove design has been selected and presented to villagers, emphasis must be directed toward assisting villagers in thoroughly understanding how to build the stove and how the stove operates so that the technology will find a permanent place in village life. The extension effort in Guatemala where the input of the local reforestation personnel stimulated

Lorena stove dissemination is a good example of incorporating these considerations into the extension program.

In contrast to disseminating specific designs, an alternative extension strategy that would make available to target areas descriptions of several promising cookstove designs, together with the training and simple equipment required to evaluate cookstove performance, has been suggested by Dutt.[13,36] This approach will encourage talented individuals to adapt stove designs or invent new ones that are compatible with local conditions and will introduce the concept of performance measurement into rural villages. Dissemination efforts of this type may be strengthened by establishing cookstove evaluation efforts in laboratories and by developing communication channels between extension centers and centralized research facilities.

In areas where villagers may not have the time or resources to build their own stoves, entrepreneurs may construct stoves for a fee which may create, if the demand is large enough, a cottage industry based on stove-building skills and provide a source of rural employment. Because this dissemination strategy may result in improved cookstoves becoming out of the reach financially of many poor rural villagers, organizations such as Volunteers in Asia (VIA) and Save the Children Federation (SCF) have been investigating mechanisms to establish low-interest, guaranteed, revolving loan funds in developing areas so that rural poor could obtain loans to pay for professionally built Lorena stoves.

5. Concluding Remarks

Although active cookstove dissemination efforts are only in the early stages of development, a number of elements appear to be necessary to

achieve the goal of widespread use of improved cookstoves in developing countries. Some of these elements are:

(1) communication channels should be established between villagers and extension workers to identify any required adaptations for cookstove designs to be compatible with local conditions;

(2) involvement of village community leaders and/or development institution representatives stationed in the village should be encouraged in the promotion efforts;

(3) financing opportunities for villagers who could not otherwise pay to have a stove built should be made available as part of the extension effort;

(4) extension efforts should be tied in with development activities occurring in the village that have community involvement whenever possible;

(5) communication links between extension efforts and technical support groups should be established to ensure that adaptations of an improved design to local conditions do not result in cookstove safety, durability, or performance problems;

(6) feedback from users of improved cookstoves should be used to make improvements in the stove design or dissemination technique and to record the impacts of cookstove dissemination on village life;

(7) commitments from high-level agencies in governments to efforts to ease firewood shortages, through combined efforts of forestry extension workers and cookstove promoters at the village level, should be sought.

References

Chapter IV

1. Eckholm, Erik, "Planting for the Future: Forestry for Human Needs," Worldwatch Paper 26, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., February, 1979. (a) p. 19, (b) p. 21, (c) p.29, (d) p. 40, (e) p.44, (f) p. 47, (g) p. 1, (h) p. 56.

2. Openshaw, Keith, "Wood Fuels the Developing World," New Scientist, Vol. 61, No. 883, pp. 271-272, January, 1974.

3. Makhijani, Arjun, and Alan Poole, Energy and Agriculture in the Third World, Cambridge, Mass., Ball nger Publishing Co., 1975. (a) p. 68, (b) p. 109, (c) p. 69.

4. Evans, Ianto, "Lorena Owner-Built Stoves," The Appropriate Technology Project of Volunteers in Asia, Stanford, Ca., January, 1979.

5. Rao, E.G.K., "Improving the Domestic Chula," reprint from Indian Farming, issue of January, 1962.

6. Garberson, Whitney, "Preliminary Testing of Wood Consumption in Four 'Smokeless Cooker' Models and the Traditional Three-Stone Fire," Peace Corps, Ouagadougou, Upper Volta, January, 1979.

7. Goldemberg, J. and R.I. Brown, "Cooking Stoves: The State of the Art," Institute of Physics, University of Sao Paulo, Sao Paulo, Brazil, January, 1979. (a) p. 11, (b) p. 13, (c) p.2, (d) p. 8.

8. Arnold, J.E.M., and Jules Jongma, "Fuelwood and Charcoal in Developing Countries," FAO, Rome, 1978. (a) p. 7 (b) p.5, (c) p.6, (d) p.3, (e) p.2.

9. Revelle, Roger, "Requirements for Energy in the Rural Areas of Developing Countries," in Brown, Norman L., ed., Renewable Energy Resources and Rural Applications in the Developing World, Boulder, Co., Westview Press, 1978. (a) p. 24, (b) p.13.

10. Eckholm, Erik, "The Other Energy Crisis: Firewood," Worldwatch Paper 1, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., September , 1975. (a) p.8, (b) p.10, (c) p.7, (d) p.6, (e) p.9, (f) p. 15, (g) p. 16.

11. Parham, Walter, "LDC Deforestation Problem--A Preliminary Data Base," (Draft), Dept. of State, Office of Science and Technology, Washington, D.C., March, 1978.

12. Evans, Ianto, "The Lorena Fuel Conserving Stove: A Construction Manual," Appropriate Technology Project of Volunteers in Asia, Stanford, Ca., 1978. (a) p.7, (b) p. 6, (c) p. 5.

13. VITA/CDT Cookstove Panel, held in Washington, D.C., February 9, 1979.

14. Raju, S.P., "Smokeless Kitchens for the Millions," The Christian Literature Society, Madras, India, 1953. (a) p. 1, (b) p. 37.

15. Institute of Natural Resources, University of the South Pacific, and Department of Forestry, Fiji Government, "Wood as an Alternative Energy Resource," Report of seminar held at the University Bure, Laucala Bay Campus, University of the South Pacific, Suva, Fiji, July 3 - 4, 1978.

16. French, David, "Firewood in Africa,"Discussion Paper for the African Bureau Firewood Workshop, June 12-14, 1978, U.S. Agency for International Development, Washington, D.C., June, 1978. (a) p. 10, (b) p.3, (c) p.24, (d) p.11, (e) p. 5, (f) p. 9, (g) p. 18.

17. Singer, H., "Report to the Government of Indonesia on Improvements of Fuelwood Cooking Stoves and Economy in Fuelwood Consumption," FAO Report #1315, Rome, 1961. (a) p. 10, (b) p. 16, (c) p.7.

18. Kalluppatti, T., "Magan Choola," Gandhiniketan Ashram, Madurai District, India, 1955.

19. Acherjee, B., S.K. Chanda, and R. Chatterjee, "Efficiency of Masonry Domestic Chullah," Indian Standards Institution Bulletin, Vol. 26, pp. 344-349, September, 1974.

20. Theodorovic, B., "Experiments with the Improved Egyptian Rural Stove," Arab States Fundamental Education Centre, Sirs-el-Layyan, Menoufia, Egypt, 1953.

21. Farm Information Unit, "A Smokeless Chula for Every Home," Home Science Series No. 2, Ministry of Food and Agriculture, New Delhi, India.

22. Canadian Freedom from Hunger Foundation and Brace Research Institute,"The Smokeless Stove--Ghana," Case Study #7, Appropriate Technology Handbook, Ottawa, Canada, 1976.

23. Estacion Experimental Choqui, "The Lorena Mudstove," Quezaltenango, Guatemala, 1977.

24. Appropriate Technology International, "Dissemination of Home Cooking Stoves Made of Sand and Clay." Washington, D.C., 1978.

25. Anon., "Smokeless Fogones," 1965.

26. Peters, Gwendolyn, "Construction of a Smokeless Fireplace," undated.

27. Appropriate Technology Development Association, "Improved 'Chula' for Kitchen," Appropriate Technology Directory of (Tools, Equipments, Machines, Plants, Processes and Industries), Volume I, undated.

28. Georgia Institute of Technology, "Recent Efforts to Develop Simple Wood Burning Stoves," A State of the Art Survey of Solar Powered Irrigation Pumps, Solar Cookers and Wood Burning Stoves for Use in Sub-Sahara Africa, Small Industry Development Network, Atlanta, Ga., 1978.

29. Simon, Eric, and Pedro Solis, "Economic Stove that Burns Sawdust as Fuel," Appropriate Technology, Vol. 4, No. 1, May 1977.

30. Wartluft, Jeffrey, "Double-Drum Sawdust Stove," VITA Technical Bulletin 29, Mt. Rainier, Md., undated.

31. Darrow, Ken, "Rice Hull Stove," A.T. Sourcebook, Volunteers in Asia, Stanford, Ca., pp. 177-178, 1976.

32. Chanco, Mario P., "The Rice Husk Stove," Appropriate Technology, Vol. 5, No. 3, pp. 18 - 19, November, 1978.

33. VITA, "Outdoor Oven," Village Technology Handbook, p. 339, 1975.

34. Saubolle, Bertrand (Rev.), "Wood-Burning Oven," VITA Technical Bulletin 11, Mt. Rainier, Md., undated.

35. Rural Communication Services, "The Village Bakery,"Leaflet No. 5, South Petherton, Somerset, England, undated.

36. Dutt, G.S., "Improved Wood Burning Cooking Stoves for LDC's" (Unpublished Memo), undated.

37. Ahuja, B.D., and Gupta, O.N., "A Study On the Efficiency of Chulahs," Technical and Research Reports:17, UDC 643.332, Government of India National Buildings Organisation, New Delhi, 1964.

38. Dutt, G.S., "Reduced Cooking Energy Use in Rural India," Report PU/CES 74, Princeton University Center for Environmental Studies, Princeton, N.J., November, 1978. (a) p.4, (b) p.7, (c) p.12.

39. Dutt, G.S., "Efficient Wood Burning Cooking Stove Literature," (Draft Report), Princeton University Center for Environmental Studies, Princeton, N.J., undated.

40. Bandukwala, Z.T., Domestic Fuels in India, Bombay, India, Asia Publishing House, Appendix A, pp. 53-60, 1959.

41. Acharjee, B., S.K. Chanda and R. Chatterjee, "Efficiency of Domestic Chullah," Indian Standards Institution Bulletin, Vol. 26, pp. 17-22, January, 1974.

42. Evans, Ianto, "Using Firewood More Efficiently," Aprovecho Institute, Eugene, Ore.,(Special paper submitted to 8th World Forestry Congress, Jakarta), 1979. (a) p. 2, (b) p.3, (c) p.5.

43. Draper, S.A., "Wood Processing and Utilization at the Village Level," Third FAO/SIDA Expert Consultation on Forestry for Local Community Development, held in Semarang, Indonesia, December 1977. (a) p.6, (b) Appendix 3, (c) p.4.

44. Synthetic Fuels Office, Development Division, California Energy Commission, "Woodburning Stoves," (Staff Draft Report), November, 1978.

45. Arnold, J.E.M., "Wood Energy and Rural Communities," (Position Paper for the Eighth World Forestry Congress, Jakarta, October 16-28, 1978), FAO, Rome, October, 1978. (a) p.8, (b) p.14, (c) p.16, (d) p.7, (e) p.9, (f) p.24, (g) p.25, (h) p.27.

46. Powell, John W., "Wood Waste as an Energy Source in Ghana," in Brown, Norman L., ed., Renewable Energy Resources and Rural Applications in the Developing World, Boulder, Co., Westview Press, 1978. (a) p.23, (b) p. 119, (c) p. 124.

47. Reddy, Amulya Kumar N., "Energy Options for the Third World," Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists, Vol. 34, No. 5, pp. 28-33, May, 1978.

48. National Academy of Sciences, "Leucaena: Promising Forage and Tree Crop for the Tropics," Report of a study conducted jointly by the Philippine Council for Agriculture and Resource Research and the United States National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C., July, 1977. (a) p.3,5, (b) p.40, (c) p.49,6, (d) p.55.

49. Chanco, Mario P., "Asia Has a New Miracle Tree," Alternative Sources of Energy, Special Edition: "Wood Heat," Vol. 35, pp. 28-31, 1978.

50. Wiser, Wm. S., and Wiser, Charlotte V., Behind Mud Walls 1930-1960, Berkeley,Ca. University of California Press, 1963. (a) p.203.

51. Choqui Experimental Station, "Preliminary Progress Report of the Lorena Stove Program," Quezaltenango, Guatemala, February, 1979. (a) p.6, (b) p.4, (c) p.5, (d) p.7.

52. Appropriate Technology International, "Sand and Clay Stove Dissemination as Catalyst in Community Development," Washington, D.C., 1978.

53. Spears, John S., "The Changing Emphasis in World Bank Lending," World Bank, Washington, D.C., 1979. (a) p.11.

54. Appropriate Technology International, "A Report," Washington, D.C., January, 1979.

CHAPTER V

SELECTED APPLICATIONS OF DIRECT SOLAR ENERGY: SOLAR DRYING

A. Introduction

The recent interest in solar energy as a possible alternative to increasingly costly fossil fuels has spurred a variety of reviews of the state-of-the-art of solar technology. The broad spectrum of rural energy needs to which solar energy might be applied is summarized in Table 1-8.

In this chapter of the study, we focus on two applications of direct solar energy which we believe to be of importance to developing countries, namely, solar drying of crops and timber. These clearly were not the only applications we could have considered. However, they do appear to be applications which, among others, have priority in the developing countries themselves and which illustrate some of the problems and opportunities with direct solar energy use in general. They also were chosen based upon criteria discussed in Chapter 2.

In the draft report of the UNIDO Working Group on Energy for Rural Requirements at the 1978 New Delhi Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, priorities for flat-plate collectors were listed as 1) hot water, particularly for process heat; 2) provision of potable water; 3) crop drying; 4) cold storage for agricultural products. Concentrators as a source of heat for cooking were singled out, as was mechanical shaft power from solar powered engines "for a number of applications of which pumping is probably most important."[1a] Discussions at the same Forum with an Indian energy planner indicated that

cooking, water pumping and crop drying were three high priority needs for energy in rural areas in India.[2] The Workshop on Direct Solar Energy at the Symposium on Energy and Development in the Americas held in Brazil in 1978 came to a number of conclusions that are summarized in Table 5-1.[3] A summary of the rationales for using solar drying for the three classes of products to be considered in this chapter is given in Table 5-2.

B. Solar Grain Crop Drying: Needs and Applications

1. Introduction

Food losses which occur between harvesting and consumption, commonly called postharvest food losses, are a problem which has become increasingly important to development agencies and developing country governments. For instance, the Seventh Special Session of the United Nations General Assembly in 1975, adopted a resolution to take as a goal the reduction of postharvest food losses worldwide by 50% by 1985.[4] These losses have important economic impacts and hamper developing country attempts to achieve self-sufficiency in food. Although the importance of the postharvest food loss problem is well known, the magnitude of the actual losses is not. However, a commonly quoted estimate is not less than a 10% overall loss for cereal grains and legumes.[4] In any case, these losses represent a vast potential supply of food that is worth billions of dollars and would be capable of feeding tens of millions of people.

The reasons for losses vary widely and are a function of crop variety, pests, climate, harvesting technique, processing, storage, handling and

Table 5-1

Observations Concerning Utilization of Direct Solar Energy at Symposium on "Energy and Development in the Americas"

Applications	Observations
RURAL SECTOR	
Solar Drying	Technology at a level which deserves commercialization.
Water Pumping	Use for pumping potable water has greatest immediate potential.
Distillation	Some successful tests and some failures in several rural areas.
Water Heating	Lack of local industries has limited implementation.
Solar Refrigeration	Small-capacity units could strongly influence productivity of rural industries.
Passive Applications	Potential great for ventilation, cooling, dehumidification and heating.
Solar Cells	Even at today's costs, can be considered for use in providing cultural, medical and communications services to isolated areas.
Solar Cookers	Technology permits implementation but local customs have prevented use.
URBAN SECTORS	
Hot Water for Domestic Use	In most places this is the only solar application in commercial production. Cost reductions needed.
Helioarchitecture	Passive systems have potential in urban areas and need to be included in building manuals and regulations.
Hot water for Industry	Industrial use of flat plate collectors could be and, in some cases, is already economically feasible.

Source: Adapted from Ref. 3

Table 5-2

Rationale for Solar Drying

Product	Rationale
Grain	Improve product quality Improve storage capability Reduce time and space requirements for drying Facilitate quick preparation of fields for next cropping Improve marketing control of farmer Facilitate wet season harvesting and storage Improve drying hygiene
Timber	Improve product quality Reduce period capital is tied up in drying stock Maintain competitiveness of small operators Improve exportability of finished wood products Provide low-expertise, low-capital, improved drying options Expand range of utilizable timber species Improve attainable drying level
Fruits, Vegetables & Fish	Reduce product seasonality Improve marketing control of farmer Reduce spoilage Improve product transportability Improve drying hygiene Improve storage capability Reduce nutritional fluctuations

marketing, and the social and cultural setting. However, surveys show[5] that storage and drying are perhaps the most critical areas for reducing postharvest food losses. According to the National Academy of Sciences:[5a]

> "Drying is a particularly vital operation in the chain of food handling since moisture may be the most important factor determining whether, and to what extent, grain will be liable to deteriorate during storage. Drying is used to inhibit germination of seeds and to reduce the moisture content to a level that prevents the growth of fungi and bacteria; it can also retard attacks on the grain by insects and mites."

Many farmers in developing countries realize that proper drying techniques are the most important factor in successful storage programs and devote much attention and care to achieving good drying and storage conditions. For example, a survey[6] conducted in the Philippines on the nature of farm paddy storage found that all the small farmers surveyed felt drying of the grain was a very important factor in preventing storage losses.

However, most farmers in developing countries have limited opportunities to dry harvested grain. The most common and traditional drying method is to spread the grain out on the ground, on mats or plastic sheets, or on concrete or asphalt roads to dry in the sun. These methods are unsatisfactory for a number of reasons. First, limited surface area is available in most developing countries for drying grain, which limits the quantity of grain that can be dried and thus stored. Secondly, this type of drying requires prolonged sunshine which may not be always available. Traditionally, crop harvesting takes place once a year during the dry season which in most developing countries is characterized by a high chance of strong, prolonged sunshine. However, the introduction of new high-yield varieties of grain that mature and must be harvested during the wet season and the shift toward double cropping

practices have made successful drying programs much more difficult. Reliance on unacceptable drying techniques may contribute to the reluctance of farmers to plant wet season crops and may hamper attempts to increase farm productivity.[5b]

Thirdly, traditional sun drying techniques make the crop susceptible to damage from insects and foraging animals and require the crop to be brought under cover during rainy periods. In addition, drying is often uneven in quality, with some grain being overdried and some underdried. Drying rates vary greatly, which makes obtaining consistent quality difficult, which in turn hampers export sales or the growing of grains for cash rather than for local consumption.

2. Grain Drying Practices

Grain may be damaged by excessive heat which causes splitting of the grain, bleaching, discoloration, loss of germination capability, and nutritional changes (see Table 5-3). Too rapid drying may cause bursting or case hardening; on the other hand, inadequate or slow drying which is often a problem in humid regions may result in infestations by insects and attack by fungi and bacteria (see Table 5-4). Drying damage occurs not only as quantitative losses (i.e., losses in the amount of grain) but also as qualitative losses (e.g., losses of nutritional quality, germination capability, preferred structure, and market value). Successful drying is a complex process requiring skill and effort on the part of the farmer, who normally appreciates the importance of quantitative losses but may be not so perceptive as to the nature and impact of qualitative losses.

Some grain dryers are available in developing countries. However, the systems are usually imported and consist of large-scale fossil-fuel fired air dryers.[7] In many cases, the hot combustion gases are passed

Table 5-3

Maximum Recommended Drying Temperatures For Crops (From Ref. 8)

Crop and Use	Maximum drying temperature, °C
Grain used for:	
livestock feed	74
milling and manufacturing	60
human consumption	57
seeds	43
brewery processes	43
Rice used for human consumption	43
Beans used for human consumption	35

Table 5-4

Maximum Recommended Moisture Content for Crops To Be Stored for One Year (From Ref.9)

Crop	Maximum moisture content,* %
wheat	13.5
maize	13.5
paddy rice	15.0
milled rice	13.0
sorghum	13.5
millet	16.0
beans	15.0
cow peas	15.0

*An average climate condition of 70% relative humidity and a temperature of 27°C is assumed.

directly through the grain, which often becomes contaminated by unburnt fuel, fumes, and soot.[8] Electric heating of the drying air is preferred but is very expensive and is not applicable in rural villages without electricity. Solar drying technologies have become of greater interest as the result of the continued energy price rises in world market. Unfortunately, solar dryers operate least effectively during periods when drying is most needed, that is, during inclement weather.

Despite the advantages of low operating costs, solar dryers are rarely found in developing countries, which may be partially explained by the immature status of the development of appropriate technical designs, the lack of proven performance data, and the unavailability of economically-attractive systems.[7] Because the majority of developing country farmers are poor, solar dryers may not even be affordable if there is a guaranteed market for improved quality grain. Solar dryers are subject to the same obstacles that impede any efforts to improve farming productivity in developing countries, namely, lack of financial credit and market outlets for improved products. In addition, the scale of most solar crop dryer designs is not well matched to the typical product output of individual farmers in developing countries. On the other hand, groups of farmers, or cooperatives, and large industrial and government marketing organizations may be able to use forced-convection indirect solar dryers because of the volume of grain that is handled. Currently, most crop dryers found in developing countries are owned and operated by large entrepreneurs or government organizations and are of the fossil-fuel fired type.[7] These designs are typically introduced by government subsidy programs with the dominant cost being an internal combustion engine. Continuous dryers of this type are usually imported whereas

batch models could be built locally by experienced craftsmen. However, unless heat exchangers are used, the crop can become contaminated by combustion products and often the operators try to accelerate the drying process which often results in damaged grain.[8] The point was made at the VITA-CDT Solar Drying Panel (See Appendix A) that crop dryers must have temperature control mechanisms if significant improvements over open-air sun drying are to be made.

3. Solar Grain Crop Drying Experience

Preliminary experimental programs for development of solar dryers in the U.S. and Canada indicate that large quantities of grain can be successfully dried to produce high-quality products at nearly competitive costs.[10,11] These systems employ a high air-flow rate at a low temperature over a long drying period, as compared to fossil-fuel fired systems which use high temperatures and low air-flow rates to give rapid drying times. Some crops that are commonly grown in developing countries, for example, rice, may actually be more adapted to solar drying technologies than to fossil-fuel fired drying systems because case hardening and other damage is less likely to occur at the low temperature conditions of solar dryers. However, solar dryers have yet to win acceptance in Asia, India, and Africa because of the high capital costs of both imported and locally-constructed dryers which have given unsatisfactory performance due to inappropriate design and lack of experienced operators.[5c] Solar drying technologies are still largely unproven in developing countries and there is a need for demonstration programs to gain design and operational experience.[7] The most immediate equipment need at the village or small farmer level appears to be for low-cost, batch-type dryers which may be fabricated from locally-available materials.[5c] The dryers must produce dried grain of good milling

quality in reasonable drying times. Systems can by envisaged in which preliminary drying is done in small batch dryers on the farm before being transported to the large central drying plants for final drying, storage and milling.[5c]

C. Solar Grain Crop Drying: Technologies

1. Classification of Designs

Solar crop dryers may be categorized by the choice of three principal design parameters: (1) type of air convection (i.e., natural or forced); (2) type of crop exposure to solar radiation (i.e., direct or indirect); and (3) temperature of circulated air (i.e., ambient or preheated). Only three of the eight possible designs are commonly found (only two in developing countries), namely, direct-exposure, natural-convection dryers using either ambient or preheated air and indirect-exposure, forced-convection dryers employing preheated air supplies (see Table 5-5).

The terms natural or forced convection refer to whether the air passing over the crop is drawn by natural convection currents driven by temperature-pressure differentials or by an artificial pressure differential generated by a motor-driven or wind-driven fan. The terms direct or indirect drying correspond to designs in which the crop is directly exposed to solar radiation or in which the crop is placed in an enclosed bin and thereby shielded from solar radiation. In the former case, the crop container, or chamber, acts as a solar collector by directly trapping solar radiation. The terms ambient or preheated air signify whether the air entering the drying chamber has been heated above the outside, surrounding (i.e., ambient) air temperature by a solar collector or enters at the prevailing ambient temperature. Preheated air has a higher drying potential and is normally used in indirect solar crop dryers.

Table 5-5 Classification of Solar Dryers*

Convection	Drying Mode	Heating Type	Examples	Occurrence	Crops	Distribution	Supplemental Power
Natural	Direct	Ambient	Racks, chambers	Common	Fruit, vegetables, coffee	Developing Country tropics	no
		Preheated by solar	Chamber	Common	Paddy, corn	Developing Country tropics	rarely
	Indirect	Preheated	Bins	Rare	-	-	-
Forced	Direct	Preheated	Chamber	Rare	-	-	-
	Indirect	Ambient	Bins	Rare	corn, grains	USA, Canada temperate zones	common
		Preheated by solar	Bins	Common	corn, grains	USA, Canada temperate zones	common

can be preheated by electricity or fuels

*Complied by H. Herring based on available literature.

Examples of direct-exposure solar crop dryers are racks and chambers which are directly exposed to the sun. These designs are most commonly found in developing countries and/or tropical areas where the high air temperatures (e.g., 30 to 40°C) combined with a moderate air-flow rate provided by natural convection currents may be used with small batch loads to lead to successful drying. The design and operation of these dryers is elementary, but this design may be an effective, inexpensive, and easy to maintain solution to crop drying needs in developing countries. Crops dried in these dryers include coffee, paddy, grains, fruit and vegetables.[12] Supplementary power supplies are not typically included in these designs so the drying depends entirely on the availability of solar radiation.

Bins and silos are examples of indirect-exposure solar dryers that normally include provisions for forced convection. These designs are larger in scale than direct drying chambers and require high air-flow rates. Generally, the roof of the structure containing the crop serves as a solar collector and the preheated air is drawn through the crop by a fan. Supplemental power supplies are often available and may be used to further heat the preheated air. The fan is usually driven by an electric or gasoline motor although a wind-powered fan has been used in at least one case.[12b] Although the drying bin could serve as a storage container as well, in most cases in developing countries, the dryers are operated with small batch loads with drying times of a few days and storage is provided elsewhere. The construction procedures for indirect dryer designs are more complex and costly than for direct dryers and, therefore, indirect dryers are not usually suitable for individual farmers in developing countries. However, indirect dryer designs may be applicable

to cooperative farming projects and would be suitable for regional or national grain storage centers in developing countries.

The majority of research activities we have information on focused on direct-exposure solar crop dryer technologies and is centered in developing countries in southeast Asia and in India where rice is the primary crop to be dried, although some research is ongoing in Latin America on coffee drying applications. Research on indirect-exposure designs is centered in the U.S., often with support from the Departments of Energy and Agriculture.

Table 5-6 summarizes information available to us on solar crop dryers. The various types and individual projects will now be described.

2. Natural-Convection Dryers

a. Direct-Exposure Rack Dryers

The most widely used and traditional method of drying crops in developing countries is to lay them out on the ground to dry in the sun. This method requires a large area, offers no protection against insect and animal damage, and is very labor intensive because the crops are gathered up as rainstorms approach. A simple solution is to dry the crop on racks raised above the ground and covered with a roof by taking advantage of the availability of solar radiation. This type of direct-exposure drying is used extensively for the drying of fruit, particularly grapes, in Australia,[12b] where 100,000 tons are estimated to be dried in 8 to 14 days. One 50 square meter drying unit is generally considered to provide enough rack space to dry the fruit harvested from three acres of vines.

In Colombia, similar rack dryers are used for drying cassava and coffee. A vertical wire mesh dryer for drying cassava designed at the

Table 5-6

Comparisons of Solar Crop Dryers

Mode of drying	DIRECT: NATURAL CONVECTION							INDIRECT: FORCED CONVECTION					
Dryer type	Rack	Chamber	Preheated Chamber					Preheated Bin					
Crop	coffee	paddy	paddy	corn	paddy	paddy	paddy	paddy	grain	corn	corn	coffee	grain
Dryer capacity kgs.	46	-	500	260	550	50	-	3000	7250	-	770	250	900 bu.
Drying bin area m^2	1.9	6	5.7	6	-	-	-	12.5	8.4*	Ratio* $2m^3$	6.18*	56	240* 1125
Solar Collector Area: m^2	-	-	17	27	-	6.75	6.75	-	9.3	to $1m^2$	-	-	-
Moisture Reduction. From: To	50: 11	-	22: 14	30: 14	23: 12	30: 14	30: 14	35: 15	20: 13	-	30: 13	50: 12	18: 14
Batch time	8-9 days	2 hours	1-2 days	8 hours	6 hours	1 hour	1 hour	8 hours	3+ weeks	-	1 day	1 day	2+ weeks
Temperature in dryer. C°	ambient	42-54	<45	43	+8 ambient	70	80	-	+8 ambient	+5-12 ambient	-	+11 ambient	+10 ambient
Airflow: $m^3/min/m^3$ crop	-	-	1-5	520 ft^2/min	3.3-4.3	393kg/hour	3	-	5	2	-	50ft^3/min	2
Capital cost of dryer $	2.50-4	15	120	300-500	-	125	-	150	-	-	2400	100	-
Cost/m^2 drying area. $	1.25-2.10	2.50	12	50-80	-	-	-	12	-	-	-	2	-
Cost/m^2 collector $	-	-	+	11-18	-	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cost/kg dried/day. $	0.23-0.39	-	0.24	1.15-1.92	-	0.42	-	0.05	-	-	0.03	0.40	-
Assume batches/day.	0.18	3	0.5	1	-	6	-	1	-	-	1	1	-
Field Tested in	Colombia	India	Thailand	none	India	India	India	India	USA	USA	Barbados W. Indies	Puerto Rico	USA
Ref. No.	13	14	15	80	19	17	18	21	81	12c	12d	22	82

*Bin volume m^3

University del Valle, Cali, consists of two wire-mesh panels attached to two wooden uprights which serve as end walls. Openings at the top and bottom of the structure provide for easy loading and unloading. A wooden roof covers the dryer to protect the product from rain and to permit the drying process to occur during periods of no sun. This dryer design is reported[12c] to produce a high-quality cassava which is easy to handle and store.

Coffee farmers in Colombia traditionally dry coffee on trays and wooden platforms exposed to the sun. These drying practices have remained nearly unchanged with time because these designs are more economical than most other techniques which have been developed as replacements. One design, known as a tray dryer or pasera, is usually composed of wooden trays which are supported on elevated frames in order to avoid direct contact with the ground.[13] Since these dryers do not have covers, the trays must be carried inside at night and during rainy periods. Some designs mount the trays on wheels which move on tracks of wood, cement, or iron so that the trays may be moved under corrugated metal roofs during rainstorms or at night.

A similar coffee dryer, called a marquee, has a raised platform covered by transparent plastic to increase the drying rate and to protect the crop.[13] The coffee beans, which have a moisture content of about 50% before being placed in the dryer, are stirred frequently by hand with wooden tools during the drying process. A typical loading density for freshly harvested coffee is about 24 kg/m^2 which is reduced to about 12 kg/m^2 when parchment coffee is produced with an 11% moisture content. The average drying time is 8 to 9 days containing about 100 hours of daylight with about 40 hours of direct sunlight.[13]

The costs of these solar coffee dryers vary with the type of dryer and the materials used in construction. An average pasera tray dryer (e.g., 2.4m x 0.8m x 0.15m) costs from $2.40 to $4.00 or about $1.25 to $2.10/m^2 of drying surface. The models mounted on wheels cost about $9 to $10/m^2, including the trays, roof structure, and rails.[13] Typical lifetimes of tray dryers are five to ten years. A very simply constructed marquee dryer, covered with polyethylene sheeting which must be replaced annually, may cost as little as $2.00/m^2. If a metal frame structure, covered with glass and mounted on a concrete floor, is used the cost rises to about $12/m^2.

The construction of these dryer designs offers no technical problems which could not be easily handled by villagers in developing countries. Perhaps the only limiting factor to the use of these dryers is the size or level of coffee production because when coffee output is greater than about 12 ton/year, prohibitively large drying surfaces are required. Inclement weather conditions may also discourage the use of these dryers when the rainy season coincides with the harvest period because wet weather retards the drying process. However, solar coffee dryers have been used very successfully in Colombia, where as much as 70% (400,000 ton/year) of the national coffee production is solar dried in spite of the fact that the climate is not ideal for solar drying. Colombian coffee farmers are reported[9] to use solar dryers because no other methods meet the small- to medium-scale drying requirements better. Solar dryers of similar design are also reported to be in use in other areas throughout the world where the climate and crops to be dried are different than those in Colombia.[9]

b. Direct-Exposure Chamber Dryers

Dryers of this design are the most commonly used in developing countries. In this design, the crop is placed in an enclosure covered by a transparent cover and/or side panels. Solar radiation is absorbed

directly by the crop and by the internal surfaces of the chamber to provide heat and convection currents to evaporate the moisture in the harvested crop. Workers at the Algal Division of the Shri A.M.M. Murgurappa Chettiar Research Center[14] in India have developed a simple design consisting of a structure constructed from casuarina poles, bamboo, coconut thatch, and polyethylene sheeting. This design is typically 4m x 1.5m with the roof sloped upward from 0.2m to 0.7m. Mud-coated cow dung is used for the floor and the sides, which contain two doors for loading and unloading the crops, are made of thatch. Construction costs are about $15, with labor and the polyethylene accounting for approximately 40% and 25% of the costs, respectively. These dryers are used primarily for drying rice paddy and may reach internal temperatures of 42 to 54°C.

Another simple dryer design has been proposed by McDowell.[9b] This design consists of an outer box and an inner box with the space between them packed with an insulating material (e.g. wood wool, dried grass, coir fibre). Holes in the bottom of the boxes and slots in the top of the boxes serve as inlets and outlets for air circulation and the top of the structure is covered with polyethylene film. Typical box dimensions are 2m x 1m x 30 cm with a capacity of 18 to 24 kg of grain which can be dried from a moisture content of about 25% to less than 12% in one day. A possible problem with the design is that internal temperatures in this dryer may reach 65 to 80° C which can damage rice grains either by cracking (> 50°C) or for seed (>40 to 50°C). An adaptation of this design is to install a firebox at one end and run an 11-cm diameter metal flue pipe through the length of the dryer to provide heated air during periods when solar heat is unavailable because of inclement weather.

Although we do not have firm data, it seems likely to us that there is considerable experimentation going on in developing countries with natural convection solar dryers of the types just described. For example, at the UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology in New Delhi (1978), one of us (Morgan) met an Indian entrepreneur who had developed a collapsible, tent-like structure using plastic sheeting which could be taken by truck from village to village and placed over stacks of grain to dry them. A villager was hired to fan accumulated moisture out of the structure which also provided shelter for the villager. It seems to us that inexpensive dryers of this type could be very important to expedite drying during the rainy season. A key to the economics might be the development of plastic sheeting which lasts longer than that currently available.

c. Direct-Exposure, Preheated Air Dryers

In this dryer design, preheated air from an adjacent solar collector is introduced into the drying chamber. One of the best known designs of this type was developed at the Asian Institute of Technology[15,16] in Bangkok, Thailand (see Fig. 5-1). The solar collector consists of a layer of burnt rice husks, which form a black matt to absorb solar radiation, and a 0.15 mm clear plastic cover stretched over a simple wooden framework to form an air duct 15 m wide by 3.6 m long. The heated air passes into the 4.8m x 1.2m drying chamber from below through a 0.8 mm thick steel sheet perforated with 1.5 mm diameter holes. The air exits through a covered chimney consisting of a bamboo frame covered with dark-colored plastic sheeting to absorb heat from the sun. Removable panels at the back of the drying chamber provide access to crop loading and unloading. Capital expenditures for the dryer were $120, with the perforated steel sheet and the plastic sheeting, which will require annual replacement,

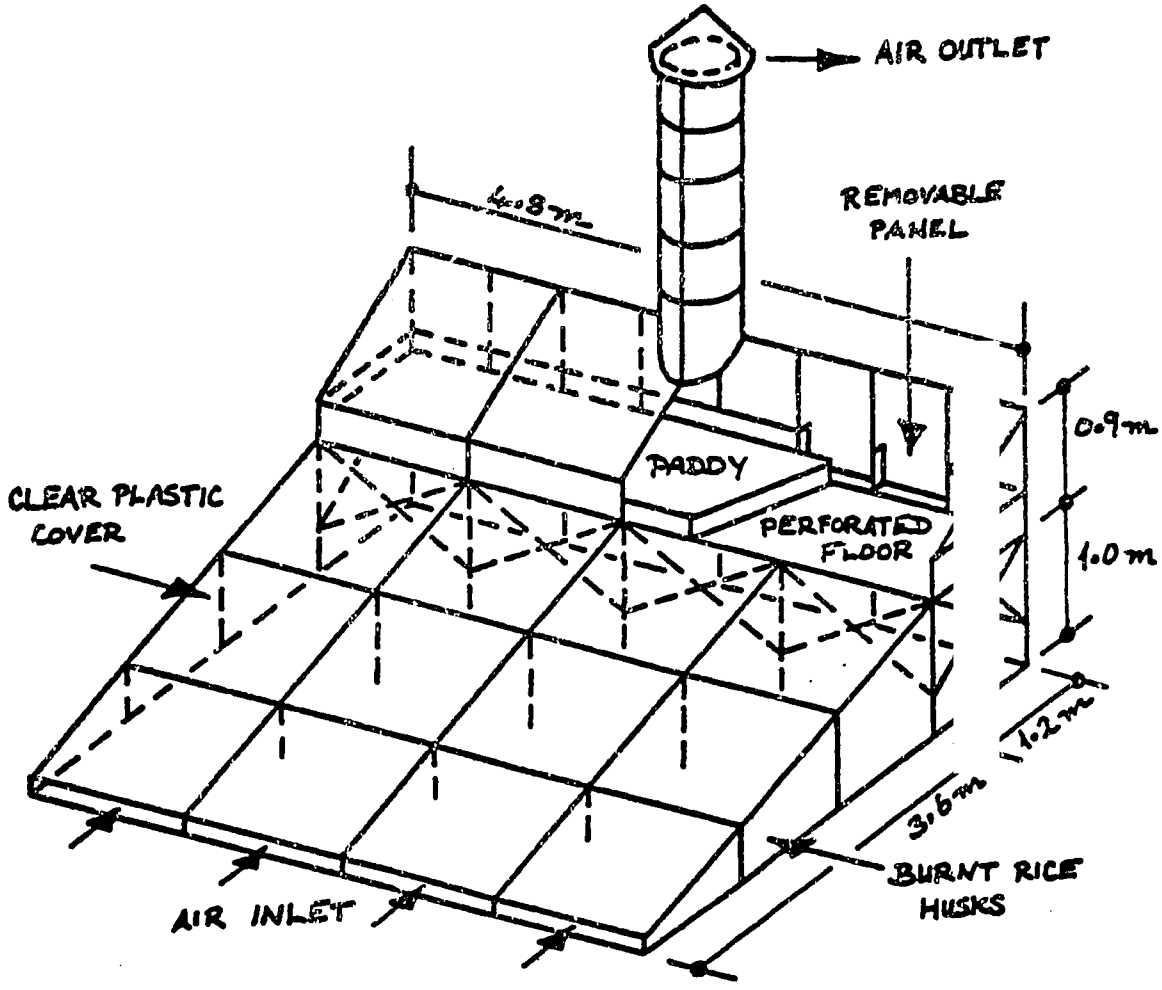


Figure 5-1. Paddy Dryer Developed at the Asian Institute of Technology; Reproduced from Ref. [15]

accounting for about 40% and 15% of the costs, respectively. Perhaps cheaper floor material could be fabricated from bamboo matting or wire-mesh mosquito netting supported by a wooden lattice but application of these materials would probably be restricted to chambers with less than $2m^2$ floor areas.

Performance tests for paddy drying indicated[15] that the preferred paddy depth in the drying chamber is about 15 cm and that the air flow for this configuration is sufficient to dry paddy from a moisture content of 22% to 14% in 2 to 3 days even in inclement weather. The recommended operating capacity is about 500 kg (80 kg/m^2). Paddy dried in this experimental dryer produced a head yield* after milling of 58% which is equal to the head yield from mechanically- dried paddy and superior to the maximum head yield of 47% obtainable from paddy sun dried in the open air. These improved yields are important because higher yields lead to higher incomes for village farmers. In these experiments, cracking of kernels resulting from excessive drying temperatures did not occur; however, if the air temperature inside the dryer becomes too hot (i.e., >45°C) the cover should be shaded. One of the drawbacks of this dryer design is its limited capacity of 0.5 metric tons which may be insufficient to dry a full harvest before some of the paddy waiting to be dried spoils.

A similar dryer design has been tested by Muthuveerappan, et. al.,[17] and Tandon and Biswas,[18] which uses a 4.5 m x 1.5 m corrugated, galvanized steel solar collector. This design can dry 50 kg of parboiled paddy from a moisture content of 30% down to 14% in one hour and costs about $125 to build.

---

*Head yield is the ratio of the weight of unbroken kernels to the paddy weight given in percent.

A more sophisticated solar collector is described by Singhal and Gupta[19] that consists of a glass-covered collector with a corrugated steel absorber plate. This design can dry 550 kg of paddy in 5 hours from a moisture content of 23% . Internal chamber temperatures are about 8°C above ambient which prevents the paddy kernels from cracking.

The enthusiasm for applications of natural convection solar dryers implied by these examples is not shared by all investigators. For example, Macedo and Altemani[20] conclude that in spite of being attractive conceptually, natural-convection dryers are currently being built without basic knowledge of natural-convection air heaters, including information on air-flow rates, collector temperatures, and overall efficiencies. However, if this lack of knowledge impedes the otherwise attractive application of this technology, a modest coordinated research and development program should be sufficient to establish any missing fundamental information necessary for design purposes.

3. Forced-Convection Dryers

a. Combined Direct and Indirect Heating Models

These designs utilize a drying chamber with transparent covers to supplement the heat that is provided for the drying process from an adjacent solar collector. One design which appears very promising to some investigators, for example T. A. Lawand,[12c] employs a wind-powered ventilation system and dampers for temperature and air-flow rate control. This model avoids the limitations of small batch sizes as the result of low air-flow rates which characterize nearly all natural-convection dryers without being dependent on a nonrenewable energy source for fan power. In this design, the solar collector consists of a blackened hardboard sheet which is insulated and

covered by plastic or glass. The preheated air from this collector is convected into the drying chamber which contains 12 trays placed in two adjacent six-tier stacks. Additional heating is supplied by direct heating of the chamber by solar radiation through the transparent walls of the chamber. Air convection is provided by a rotary wind ventilator mounted on top of a chimney above the drying chamber which also induces a natural convection current.[12a]

b. Indirect Heating Designs

Workers at the Indian Agricultural Research Institute in New Delhi have designed a dryer of this type that is reported to dry and store grain in the same structure at nominal costs.[21] The main components of this design are the roof which serves as the solar collector and is fabricated from corrugated steel sheets blackened with bituminous paint, a plywood air duct, a blower, and the grain bin. Estimated construction costs are about $150 for a dryer with a capacity of 3 metric tons with about 60% of the cost attributed to the blower-motor assembly. Cost reductions of up to 30% are expected if the solar collector is integrated into the roof of farm houses, livestock shelters, or other adjacent buildings.[21] Another cost evaluation concludes that dryers of this design should be able to dry grain for significantly lower costs than comparable models which use oil as the heat source.[17]

Performance tests of this dryer indicate that grain may be dried from a moisture content of 35% down to 15% in about eight hours even in periods of intermittent sunshine and in regions with high relative humidity. Covering the metallic roof-collector system with glass and polyethylene sheets produced significantly higher drying temperatures.[17]

Another example[12c] of a forced convection dryer developed for use in developing countries is designed to dry feed, primarily corn, for consumption by livestock. A two-stage drying process is used that includes drying in a mobile solar heated cart and then in an 18 m^3 solar air-heated storage bin. The drying procedure is designed to process 770 kg (0.9 m^3) of freshly shelled corn per day by first reducing the moisture content from 30% to 18% in one day in the mobile cart and then by slower drying to an equilibrium moisture content of 13% in the storage bin. The collector is fabricated from three 29 m long plastic sheets, with a transparent upper sheet, a black mesh center sheet, and a bottom sheet consisting of an insulator sandwiched between a black and an aluminum film. The sheets are sealed along the long edges and inflated. During drying operations, the end of the collector is attached to the mobile drying cart which is insulated to reduce heat losses and is covered with a double-layered plastic roof.[12c]

Many of the forced convection solar dryer designs use supplemental heat which is often provided by electricity. One example of this type of configuration is a solar drying system incorporated into the roof of a coffee processing building in Puerto Rico.[22] The building can dry 250 kg of coffee per day from a moisture content of 50% to 12%. A 56 m^2 solar collector is built into the roof which preheats the drying air about 10°C from an average ambient air temperature of 29° C prior to being heated to 49° C by electric heaters. The costs of collector construction were recovered in the form of reduced expenditures for electricity in less than two years.

In the U.S., indirect forced-convection solar drying has been the subject of limited research efforts and is currently supported by

the Departments of Energy and Agriculture.[10*] These systems are typically of a larger scale than is suitable for use in developing countries and are often designed to be retrofitted to existing bin dryer facilities. Inflated tubes of black polyethylene are also being developed as solar collectors for forced-convection dryers but the costs (~ $2,000) may be too high for many applications in developing countries.[23,24]

An example of the bin-wall collector design has been developed by Peterson at South Dakota State University.[25,26] In this design, the roof and the south facing wall are painted black and covered with a transparent plastic film. This collector provides preheated air at temperatures from 5 to 12°C above the ambient conditions. Drying times for corn range from a week to two weeks depending on the detailed design. Collector area requirements are approximately 0.5 m^2 per m^3 of grain to be dried and the fan should be capable of supplying 1 m^3/minute or more per m^3 of grain.

In general, forced-convection dryers designs must balance parameters such as batch size, air-flow rate, depth of crop to be dried, maximum permissible moisture content of the harvested crop, temperature rise, and pressure drop of the air passing through the crop.[27] All attempts to develop solar drying systems in the U.S. have focused on low-temperature, high air-flow rate designs that have relatively long drying times. In developing countries, shorter drying times would appear to be required.

---

*In March, 1979, a Conference on Solar Grain Drying was co-sponsored by these organizations and the Agricultural Engineering Department of Iowa State University at the ISU Campus.

D. Solar Crop Drying: Non-Technical Aspects

Crop drying is only one part of the food production chain, and is thus heavily influenced by what occurs before and after it. Also it is not just a technical issue but is influenced by farmers' perceptions of its importance to crop storage and the role of crop storage in a particular society. Attempts to introduce crop dryers so as to reduce crop losses and increase food production will be strongly affected by cultural, economic and social factors. As the NAS report warns:[5]

> "Past experiences with agrarian reform have demonstrated that programs must be sensitive to the cultural, socioeconomic and political characteristics of a society and that technical and scientific components of change cannot be divorced from the social context within which they are applied."

Thus, before any new technical change is introduced it is important to understand the many complex beliefs and attitudes that underlie traditional ways of growing, harvesting and storing food. Fortunately for the advocates of improved crop drying technologies, small farmers are usually aware of the importance of crop drying to successful storage but they are hampered in their ability to dry their crops. These include lack of suitable drying surface and limitations on time and labor to supervise drying, which can be a very laborious task if the grain has to be taken up frequently at the onset of rain. Traditional crop drying has been complicated by the introduction of high-yield varieties that mature and must be harvested during wet seasons or by the production of a second, irrigated crop (i.e., double cropping) that must also be harvested during the rains. In these cases the grain requires artificial drying, and thus taxes the farmer's ability to handle grain by traditional methods. Consequently, a new drying and storage procedure must be adopted or the crop must be sold undried for a low

price. The alternative may be, to forego the new variety and increased methods of production.

In many societies, there is much reluctance to relinquish individual control over grain to newly formed cooperative or government organizations; unless larger scale sharing arrangements can be worked out, drying equipment and storage facilities will prove ineffective. Traditional practices, often rooted in notions of security and status, will not be abandoned unless it can be demonstrated that the new technologies and methods will be an effective improvement on the old ways, and that they will not result in intolerable strains on social structures, income levels and distribution.

Past experiences with agrarian reform through technical improvements suggest that unforeseen effects can turn people against any future attempts to 'improve' their lives. The lessons of past failures include:

1) price depression resulting from increased availability of food;
2) taxation, especially tithes on amounts of food stored;
3) fixed quotas for commodities to be purchased after harvest;
4) inadequate means of storage or marketing surplus production;
5) lack of transport facilities to markets.

Improved methods of crop drying must be part of a national policy for food production and conservation. Past experience indicates that the effectiveness of intervention depends on adequate communication between central governments and local communities. The committee responsible for the NAS Report on Post Harvest Food Losses places special emphasis on the need for national policy bodies which can take into account the broad range of local interests involved and can examine the technical and

scientific considerations in the light of local conditions and attitudes.[5]

While the loss to the individual farmer of crop damage due to ineffective drying is economic, and could be measured in monetary terms, that to the government of national crop losses involves not only economic consequences but also social responsibilities and national development plans. One technique to evaluate crop losses and costs of prevention is social cost-benefit analysis. This can be a useful technique for evaluating the cost of reducing a unit of food loss and the quantity of units that can be effected within a fixed budget. However it requires good information on costs and anticipated results and is only one of the factors that policy makers and program planners should consider. Other factors are the sociocultural acceptability of possible programs, overall national development priorities and secondary impacts. These include effects on employment, income distribution, nutrition, social stability and balance of payments.

For instance, importing crop dryers could have adverse effects on the balance of payments and on local employment of craftsmen, while designing and fabricating crop dryers locally from local materials could reduce rural unemployment and income inequalities. Thus poorly conceived programs, as has been found by past experience, can impose social costs that negate the benefits derived from increased grain storage and production. The introduction of crop dryers bears many similarities to other types of intervention into rural practices such as rural health delivery, agricultural extension and other community development projects conducted at village level.

Because the traditional agricultural sector has, in many countries, the largest population and the highest food production, crop loss reduction

can mean substantial savings of food even when the percentage losses are relatively low. As the NAS report comments:[5]

> "The producers and consumers in this sector comprise the largest poverty-level group in many countries, and therefore can provide a focus on the poor in national development activities. Because loss reduction activities may require some capital investment and must be perceived to provide practical benefits, governments may need to demonstrate the value of these efforts and to subsidize them. At the village level, good opportunities exist for using local raw material and labor and artisan skills in loss reduction activities; these elements of a country's resources are relatively cheap and abundant, yet the opportunity cost--their value in alternative investments--is relatively low. Use of these resources, moreover, provides direct social benefits by generating employment and distributing income, in addition to reducing food losses for the benefit of poor families and consumers. Increased food availability in this sector can also provide the poorest farmers and farm women with access to, and perhaps integration into, the urban and export market."

E. Solar Crop Drying: Initiatives

Table 1-3 presents initiatives in the solar crop drying area that were derived primarily from the results of the VITA-CDT panel on solar drying. The summary of the panel deliberations which led to these initiatives is included in Appendix A. It is recommended that the reader with interests in solar crop drying examine the panel deliberations.

The initiatives in Table 1-3 are to a large extent technological and action oriented. There are other needs of a more non-technological nature in this area which should also be addressed. These needs include:

1) Developing a better understanding of traditional farm practices and the conditions that facilitate or hinder corrective action. More research into the links among economic and cultural practices and food losses.
2) More understanding of the effects of government financial policies, subsidies, price control, etc., on crop losses and

the incentive to reduce losses.

3) Performing specific case studies to illuminate village-level problems, such as the impacts of new innovations and the effect of financial subsidies to introduce them.

4) Need for data on the costs of increasing the availability of food through crop reduction losses, so as to be able to compare the effectiveness of measures to reduce crop losses with other types of intervention, such as government fiscal intervention. This will make for better decision making and planning of development programs.

5) Give crop drying a more prominent place in agricultural development plans and in the work of international agricultural research centers.

F. Solar Timber Drying: Needs and Technology Applications

The majority of lumber in the developing nations is, by industrialized country standards, inadequately dried. Open-air drying, the most prevalent method, often is incapable of producing a low wood mositure content* (M.C.) on an oven-day basis after long periods of seasoning. The equilibrium moisture content (EMC) is the moisture level of a product when it is in balance with the moisture content of the atmosphere. In many developing countries, the values of the EMC under ambient conditions are quite high. Tschernitz and Simpson[28c] reported average monthly EMC values of 14 to 17% for different regions in the Philippines. The mean monthly EMC at Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico, was reported to vary from 13 to 15%.[29] However, because the drying rate of a given product slows greatly as the M.C. approaches the EMC, the practically feasible level of drying by open-air methods is greater than the EMC value. In the Philippines, 17-18% M.C. is the lowest practical level of drying.[28b] Drying curves for air-dried timber in Uganda tend to flatten around 20% M.C.[30]

The M.C. of wood products is particularly important in regard to high-quality applications such as furniture making, joinery and wood carvings. In the temperate climates, a wood M.C. of around 10%, or even less, is considered necessary for such uses in order to prevent shrinkage related problems such as splitting, warping, and rupturing seams which result when drying occurs in the finished product. Although conditions within buildings in the developing nations are, on the average, less controlled than in the developing nations, the interior EMC may still be lower than that attainable through open-air drying. For example, the average EMC within buildings in Uganda was reported to be 12%.[30] Although

*The moisture content on an oven-dry basis is the ratio of the weight of moisture removed in oven drying to the weight of the oven-dry wood in percent.

storage of air seasoned timber in buildings can reduce the M.C. to this value, the time required for this to occur is quite long -- at least several months. Small operators unable to afford conventionally-fueled kiln technologies face difficulties because of both the large space requirement of air drying and the extended, uncertain period capital must be tied up in drying stock. As a result much of the wood products manufacturing in developing countries occurs without regard to the M.C. of the lumber.[31,32]

Historically, this problem has not been as great as might be expected in developing countries. The most commonly used woods for high-grade purposes have been those species with low shrinkage coefficients such as mahogany, teak or deodar.[31,32] Regions of fairly low climatic variation, where internal heating is not a necessity, may have fairly high, consistent interior EMCs, minimizing the likelihood of further moisture loss of finished wood products. Finally, consumer expectations of the performance of wood products have not been high in many developing countries.

For several reasons, however, proper seasoning of timber is, and will increasingly become, more of a recognized problem for developing countries. Central to most development plans are increased efforts for involving indigenous businesses in value-added processes associated with export commodities. The Philippines has considered restrictions on log exports in order to boost their secondary wood products manufacturing capacity.[28b] For such programs to succeed, product reliability in temperate and controlled environments must be established. This requires drying capabilities beyond that of open-air drying techniques, for as Tschernitz and Simpson[28b] wrote:

> "The chances are great that a significant percentage of wood products made from lumber above 15 percent moisture content, and then put into use in an environment with an EMC of 10 percent or less, will develop splits, distortions, ruptured gluelines , and other excessive-shrinkage related problems."

The domestic markets of third world countries for high-grade wood products should expand concommitantly with their development. Improved wood seasoning may be necessary to improve housing construction and furnishings. For example, a self-help project in Central Java for introducing wood frame housing encountered difficulties in obtaining dry timber supplies locally. Simple village drying plants were proposed to support the program.[33] With increasing income levels, consumer demand for higher quality wood products may be expected to increase.

A third incentive for improving drying facilities is related to forest management and conservation efforts. More thorough drying would help increase product life which could contribute towards a more efficient use of a potentially limited resource. It could also help relieve extraction pressure on preferred timber species by allowing the utilization of presently unacceptable ones. Sharma, et al.,[32a] wrote in regards to India:

> "The prevailing practice of using insufficiently seasoned timber has been a major stumbling block in the replacement of conventional low-shrinkage coefficient timbers ... with other equally suitable but lesser known timbers ..."

The introduction of improved timber drying technologies may contribute towards the implementation of the utilization of a wide range of species (so-called "any species" utilization) in tropical forests, a concept receiving special attention in recent forestry forums.[34] Some investigators feel that the opportunity to utilize more timber species can improve the effectiveness of management for more valuable species by permitting

the economic removal and marketing of less valuable species.[35] Although the effect of improved drying on national forestry practices in the near future is probably not very great, it could have significant local impact, particularly in those countries with poorly developed transportation networks. If pressures on domestic forest reserves begin to affect the availability of low shrinkage coefficient timbers, utilization of other species requiring more careful drying may become unavoidable.

The important drying needs are for lower attainable final EMCs and reductions in the required time for drying. The former relates to product quality and market penetration and the latter affects capital turnover. Tschernitz and Simpson[28d] have estimated the effects of temperature on the drying times and EMCs of several timber species for the climatological conditions at Quezon City, Philippines. If the drying temperature is increased only 10°F (5.6°C), a given M.C. level can be attained in 45 to 75% of the time required for ambient temperature drying. If the temperature is increased 20°F (11.1°C), it will take only 30 to 50% of the open-air drying time. The EMC is also very responsive to temperature. At ambient temperatures it varies between 13.2 and 17.8%; however, a 10°F rise in drying temperature reduces the EMC range to 9.0 to 10.9% and a 20°F increase to 6.7 to 7.7%. It seems apparent that relatively modest increases in drying temperature are sufficient to both attain high-quality criteria M.C.s and reduce greatly the time involved in the drying process.

The temperature increases discussed are relatively easy to obtain with fairly simple non-focusing solar devices. While conventionally-fueled kilns dry more quickly, they are dependent on fossil-fuel or waste fuel

resources which may be subject to increased scarcity and competitive uses. Furthermore, solar kilns are estimated to be less costly to operate and to construct than fossil-fuel fired kilns as well as more amenable to scaling down efforts, which is important for many developing country applications.

A significant portion of the developing world's wood handicrafts and furniture are manufactured by small operators. Tschernitz and Simpson[28g] have estimated the lumber consumption of small to medium operators in the Philippines to be on the order of 1000 to 3000 bd. ft/wk (2.4 to 7.1 m^3). Many of these operators supply export markets and product rejections related to improper drying are a significant problem they encounter. They are, however, disadvantaged in obtaining improved drying technologies relative to large-scale operations. The smallest commercial steam-heated or direct-fired dry kiln designs have at least an order of magnitude larger capacity than their weekly timber requirements.[36] These technologies cannot be scaled down easily because of severe diseconomies encountered. Tschernitz and Simpson[28e] estimated that the capital costs per board foot (bd. ft.) holding capacity of a given hardwood kiln design would double from $2 per bd. ft. to $4 when its size was reduced from 30,000 bd. ft. (71 m^3) to 10,000 bd. ft. (24 m^3).

Solar kilns, on the other hand, are, at present levels of development, best suited for small-scale uses. The most common designs experimented with have utilized integral wall and roof solar collectors. The size of these dryers is limited by the diminishing ratio of surface collecting area to volume holding capacity. Oversized dryers of this type could not trap sufficient heat energy to appreciably affect the drying rate of the large mass of timber which would be contained. Unfortunately, this problem has not been quantitatively defined as yet, hindering analytical

analysis of optimal solar kiln scaling. Solar kilns have, however, been successfully constructed and operated up to 8000 bd. ft. (18.9 m^3) holding capacity. Using four weeks drying time as a rough approximation of solar kiln performance, the holding capacity of small and medium operators in the Philippines would fall in a range of 4000 to 12,000 bd. ft. (9.4 to 28.3 m^3). The lower half of this range, then, can be technically met by the solar kiln technology demonstrated to date. Larger kiln capacities may also be feasible, multiple units may be employed, or a mix of open-air and solar drying might be used to satisfy higher drying requirements.

Another important requirement of small-scale operators is for drying technologies which can be operated and maintained with minimal levels of sophistication. Experience to date with solar kilns indicates that they should be simpler to operate and require less supervision than conventional kilns and only slightly more supervision than for air drying. Under normal operating conditions, the fans and vents may require adjusting, at most, only a few times a day, and usually less. Precise monitoring of kiln conditions is not necessary. The only sophisticated technology required is electric fans. Since the majority of wood products industry for high-quality applications is probably urban based, this should present neither energy supply nor important maintenance problems. In certain cases, humidification will be necessary for stress relief. For countries with low labor costs this might be possible to provide with manually-operated misters, although this low technology option has been neglected in the literature. Several researchers consider the low operator skill requirement to be the most significant advantage of solar kilns over conventional ones.[30,32]

A potentially significant application of solar kilns that has not been investigated is the feasibility of natural-convection firewood drying. As discussed in Chapter IV, maximum performance of wood conserving improved cookstoves is dependent on continual supply of well dried firewood. Troublesome and dangerous build-up of chimney soot and creosote is also minimized when well dried fuelwood is burnt. The same problems of extended drying times, large space requirements, and limited reduction of moisture content discussed for timber air drying applies to natural fuelwood drying. Likewise, solar firewood drying has the same advantages as discussed for solar timber drying. The main differences are that solar firewood dryers will have to be primarily employed in villages, rather than near urban areas, and, to be feasible, must not appreciably increase the cost of drying. This indicates that preferably they should operate by natural convection, avoiding the capital and operating costs and supply requirement of electrical operation.

Natural-convection solar wood drying has been demonstrated by Rehman and Chawla[37] in India in 1961 to be feasible on a laboratory scale. This approach was discarded because of the poor quality of the dried wood for commercial purposes. This is of no significance when the wood is to be burned. Important factors to be investigated are the capacity of natural-convection dryers at family or village scales of demand, and the economics of the process.

G. Solar Timber Drying: State-of-the-Art Review

1. Natural-Convection Drying: Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun, India

M. A. Rehman and O. P. Chawla[37] tested nine small laboratory-sized solar kiln designs at the Forest Research Station, Dehra Dun, India.

They included both forced-air and natural-convection models with different types and configurations of external collectors. Their final design consisted of a metal box collector situated under a metal drying chamber with a chimney to assist thermal convection. They obtained a 13 to 18° C rise in average drying chamber temperature over ambient, reduced drying time by 54% compared with air drying, and in a 16 day test terminated in June obtained a final M.C. of 13.6% compared with 23% M.C. for air seasoning over the same period. Quality was poor for some timbers; lack of humidification mechanisms was considered the main cause. Thermal circulation was somewhat liable to disturbance by changing wind directions. Timber also showed a tendency to absorb moisture from the atmosphere at night if the drying chamber was not closed tight. Some related research has continued in India but apparently no reports on natural-convention solar kiln designs from elsewhere have appeared in the literature.

S. N. Sharma, et.al.,[32] have listed several compelling reasons for incorporating forced-air capability in solar kiln designs. With strong air circulation, heat can be directly absorbed over the entire surface of the kiln without localized overheating of timber and the associated problems of quality loss. Because of the relatively sluggish thermal circulation in Rehman and Chawla's designs,[37] they had to shield the timber against direct sunlight and utilize external collectors, a more complicated configuration, to protect against this problem. With forced-air circulation a more compact stacking pattern of the timber is permissible than is with natural convection, increasing the capacity of a given design. The efficiency of drying is also increased, particularly when the timber M.C. is above the fiber saturation point (about 30% M.C.) when the rate of

surface moisture removal is the limiting factor of drying and solar drying rates are generally closest to air drying rates.

2. Wind-Powered Kiln, Wisconsin U.S.A.

Curtis L. Johnson[38] of the Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wisconsin, built a wind-powered solar kiln from readily available materials on his brother's farm. It was a wooden structure of 400 bd. ft. ($0.9m^3$)capacity. The north and south walls were angled towards the center by 22 1/2° and covered with black roofing felt. There was 37 ft^2 (3.4 m^2) of collector area built into the south wall, constructed of glass windows and dull black galvanized iron sheets. Air circulation was provided by a 14" (35.6 cm) diameter centrifugal fan powered by a 54" (137 cm) diameter windmill. The drive was transmitted through a friction plate and rubber roller drive which both increased the fan speed by a 3 to 1 ratio and allowed slippage to prevent damage to the fan during high wind gusts. The windmill would operate in as little as 4 mph (6.4 kmph) winds. Fresh air was drawn through vents in the floor, forced up the collector, then down through the timber stack. Some recirculation of air occurred during operation.

Internal temperature increases were noted of about 50°F (28°C) above ambient in both summer and winter. Experiments were performed with mixed loads of cherry and oak. After 52 days the cherry dried from an average M.C. of 15 1/2% to 8% and the oak from 60% to 6 1/2%. No comparison was made with air drying rates. The boards had no evidence of checks,* but otherwise no details were given on quality. One problem was that there was no means of controlling the fan when air circulation was not desired.

---

*"A lengthwise separation of the wood ... resulting from drying stresses."[39]

Johnson felt that it ran at times when it may have done more harm than good. No further experiments with wind-powered solar kilns have been reported in the literature.

3. Electric-Powered Forced-Air Design, Wisconsin U.S.A.

Johnson later developed another expanded model with an electric-powered forced-air design[40]. It has up to 850 bd. ft. (2 m^3) capacity. The south wall is inclined 40° from vertical and contains 47 ft^2 (4.4 m^2) of single pane storm window collector area. Two electric fans are situated over the lumber stack and are thermostatically controlled to run when interior temperatures reach 80°F (26.7°C). Air circulation is similar to the previous model. Dryer temperatures are 10-15°F (6-8°C) above ambient with a load of green wood and 20-30°F (11-17°C) when the lumber M.C. is below 20%. The performance is similar to that of the earlier model. Suggested vent control is to initially run with them open and gradually close them as the lumber dries. Johnson determined that, on the average, it takes 80 days to dry 4/4* green hardwoods during the summer. Annual output of the dryer could be increased by using it to finish timber air dried to 12-15% M.C. down to a final M.C. of around 8%.

4. U.S. Forest Products Laboratory Kiln, Wisconsin U.S.A. (1962)

Edward C. Peck[41] developed a solar kiln designed at the Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wisconsin, that formed the basis for several of the subsequent experiments in the field. It had a capacity of about 425 bd. ft. (1 m^3). The kiln consisted of a wooden rectangular frame

*4" by 4".

covered with a double layer of transparent plastic sheet (an earlier model with only one layer was less efficient), excepting the north wall which was plywood. Corrugated flat black aluminum sheets were nailed to the insides of the studs and rafters for heat absorbers. Air was circulated by a 5/8 HP powered 24" (61 cm) fan. Two 8" (20 cm) vents were installed in the east and west walls.

Average internal temperatures ranged from 8.5 to 21°F (4.7 to 11.7°C) above ambient with full loads. Drying times of 4/4 red oak from over 70% to 20% M.C. were 27 to 61% of the calculated times for air drying (actual drying time ranged from 23 to 105 days depending on the season, weather, and initial M.C.). Throughout the year the drying time was estimated to average about 50% that of air drying. Timber quality was improved over air-dried timber, having 11% less surface checking. Although the dryer was conceived as a predryer, one charge was dried to 10% M.C.

5. Tropical Forest Research Center Kiln, Puerto Rico

Edwin D. Maldonado[42] and E. D. Maldonado and E. C. Peck[31] reported a similar solar kiln built at the Tropical Forest Research Center, Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico. The capacity was 2000 bd. ft. (4.7 m^3). Its design was similar to the Madison dryer except the roof had a 16° southward pitch, the floor was cement, heat absorbers were located under the roof only, and four 16" (41 cm) fans were used, powered by a 1.5 HP motor. The unit was tested from late 1961 to early 1963.

The average increase in interior temperatures over ambient was about 28°F (15.6°C). The rate of moisture loss during solar drying was twice as high as for air drying. About 1,000 bd. ft. (2.4 m^3) of mahogany were dried from 50% M.C. to 12% in 23 days beginning late October while air-

dried lumber reached only 23% M.C. in the same period. No further air drying was possible, but the solar-dried timber M.C. dropped to 8.5% after six more days. End splitting was slightly reduced in solar-dried timber.

The dryer was subsequently modified in 1963 to increase the capacity to 3000 bd. ft. (7.1 m^3) by increasing its length.[29] The number of fans was increased to nine, and three mist sprayers were installed for conditioning. A simple solar water heater was installed with a line running to the mist nozzles located along the base of the north wall. With the fans in operation the mist was blown up to the roof and then through the lumber stock. A 48-hour mist spray conditioning treatment was found sufficient to remove severe casehardening.*

In a test begun in September, a full load of mahogany was dried from 47% to 12% M.C. in 40 days; air-dried lumber in the same period reached only 20% M.C. from a lower initial value of 41%. Solar drying was calculated to attain a 15% timber M.C. level in not more than 39% of the time extrapolated for air drying. After conditioning, quality was not statistically different from air-dried timber.

By 1964 the outer 4 mil polyvinyl fluoride sheeting had broken down considerably because of excessive flexing and film embrittlement. Both layers were replaced by a single layer of window glass. Mixed hardwoods were then tested with similar results as previous runs. Mist sprayers were operated daily with the vents closed for the first 20 days of this run until the wettest sample reached a 30% M.C.; conditioning at the end of the run was the same as before.

---

*Stresses associated with shrinkage which may cause splitting or warping when the dried lumber is machined.

6. Taiwan Kiln

Y. Tao and C. Hsiao[43] built a similarly designed kiln in Taichung, Taiwan. Its capacity was 2500 bd. ft. (5.9 m^3) and used two 18-inch (46 cm) fans powered by a 1/4 HP motor. The kiln temperature could rise 9° C above ambient. In a test begun in December, 1800 bd. ft. (4.2 m^3) of schima dried from 44 to 12% M.C. in 48 days. The quality of the timber was acceptable and no serious casehardening problems were noted even though schima is very susceptible to drying defects. This kiln was later modified by increasing the fan size, adding a condenser pipe, and installing a coal fueled stove for night heating.

7. Colorado State University Kiln

H. E. Troxwell and L. A. Mueller[44] built a 1200 bd. ft. (2.8 m^3) capacity solar kiln at Colorado State University, Fort Collins, without corrugated heat absorbers. All the interior wood surfaces, the north wall, rafters, studs, and fan baffle, were painted black to act as heat collectors. It was originally covered with clear polyvinyl fluoride. However, after one year that had to be replaced, and corrugated fiberglass-reinforced polyester was installed. This alteration decreased kiln temperatures by about 3°F (1.7°C) because of differences in transmissivity of the materials. Two 1/2 HP powered 24" (61 cm) fans were used. Experiments were performed with 4/4 engelman spruce and lodgepole pine. Summer drying times to 19% M.C. were not found to differ between solar and air drying; however, solar drying to 12% M.C. occurred in roughly 65% of the time required for air drying. In the winter months, solar drying to 19% M.C. occurred in about 40% of the time required for air drying, while only solar drying was capable of attaining a 12% M.C. level. Drying times varied greatly between seasons. In August, solar drying from 60% to

12% M.C. took 6 days, while in December-January, drying from 65% to 12% took 25 days. Splitting was slightly more noticeable in solar-dried timber than in air dried, but none of the degradation was enough to lower the value of the boards appreciably.

8. Madagascar Kiln

P. Gueneau[45] built a solar dryer at Tannanarive, Madagascar, based on the Colorado design. Its capacity is about 4.5 m^3 (1900 bd. ft.). The roof slopes 45° to the west and the timber stack is placed on the east side. Two 60 cm fans draw air from east wall vents along the ceiling which then is deflected off the west wall through the lumber stack and out north and south wall vents. Experiments were performed with pine and rosewood. The drying times to 20% M.C. were not substantially different between solar and air drying. However, solar drying took only 32 to 66% of time required for air drying when drying from 20% M.C. to 15%. After 138 days, solar drying could attain final timber M.C. of 7.5 to 13% while air drying could only attain 13 to 21%.

9. India Kiln

S. N. Sharma, et. al.,[32] S. N. Sharma[55] reported experiments with a 3.5 m^3 (1500 bd. ft.) capacity solar kiln built at the Forestry Research Institute, Dehra Dun, India. The general design is similar to kilns described previously in subsections 4 through 8, but with some interesting innovations. The roof is angled 27° towards the south (0.9 times the latitude) and it is covered with a double layer of clear polyethylene, excepting the north wall. It has a 1 HP driven, 90 cm diameter fan mounted behind the lumber stacking area by the north wall. A partial false ceiling and north wall were installed. The ceiling is open along the south edge and adjustably open or closed behind the false north wall,

which houses the fan and forms a plenum chamber. There are vents on the lower north and south walls. When the false ceiling is opened along the north, the kiln operates in a recirculating mode. Air is forced up the plenum chamber over the false ceiling, down the south wall, and through the timber stack. The lower vents can be opened for partial ventilation. The kiln can also operate in a single-pass mode by closing the false ceiling gap above the plenum, removing the back fan cover from the north wall, and opening baffles located above the false ceiling on the north wall. Air then enters through the baffles, passes over the false ceiling, down the south wall, through the lumber stack, and exits behind the fan. The humidity level in the kiln can be partially controlled by selection of operation mode. This was done to alleviate problems of condensation encountered in initial stages of drying in an earlier version of the kiln that could operate only in the recirculating mode.

The first experiment was performed in the recirculating mode with a full load of toon and mundari timber beginning in May. The results were compared with air drying, unheated forced-air drying, and electrically-heated low-temperature (45°C maximum) drying. Solar kiln temperatures were 10 to 19°C above ambient. Solar drying was about twice as fast as air drying but twice as long as low-temperature electric drying to the same timber M.C. Because of the problem with high kiln humidities, unheated forced-air drying was slightly faster above timber M.C. of 30-35%; solar drying was slightly quicker below this range. Final timber M.C. attained through open-air drying were only 25 to 35% and through unheated forced-air drying, 20-25%. Solar drying, however, was able to lower the timber M.C. to 12% in 32 days. An interesting aspect of this experiment is that out of these 32 days there were heavy monsoon

rains in 12 and normal hours of bright sunshine (11.7 hours) in only 3. In over half of the days the experiment ran there were less than 5.8 hours of bright sunshine. The authors concluded that the solar kiln was able to trap enough heat from diffuse and intermittent solar radiation to maintain favorable EMC conditions for drying to low M.C. levels.[32]

The second experiment, begun in October with hollong timber, was performed with both modes of kiln operation. The single-pass mode was utilized while the lumber M.C. was above 40%. Also aluminum reflectors were placed on the east and west sides to increase energy collection while the lumber M.C. was above 30%. These measures served to reduce the humidity as far as possible in the early drying stages to increase the drying rate of those periods. After the timber was dried to 40% M.C., the recirculating mode was used during the daytime. The single-pass mode was operated at night until the timber M.C. dropped to 25%. Kiln temperatures were 15 to 28°C above ambient. Solar drying rates were higher than unheated forced-air drying rates for all timber M.C. levels. The solar drying time to the 35% M.C. level was 51% of the forced air time and only 31% of the open-air drying time. The final timber M.C. attained was 12% for solar drying (in 28 days) and 25% for unheated forced air. The quality of lumber from these experiments was generally good.

Recently, enlarged (7.1 m^3) models consisting of longitudinally joined units of the previous design were tested under commercial operation.[46] They have two 2 HP powered fans, a spinning disc humidifier, and absorber/shields on the east and west walls to protect against direct sunlight induced end splitting. They are covered with 5.5 mm glass sheathing above 0.25 mm polyethylene with 12 mm wire netting for protection against hail. Operation and performance are similar to those of the smaller design.[46]

10. Portable, Demountable Kiln, Philippines

R. F. Casin[47] and R. F. Casin, et al.[48] reported experiments with a portable, demountable solar kiln of 480 bd. ft. (1.1 m^3) capacity, developed through the Forest Products Research Institute, Philippines. The roof and east and west walls consisted of black corrugated aluminum sheets covered with 2-mil transparent plastic sheet with 6" (15 cm) air circulation space between. The north and south walls were plywood. A 3/4 HP driven, 24" (61 cm) diameter fan was used. Tests were performed at several locations with several timber species and board sizes. Average kiln temperatures were 13 to 21°F (7.2 to 11.7°C) above ambient. Solar drying times were generally 30 to 50% of the air drying times to the same timber M.C. The lowest M.C. attained through solar drying was 7.8%, while air drying at best attained only 14.5%. For most tests, solar drying times were between 37 and 58 days. Slight to moderate checking occurred on solar-dried timber, and would not respond to vent control. Casehardening was a more pronounced problem, depending on the species, and humidification was recommended for stress relief conditioning.

11. Tanzanian Kiln

The Forest Department Utilization Section at Moshi, Tanzania, reportedly built a solar dryer of 6 m^3 (2500 bd. ft.) capacity in 1968.[49] It was covered with glass on the roof and polyethylene on the sides. Black galvanized absorbers were placed behind the walls and ceiling. There were three fans. No performance information is available.

12. Ghanian Kilns

E. Martinka[50] converted a glass-covered greenhouse to a solar kiln in Kumasi, Ghana, of 1700 bd. ft. (4 m^3) capacity. Black aluminum sheets

were installed for heat absorbers with a single fan for circulation. Drying times of various species to 20% M.C. were compared with air drying and predrying in an unheated, converted oven of 96 bd. ft. (0.23 m^3) capacity equipped with a fan. Solar drying times were 26 to 67% of air drying times, but 1.2 to 2 times greater than pre-drying times. The difference of scale and possible heat contribution of the fan make the latter comparison uncertain.

13. Ugandan Kilns

R. A. Plumptre[30,49] experimented with three solar kiln designs in Uganda. The first design had a capacity of 1400 bd. ft. (3.3 m^3) and was covered with two layers of 5-mil weatherable "Mylar" polyester film. Two 18 inch (46 cm) diameter fans were powered with a 3/4 HP motor. A flat-black false ceiling and the painted floor acted as energy absorbers. Curved aluminum reflectors were placed on the east and west sides of the kiln. Maximum kiln temperatures were roughly 20 to 60°F (10 to 30°C) above maximum ambient temperatures. Drying rates were better than air drying, particularly after timber M.C. fell below 30%; however, they were 2.5 to 3 times slower than steam kiln rates. Timber could be solar dried to M.C. of 12% or less in not more than a month, while air drying tended to level around 20% M.C. Changes in average daily rainfall had little effect on the rate of drying in the solar kiln. Plumptre[30a] wrote:

> "This is perhaps surprising until it is realized that the heating power of the sun is actually greater in the clear weather between storms than during the more hazy dry weather."

Solar-dried timber quality was as good or better than air- or steam-dried timber. Casehardening was not a problem. Vents were small and closed every night, maintaining high relative humidities within the kiln which

probably contributed some conditioning effect. The "Mylar" covering was expensive and difficult to obtain, but had a life of about six years.[51]

A second kiln was constructed with 4000 bd. ft. (9.4 m^3) capacity.[49] Four 20 inch (51 cm) fans were powered with two 2 HP motors. Reflectors were used again outside the kiln and a solar water heater was connected to pipe fitted to the kiln wall near the false ceiling aluminum absorber. The drying performance of this kiln was about 10% slower than the first model. The solar water heater probably contributed little as its heat capacity was said to be small relative to that of a full timber load.

An enlarged, simplified version of the second model was built with 8000 bd. ft. (18.9 m^3) capacity. Black aluminum absorbers were placed on the walls as well as the ceiling. It was covered with 4 and 2 mil polyvinyl fluoride, since weatherable polyester became unobtainable. Performance data was not given. Operation was simple; besides turning the fans on and off in the morning and evening, the reflectors were adjusted hourly.

14. <u>United Kingdom Oxford Kiln</u>

Recently Plumptre has been involved in the development of a low cost 7.1 m^3 (3000 bd. ft.) capacity solar kiln at Oxford, U.K.[51] The design of this kiln departs in several respects from previous ones. In order to reduce the expense and skills required for its construction, the kiln is demountable, and utilizes the stack of timber to be dried as a structural support. A truss holding an insulated black corrugated metal sheet is placed over the timber stack, and another uninsulated one is angled in front of stack. Two 24" (61 cm) fans with 1/2 HP motors are fixed under the latter heat absorber. A tent of UV-inhibited, horticultural-grade polyethylene encloses the structure. The sides and floor are folded

together and buried in a shallow trench dug around the kiln. Doors and vents are also plastic and are fastened by "Velcro" strips. Only a single layer of polyethylene is used. This is mainly to reduce costs, but it is also felt that double glazing has very limited benefit; the reduction of entering radiation caused by the second layer often exceeded the gain in nighly heat retention due to the insulation effect.

The kiln has been tested for several years drying 2 inch (5.1 cm) oak for reconstruction work. For summer tests, the drying time from an initial M.C. of over 40% to 10-12% was four months and from an initial M.C. of 60-100% to 12-14%, five months. Air drying to 40% M.C. reportedly takes 6 months and kiln drying to further reduce the M.C. to 12% takes another 1 1/2 months. Solar drying, then, takes approximately 50 to 80% of the time required for the normal practice of drying that sized oak in the U.K. The quality of the wood was good, with little or no surface checking and only slight casehardening. Further tests were planned in Dominica and Tanzania.

15. Canadian Kiln

K. S. Yang of Lakehead University, Canada, has built a 800 bd. ft. (1.9 m^3) capacity solar kiln.[52] The south wall is angled 37° from the vertical and the roof is sloped 30° to the south; both are covered with two layers of glass and black metal heat absorbers. A series of pipes are installed to condense moisture and remove it from the kiln. Apparently, heat storage has been provided by a 4-inch (10.2 cm) layer of rock on the bottom of the kiln. Fall and winter kiln temperatures were 40 to 50°F (22 to 30°C) above ambient. Estimated drying capability is to 12% M.C. in summer and 16% in winter. Plans have been drafted for a

4000 bd. ft. (9.4 m^3) solar kiln equipped with a wood-waste fueled back-up burner.

16. CSIRO Australian Kiln

A radically different approach to solar kiln design involves the use of external solar collectors and opaque drying chambers. W. R. Reed et. al.[53] reported experiments with this type of kiln operated by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization, Australia. The maximum capacity of the kiln was 6.5 m^3 (2750 bd. ft.) and 56 m^2 of solar air heating collectors were inclined 38° to the North. The collectors were glass surfaced with selective-surface coated, copperclad steel vee-corrugated absorbers and aluminum foil backed rock wool insulation. Heat storage of 2/3 of the maximum daily heat input, based on the collector area required for maximum kiln capacity (93 m^2), was provided by 15.5 m^3 of crushed basalt located beneath the drying chamber and insulated with polystyrene. This was estimated to provide 16 hours of heat recovery per day. The drying chamber walls and roof were constructed of prefabricated insulated panels with aluminum inner surfaces. Two 75 cm diameter fans were located above the timber stack to provide the desired air circulation. A thermostatically controlled system of fan and damper operation would circulate air through the solar collectors and the timber stack when collector temperature was high; circulate air through the rock pile when its temperature after passing through the timber stack was still high; and blow air through the rockpile into the drying chamber when solar collector temperature was low. Experiments were performed with 2.8 m^3 (1200 bd. ft.) of eucalyptus. Timber was dried from 100% M.C. to 16% in 20 days. Air-dryed timber reached 42% M.C. in the same period.

Steam-heated kiln drying to 16% M.C. was estimated to take about half the time for solar kiln drying. Another load was dried from 25 to 16% M.C. in 3 days. Noticeable collapse* and severe stress affected the solar-dried timber; however, after reconditioning, its quality was satisfactory.

17. External Collector Kiln, USDA-FPL, Wisconsin U.S.A.

J. L. Tschernitz and W. L. Simpson[54] have built a 2.4 m^3 (1000 bd. ft.) external collector solar kiln at the Forest Products Laboratory, Madison. This is a small-scale prototype of a design proposed to satisfy economically drying needs determined for small and medium operations in the Philippines.[28] The solar collector has approximately 11 m^2 absorbing surface area. It is built horizontally on the ground, a suboptimal configuration for Wisconsin, but an inexpensive, effective design for low-latitude countries. The sides and center of the collector are made of wood sills and cement block set into a shallow excavation with their interior surfaces painted with a flat-black coating. The collector is filled with sand topped with a thin layer of granulated charcoal to form an inexpensive heat absorbing surface. Fiberglass-reinforced polyester covers the collector 15 cm above the absorption surface. Air is drawn by a 1/2 HP blower from the kiln through the collector in a U-shaped path around the divider and back into the kiln. The plywood drying chamber is insulated with fiberglass and polystyrene and a vapor barrier is formed with polyethylene. Two 1/2 HP fans circulate air in the drying chamber. Roof vents and a 1/4 HP spinning-disk humidifier are controlled by separate humidistats.

---

*"The severe distortion or flattening of single cells or rows of cells in wood during drying."[39]

An experiment with 2.9 cm red oak lumber was performed in July and August, a period selected to more closely replicate low-latitude conditions. The humidistat was set to open the vents when the kiln relative humidity (RH) exceeded the values of the following schedule; 80% RH for timber M.C. above 50%, 50% RH from 50 to 30% M.C., and 30% RH for M.C. below 30%. Maximum kiln temperature was 17°C above maximum ambient temperature for the one day data were presented. Because the timber stock stored considerable quantities of heat, the drying chamber fans were operated for 4 hours each night after the collector blower was shut off. The timber was dried from 84% to 9% M.C. in 54 days. Air-dried timber M.C. was only reduced to 20% in the same period. The solar drying time was 2 1/4 times greater than for conventional kiln drying. Air drying was quicker than solar drying when the timber M.C. was above 40%. The high relative humidities maintained within the kiln during the early drying stages which were responsible for this effect also acted to reduce drying stresses, thereby improving product quality. Air-dried lumber had 3.5 times more surface cracks than solar-dried lumber. Stress relief was also successfully effected at the end of the drying period by conditioning at 85% relative humidity.

18. Summary of Solar Kiln Designs and Performance

Design parameters and performance estimates for solar kilns are summarized in Table 5-7. Meaningful performance comparisons are difficult because many variables other than design considerations (e.g., timber species, latitude, weather, initial M.C., and board thickness) affect kiln temperature, drying time, and the final M.C. obtained. Many of the entries within the same performance categories are not directly comparable because of inconsistent data recording and presentation practices.

Table 5-7

Summary of Selected Solar Kiln Designs and Performance

Design Parameter	Kiln Location						
	India	Wisconsin		Puerto Rico		Colorado	Madagascar
Capacity (m^3)	---	0.9	1	4.7	7.1	2.8	4.5
Power	Natural Convection	Wind	Electric				
Collector	External	Integral					
Cover	None	Single Glass	Double Plastic	Double PVF 2 & 4 mil	Single Glass	Single Corrugated Fiberglass-Reinforced Polyester	
Absorber Surface	Metal	Galvanized Flat Iron	Corrugated Aluminum	Corrugated Metal Sheet		None	
Kiln Major Axis	---	E - W					N-S
Structural Slope[a]	---	S Wall Facing S	---	Roof Facing S			Roof Facing W
Average Temperature Above Ambient (°C)	13-18	28[b]	5-12	8	15.6[b]	11-17	8-20
Drying Time (% of Air Drying Time)	54	---	27-61	50	39	41-67	59-88
Drying Time (% of Steam or Electric Kiln Drying Time)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Final M.C. Solar Drying	13.6[d]	6.5-8	10	12[d]	12[d]	12	7.5-13[d]
Final M.C. Air Drying	23[d]	---	---	23[d]	20[d]	12[f]	13-21[d]
Timber Quality	Poor	Good	Less Surface Checks	Less End Split	Good	Slightly More Splitting	Good
Special Features	Laboratory Model		Predryer		Humidifier		
Reference	37	38	41	29, 31, 42	29	44	45

Footnotes to Table 5-7

[a]No entry corresponds to vertically and/or horizontally mounted collectors.

[b]These data refer to daily maximum temperature above ambient.

[c]These values are compared to the total time used in the normal practice of combined air and kiln drying schedules.

[d]These data refer to the moisture content reached for specified drying times.

[e]This value refers to predrying operation only.

[f]This value refers to summer operation. Winter drying values would be higher.

Table 5-7 (continued)

Summary of Selected Solar Kiln Designs and Performance

Design Parameter	Kiln Location								
	India		Philippines	Ghana	Uganda	U.K.	Canada	Australia	Wisconsin
Capacity (m^3)	3.5	7.1	1.1	4	3.3	7.1	1.9	6.5	2.4
Power	Electric								
Collector	Integral							External	
Cover	Double Polyethylene 0.25 & 0.05 mm	Double 5.5 mm Glass Sheathing & 0.25 mm Polyethylene	Single Plastic 2 mil	Single Glass	Double Polyester 5 mil	Single UV-Inhibited Polyethylene	Double Glass	Single Glass	Single Fiberglass-Reinforced Polyester
Absorber Surface	Plywood	V-corrugated Iron	Corrugated Aluminum		Corrugated Iron	Corrugated Metal		V-Corrugated Copper-Clad Steel	Granulated Charcoal
Kiln Major Axis	E - W		N-S	E - W	N-S	E - W		---	---
Structural Slope[a]	Roof Facing S		---	---	---	Roof Facing S	S Wall & Roof Facing S	Collectors Facing N	---
Average Temperature Above Ambient (°C)	10-28[b]	---	7-12	---	10-35[b]	15[b]	22-30[b]	22[b]	17[b]
Drying Time (% of Air Drying Time)	43-63	40	30-50	26-67	58-75	53-67[c]	---	<50	48
Drying Time (% of Steam or Electric Kiln Drying Time)	200-250	Up to 200	---	120-200	250-300		---	200	225
Final M.C. Solar Drying	12[d]	10-12	7.8-19.3	20[e]	8	10-12	12-16	16[d]	9[d]
Final M.C. Air Drying	25[d]	---	14.5-28.6	---	20	---	---	42[d]	2[d]
Timber Quality	Slightly More End Cracking, Less Case-hardening	Less Cracking and Splitting, Light to Moderate Case-hardening	Case-hardening	---	Good			Collapse and Stress, Easily Removed	Less Surface Checks
Special Features	Reflectors, Two-Mode Operation	Humidifier, Two-Mode Operation	Demountable	Predryer, Converted Greenhouse	Reflectors	Kit, Demountable	Heat Storage, Condensation Pipes	Heat Storage	Humidifier
Reference	32, 55	46	47, 48	50	30, 49	51	52	53	54

Relative drying times, expressed as percentages of matched open-air or conventional kiln drying times, are given instead of absolute drying times in order to facilitate comparisons between kilns because relative drying times are less influenced by variables other than basic design parameters. The drying rates of most solar kilns relative to air drying are generally much better when the timber M.C. is below 20 or 30% than when it is above these values. Differences in the initial M.C. may affect the relative performance of solar kilns by increasing the period of drying at high timber M.C.'s (i.e., at lower drying rates).

All the solar kiln designs have been capable of increasing drying temperatures above ambient by at least 5°C, and many by 10°C or more up to a maximum reported increase of 35°C. Solar drying times vary between 26 and 88% of the time required for air drying, with the typical drying time reduction being about 50%. Solar drying times range from 1.2 to 3 times as long as conventional kiln drying processes. Final timber M.C. obtained through solar drying generally approaches 10 to 12%, which is within the range appropriate for high-quality applications. In almost every case, solar-dried timber has a significantly lower M.C. than air-dried timber. Compared to conventional kiln dried timber, solar-dried timber quality varies according to these experiments, but even when some degradation was reported it was not, in the majority of cases, serious.

An interesting observation is the apparent lack of identifiable performance trends corresponding to changes in design parameters. The one clear exception is the problem with timber quality encountered with natural-convection designs. The lack of other prominent trends may reflect the relative importance of climatic and timber related factors

compared to basic design considerations. Consequently, efforts to improve performance may not be as important as other considerations, such as cost reductions, in expanding the applications of solar timber drying in developing countries.

H. Solar Timber Drying: Costs

1. U.S. Forest Products Laboratory, Wisconsin U.S.A. (1962)

E. C. Peck[41] compared pre-drying in his solar kiln with air drying to 20% timber M.C. He cautioned that truly representative costs were not available, but that he was presenting estimates in order to have some basis for comparison. For air drying he included charges against capital tied up in the yard and invested in yard and maintenance. For pre-drying he included charges against equipment investment, 6% interest, 5% depreciation, maintenance, taxes and insurance. He showed that if the cost of air drying was 10¢ per 1000 bd. ft. per day, then solar pre-drying was not economical over most of the year. If the cost was 15¢ per 1000 bd. ft. per day, then solar pre-drying would be economical over most of the year.

He also concluded that solar drying was more economical than conventional kiln drying to 10% timber M.C., $15.66 per 1000 bd..ft. versus $30 per 1000 bd. ft. This was based on average drying costs of $0.27 and $1.50 per 1000 fd. ft. per day, respectively, for solar and conventional drying, with drying times of 58 and 20 days. The basis of the average daily costs was not given.

2. India Forest Research Institute Kiln (1976)

S. N. Sharma[55] estimated the cost of electricity for solar kiln drying 25 mm planking to be Rs 30 per m^3 of lumber and Rs 53 per m^3 of

75 x 100 mm framing lumber assuming Rs 0.20 per kwh*. Drying costs in economically sized steam kilns were estimated to be not less than Rs 98 per m^3 of planking and Rs 157 per m^3 of framing, approximately 3 times the solar kiln costs. The construction costs including labor for a 3.5 m^3 capacity solar kiln were estimated to be about Rs 7,700. The erection cost of a steam-heated kiln of identical capacity was estimated to be Rs 25,000. With the assumption that the output of a steam kiln is about double that of a solar kiln, the erection cost per unit volume output of a solar kiln was calculated to be about 2/3 the cost for a steam kiln. While renovation of the polyethylene covering on solar kilns may be necessary every 0.5 to 2 years, the polyethylene cover cost was estimated to be well below the normal depreciation costs of an equivalent steam kiln.[32]

Solar kilns were found to require substantially less labor for operation than conventional kilns after field testing two 7.1 m^3 kilns under commercial conditions.[46] Only 1/3 of a man-day was estimated to be necessary for normal daily operation. Steam-heated kilns require continuous monitoring of boiler and kiln drying conditions. Assuming kilns of equal holding capacity, and drying times of 18 and 10 days, respectively, for solar and steam-heated drying; the labor requirement for drying a full load in a solar kiln was calculated to be only 30% of the requirement for a steam kiln (i.e., 6 man-days versus 20 man-days). This is important for small operators because by adopting solar kiln technology drying capabilities can be improved significantly with only marginal increases in

---

*Probably in 1975 Indian Rupees.

in labor requirements beyond those currently necessary for open-air drying processes.

3. CSIRO Australian Kiln

W. R. Read, et al.[53] compared the costs of drying by a steam-heated kiln with drying by a external collector solar kiln. Only the capital costs of the steam-heated kiln were based on actual costs; the capital costs for the solar kiln and the fixed and operating costs of both kilns were estimated. Solar drying was not found to be economical, costing $A3.72 per m^3 of timber versus $A3.29 per m^3 for steam-heated kiln drying. It was concluded that overall thermal performance of the solar process must be improved to reduce capital costs. The analysis was based on equivalent performance between the dryers for 37.8 m^3 of timber dried in four days, the present capability of steam-heated kilns.

The majority of solar kilns are not designed to perform like conventional kilns, i.e., with drying at high temperatures. By designing for low-temperature drying, solar kilns can be constructed with fairly simple materials and low capital costs. As Peck's[41] and Sharma's[55] calculations indicate, despite increased drying times, solar kilns may be more economical than conventional kilns because of their lower capital and operating costs. By designing for equivalent performance with conventional kilns, the capital costs of the solar kiln in Read, et al's[53] comparison were estimated to be 3 times that of conventional kilns. This is not surprising given the types of materials used and the complexity of the design necessary to meet the performance criteria. Although operating costs were 46% less, this was not sufficient to compensate for the high fixed costs. Another possible conclusion that can be drawn from their estimates is

that a high (drying rate) performance approach to solar kiln design may not be as advantageous as other, lower performance, approaches.

4. United Kingdom Oxford Kiln

R. A. Plumptre[51] has compared the costs of drying oak and pine in the Oxford kiln (7.1 m^3 capacity) and in commercial kilns in the U.K. Depreciating the main kiln structure over 5 years and the polyethylene cover over one year, assuming 2p per kwh electric power, and including labor, the cost of drying 2" (5 cm) oak was calculated to be £49.56 per m^3 and £13.30 per m^3 for 1" (2.5 cm) pine. This compares to commercial kiln charges of £63.60 and £11.66 per m^3, respectively. The cost of solar drying was 79% of commercial kiln drying for oak (ignoring the difference in total drying times which favors solar drying), but the costs were higher for pine, a softwood. Cost comparisons, then, are species specific and should accordingly be interpreted with care.

In another paper, Plumptre[49] wrote that when the timber industries first require improved drying facilities, the predominant economic factor affecting the choice of technology often is not the cost per unit of timber dried, but the initial capital cost of the facility. If this is so, then reducing the initial investment required may be more important to facilitate the adaptation of solar kiln drying than improving performance, unless the improvements are inexpensive to implement.

5. Capital Costs for Small Kilns

Tschernitz and Simpson, through discussions with Philippine wood industry representatives, estimated that kiln costs between $3,000 and $5,000* would be acceptable for small and medium operators.[28f] Using

*Probably 1976 dollars.

their estimate of a 1,000 - 3,000 bd. ft. (2.4 - 7.1 m^3) weekly lumber consumption,[28g] the maximum acceptable capital cost of a solar kiln with a 4-week drying period would be about $520 per m^3 of holding capacity, and not more than $350 per m^3 if the drying time is 6 weeks. It is important to note that these are very rough maximum cost approximations, costs will probably have to be lower than these to be attractive. In the absence of other information, they can serve as rough guidelines for evaluating solar kiln capital costs.

a. Indian Kiln

S. N. Sharma, et al.,[46] apparently in 1977 Indian rupees, estimated the total erection cost of the 7.1 m^3 capacity solar kiln, including humidification and glass sheathing, as RS 20,000. The cost per m^3 of holding capacity then is about $352. Drying times are usually less than one month so this design is easily within acceptable Philippine costs.

b. Oxford Kiln for Developing Country Use

R. A. Plumptre[51] estimated the cost of erecting the Oxford kiln in a developing country as £981 ($2040 @ $2.08 per £) including shipping costs of the kit, local materials costs, and labor. At maximum holding capacity (7.1 m^3) its cost is roughly $290 per m^3. The drying time for 2" (5 cm) mahogany in the tropics was estimated to be 2 months. The maximum cost estimates for the Philippines extrapolates for 2-month drying times as $260 per m^3 of holding capacity. This indicates that this design may be expensive; too much performance may have been sacrificed to hold the initial costs down. If the drying time for Philippine timbers could be reduced to 6 weeks, the costs would be acceptable. It will be

interesting to see the actual performance and economic data of the trials beginning in the tropics with this design.

c. Philippine Design

Tschernitz and Simpson[28j] estimated the costs of constructing in the Philippines a 4000 bd. ft (9.4 m^3) capacity external collector solar kiln they designed (a prototype is described in Section 7, Part 17). The estimates were based on material and labor costs in the Philippines except for the collector panels, humidifier, humidistat and damper motor which they recommended be imported, and for which packing and surface shipping charges were included. The total erection cost was estimated to be $5,650, about $600 per m^3 of holding capacity. It is designed to dry timber in four weeks so its cost is also high. Imported components comprise 63% of the total estimated capital costs. Substitution or elimination of these parts could substantially reduce the costs of the kiln. For example, if the required cover panels for the collector were reduced by one-half by constructing a single-glazed collector instead of the double-glazed one of the plans, the cost of the dryer would drop to $478 per m^3 of capacity, an acceptable value if the drying performance is not substantially affected. In fact, the prototype was constructed with a single-glazed collector.

An integral roof and wall collector solar kiln design of the same capacity was also proposed in the same report.[28k] Its total cost of erection in the Philippines was estimated to be $4,605 or $490 per m^3 of holding capacity. This is within the estimated acceptable range, and, like the other design, savings in reductions of imported components could substantially lower its costs. Again, actual performance and economic

data need to be collected and evaluated for both models under tropical and, preferably, commercial conditions.

6. Analysis

The majority of economic comparisons between solar and conventional kiln drying have shown solar drying to compare favorably. This is largely due to the lower capital and operating costs associated with solar drying and diseconomies of scaling conventional processes to small-scale applications. The only analysis favoring conventional kiln drying was based on the costs of operating a large-scale solar kiln designed to perform with the same drying time and capacity as conventional technology. This appears to be an unfruitful approach, causing the capital costs of solar drying to exceed greatly those of conventional drying. By designing solar kilns for low-temperature, intermittent drying, the capital and operating costs have been shown to be a low enough fraction of those of conventional kiln drying that despite increased drying times (commonly by a factor of 2) the economics of the overall process favor solar technologies.

There is a trade-off between increasing solar kiln performance and keeping capital costs low. Two of the more recent solar kiln designs illustrate divergent approaches to this problem. The Oxford kiln developed by R. A. Plumptre[51] minimizes capital costs at the expense of kiln efficiency and drying time performance. The external collector design proposed by Tschernitz and Simpson[54] maximizes kiln efficiency and performance but at higher capital costs. Both of these technologies appear to be marginally expensive when evaluated by a crude estimate of small and medium operators' drying needs and acceptable capital costs for

improving drying technologies in the Philippines. For their capital costs to be clearly acceptable, the Oxford kiln's estimated drying time needs to be improved and the external collector kiln's capital costs need to be reduced.

These calculations have been based largely on estimates. Economic analyses of the commercial operation of solar kilns have not appeared in the literature, reflecting the fact that solar kilns are still primarily in the research and development phase. Except for Tschernitz and Simpson's estimates for the Philippines,[28] the financial capability of small operators for improving their drying facilities has not been investigated. The economics of solar kiln operation appear to be very attractive. It would be useful to corroborate these estimates with analyses of their use in actual business settings for which they are intended, as has been done in India, to gain insight into the directions research on solar kiln improvement should follow.

I. Solar Timber Drying: Evaluation

1. Cost-Technology Trade-offs

a. Introduction

As discussed in the previous section, the balance between performance and cost of solar kiln design is difficult to resolve. Much depends on the priorities of the potential kiln users. If reduction in attainable final timber M.C. is the primary reason for considering solar technology, and the length of the drying period is a secondary consideration, cost reduction may well be more important than performance improvement. As Tschernitz and Simpson showed for Quezon City,[28a] a small increase in drying temperature over ambient of only 10°F (5.6°C) is sufficient to

significantly lower the EMC so that the timber M.C. can be reduced to 10%, the level necessary for export and high-quality applications. Although the minimum temperature increment required to do this will vary with region, it should generally remain relatively small. Even the more inefficient solar kiln designs are capable of such modest temperature increments and therefore are capable of satisfying a need for sufficiently dried timber without improvements, given that long drying periods are acceptable.

If, however, reduction in drying time is an important need, then performance and efficiency improvements of solar kiln designs should be emphasized. Increases in drying temperature over that necessary for attaining final timber M.C. around 10% are important not for reducing the M.C. further, which is generally not required, but for decreasing the time required to complete the drying process. This is the primary reason for considering design improvements to increase collector performance, reduce energy losses, or reduce drying rate fluctuations through provision of heat storage.

b. Reducing Energy Losses

Wengert[56] evaluated the energy losses of the Colorado State University solar kiln[44]. He found the convection of solar energy from the translucent fiberglass walls and roof of the kiln to be the largest single loss of energy, nearly 1/3 of the incoming solar energy. Other important sources of energy loss were reflection and transmission of solar energy, ventilation losses, long-wave radiation losses, and conduction losses through the concrete floor. He recommended the use of double layers of covering material to decrease the losses of convection

and long-wave radiation. He cautioned that the inner layer should be very transparent so as not to increase solar reflection losses. Translucent outer covering materials were recommended to reduce transmission losses. Wood floors or a combination of concrete over a wooden base were suggested to reduce conduction losses through the floor. Ventilation design improvements and the use of infrared selective coatings and heat-absorption baffles were also recommended. The effects of these improvements on the economics of the kiln use were not estimated. Apparently the recommendations were not implemented so their effectiveness in improving kiln performance has not been analyzed.

R. A. Plumptre[49,51] argued that double glazing with flexible plastic sheet may have little benefit, the heat retention gain often being less than the reduction of entering radiation. It is also inadvisable because good covering materials are expensive and often difficult to obtain in developing countries. He cautioned that the economics of kiln improvement must be kept in mind.

> "While it is possible, no doubt, to increase the efficiency of solar kilns greatly, the cost of doing so must be considered. The main justification for solar kilns is their low cost and ease of building as compared with conventional kilns. There is no point in losing this major advantage in order to employ some sophisticated method of increasing kiln efficiency." 49a

c. Improving Collector Performance

The major actions to increase the amount of energy entering integral roof and wall collector solar kilns have been to angle the roof or wall to intercept the sun's rays more directly[31,38,45,51,52,55] and to supplement the incoming radiation with reflectors.[30,32,49] None of these reports give either costs or the actual or estimated effects on kiln

performance for these modifications. Reflectors may be useful for extending the upper size limit of feasible integral collector kiln designs since the surface area that can be utilized for collectors increases at a slower rate than the timber capacity with increasing kiln size.

Tschernitz and Simpson[28i] presented the results of computer simulations on the performance of different solar kiln designs in the Philippines. The optimal configuration for integral collector kilns was shown to be a combination of roof and east and west wall collectors with the major axis of the kiln oriented north-south. The effect on dryer capability of adding a south wall collector was marginal or negative. The authors, however, cautioned that the program underestimated the diffuse radiation component which they said is "quite high in tropical high-humidity areas."[28h]

The improvements discussed so far should be examined for their effects on kiln performance and their marginal benefit evaluated. Measurements of the direct effects of the improvements on kiln heat collection and loss could also be made using techniques similar to those of Wengert's study.[56] This would be more rigorous than comparing differences in kiln performance but also more expensive to perform. In any case, better field data is needed to evaluate the effectiveness and desirability of kiln improvements.

d. Heat Storage

The provision of heat storage capability has been commonly cited as a useful improvement for solar kiln design.[48,53,55,57] Few kilns have been built with heat storage. The CSIRO kiln in Australia utilized crushed basalt for heat storage.[53] System modeling of solar kiln design at CSIRO showed adsorbent bed storage to be more economical than gravel

bed storage, although the total annual costs of the kiln were still higher than for conventional kilns.[58] This may be true of high capacity, high performance kilns, but it may not be for small capacity kilns with important constraints on capital. Tschernitz and Simpson[28f] concluded that rock or earth storage was the least expensive to use with solar kilns, avoiding the heat-transfer technology necessary for water storage and the expense of salt hydrates.

Since even without heat storage solar kiln drying reduces the drying time and final timber M.C. below those of air drying, and conventional kiln drying is apparently not competitive for small scales, there is no immediate need for reducing diurnal fluctuations in solar kiln drying rates. The important need, then, may be for providing rainy and cloudy weather drying capability. This too may not be as significant as assumed. Experiments at the Research Institute, India,[55] showed solar drying to be uneconomically slow in continuously cloudy weather; however, as long as there was intermittent sunshine, the drying rate was close to normal. S. N. Sharma wrote,[55]

> "Even on cloudy days, the solar kiln successfully makes use of the available intermittent sunlight and diffuse skylight to trap requisite amounts of heat or maintaining temperatures 5°C to 7°C higher and R. H. inside the kiln somewhat lower than the ambient, i.e., conditions suitable for drying of timber to lower moisture contents."

The expense of installing heat storage capacity should be evaluated against the likelihood of occurrence of extended, unbroken periods of cloudy weather.

e. Humidification

Means of humidification were considered necessary to improve timber quality by several investigators.[20,32,46,48,54] A few investigators made

special efforts to reduce kiln humidities.[32,43] Other investigators reported little or no problems with humidity or timber quality.[30,38,41,51] Part of this divergence is probably because of differences in the drying characteristics of the timber species experimented with. Operating procedures may also have an influence. Plumptre[49] indicated that the high quality of the timber dried in the Ugandian kiln may have been due to small vents causing the RH to remain high. By having high kiln humidities at night, estimated to be as much as 90-100% while the timber M.C. was high, mild reconditioning of the timber was probably occurring.[51] High kiln humidities also slow the rate of drying, so a balance may have to be sought between timber conditioning and drying times. Where vent control is insufficient to prevent quality loss in the timber, some form of humidification will be required. In order to hold the capital costs of kilns low, it would be useful to explore simple methods of humidification, particularly for areas without water supplies.

f. Cover Materials

Another important consideration is the type of covering material chosen for solar kiln construction. The Puerto Rico dryer had 4 mil polyvinyl fluoride break down after two years. It was replaced by glass.[29] The same covering on the Colorado State University kiln had to be replaced in only one year. Clear corrugated fiberglass-reinforced polyester was installed in its place.[44] S. N. Sharma, et al.[46] gave 1/2 year as the expected life of 0.25 mm polyethylene covering. Hail was apparently a problem. Trials with 5.5 mm glass sheathing successfully resisted hailstones up to 12 mm in diameter. The inner layer of 0.25 mm polyethylene was found to last about 1.5 years.

Tschernitz and Simpson[28f] presented 1975 costs of various covering materials in the Philippines. Polyvinyl chloride cost between 2 and 8.4 times the cost of polyethylene, the most inexpensive and least durable plastic considered. Mylar polyester cost 24 times polyethylene's cost. According to Plumptre,[51] the life of Mylar in Uganda was 6 years. If its expected life in the Philippines is the same, it would be economical to use Mylar only if the expected life of polyester is less than 3 months. Ordinary window glass was 1.5 to 2.8 times more expensive than Mylar. If the kiln's life is estimated to be 15 years, then the cheapest glass would be more economical to use only if polyethylene's expected life is less than 5 months. This crude analysis ignores differences in kiln performance which could be substantial, but it also ignores the high discount rate which should be applied to transactions involving capital-short entrepreneurs.

2. Status of Solar Kiln Utilization

All of the solar kilns reported in the literature were initially built for experimental purposes, excepting one of the first, the wind-powered kiln C. L. Johnson used to supply his workshop lumber.[38] It is difficult to obtain information on the present status and use of many of these kilns. Some were used commercially after or during the testing period and a very few of the designs have found their way into the commercial sector; however, the majority of solar kilns appear to have been used for research purposes only. In view of the near uniform success reported for experiments and the apparently attractive economics, it is, at first sight, perplexing that use of small-scale solar kiln technology is not more widespread. This may be an artifact of relying primarily on

academic sources of information, but even if we are unaware of most of the private sector solar kilns, it is apparent that they are presently an insignificant portion of the wood-seasoning industry. For example, Tschernitz and Simpson[28] mentioned no existing solar kilns in the Philippines, the target nation of their feasibility study, despite the experimental work done in the 1960's there and the need for low-cost, small-scale kiln technology in the export sector.

Some commercialization has occurred in India. The Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun, field tested 7.1 m^3 capacity solar kiln models under commercial conditions at different latitudes in India. This must have been fruitful because they report that four commercial units are presently in operation within the country.[46]

Plumptre[49,51] stated that his first and second solar kiln models (3.3 and 9.4 m^3 capacity) were in almost continual commercial use for seven years, drying timber for both the government and private furniture workshops. Two other kilns of the larger design were built by the Ugandan Prison Industries and a private furniture manufacturing company but neither became functional. One was covered with a light-gauge polyethylene that was quickly ruined and apparently never replaced. The other was never covered because the manager interested in the project left the firm before arranging to obtain covering material.

Plumptre[49,51] has discussed several reasons why the adoption of solar kiln technology has been slow. Demand for properly seasoned timber has been small in many of the countries in which solar experiments have occurred. Construction has been too complicated for small operators even though simpler than for conventional kilns. There has been a lack of appreciation that solar drying can reduce timber M.C. sufficiently for high-grade

applications. While kits are available for conventional kilns, neither kits nor even plans have been available to those interested in solar kilns. Durable glazing materials have been difficult to obtain. Plumptre[49,51] considered the main factor preventing the expansion of solar kiln use in Uganda to be the unavailability of weatherable polyester after it went out of local production.

The Oxford kiln has been in use for several years to dry timber for use in reconstruction work in Magdalen College[51]. One estate near the university built one for their own use (Plumptre; private communication). The kiln is being commercialized as the Jakrap Solar Kiln Mark I through Jak Forest Fuels, Ltd., U.K. Kits will be marketed containing the motors, fans, wired control panel, sufficient UV-inhibited polyethylene to replace the cover once and assembly instructions. Purchasers will supply their own wood, corrugated metal sheet and electric cable locally. As yet this model has not been tried under tropical conditions. Tests are planned to begin this year in Tanzania and Dominica.

Some research and demonstration of solar supplemented low-temperature kiln drying with large-scale, 24,000-50,000 bd. ft. (59 - 118 m^3) capacities, is occurring in the U.S.[59,60] A private corporation has been considering construction of a solar 30,000 bd. ft. (71 m^3) capacity kiln in New York.[36] These technologies are far outside of the range of the target groups considered in this study and possibly a long way from being viable economic propositions in developed countries.

REFERENCES

CHAPTER V

1. "Draft Report of Working Group XI: Appropriate Technology for Energy for Rural Requirements", UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, New Delhi, India, Nov. 24, 1978, p. 28. N.L. Brown,Chairman,P.D.Dunn, Rapporteur

2. Personal communication to R.P. Morgan, New Delhi, India, Nov. 1978.

3. "Reports and Recommendations of Workshop on Direct Solar Energy, Symposium on Energy and Development in the Americas", Interciencia, Vol. 3, No. 3, May-June, 1978, pp. 183-184. Gustavo Best Brown, Chairman, Jaime Moragues, Secretary.

4. "U.S. Science and Technology for Development: A Contribution to the 1979 U.N. Conference", National Research Council, Washington, D.C., (1978) p. 116.

5. "Postharvest Food Losses in Developing Countries", National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C., 1978. Chapter 3 (a) p. 50, (b) p. 51, (c) p. 70.

6. Takai Histamitsu et. al., "Nature and Characteristics of Farm Level Paddy Storage in Luzon, Philippines", mimeograph report, International Rice Research Institute (IRRI), Philippines, (June 3, 1978).

7. Report of the VITA-CDT Solar Drying Panel (See Appendix A).

8. Hall, D.W., "Handling and Storage of Food Grains in Tropical and Sub-tropical Areas", U.N. Food and Agricultural Organization, Rome, Italy, (1970) p. 70.

9. "Small Farm Grain Storage, Volume 1: Preparing Grain for Storage", VITA Publication No. 35E, Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Mt. Rainier, Md., (1977) (a) p. 26, (b) pp. 95-126.

10. Foster, George H. and Robert M. Peart, "Solar Grain Drying: Progress and Potential", Agriculture Information Bulletin No. 40, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. (1976).

11. "Soil, Water and Air Sciences Research Annual Report" U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1978.

12. Lawand, T.A., "The Potential of Solar Agricultural Dryers in Developing Areas" Presented to UNIDO Conference, Vienna, Austria (14-18 Feb. 1977) Mimeo 32 pp. (a) p. 13, (b) p. 7, (c) p. 16.

13. "A Handbook on Appropriate Technology." Section B5. Canadian Hunger Foundation/Brace Research Institute, Canada (1976).

14. Algal Division, "Solar Dryers: Periodical Technical Notes No. 3," Shri A.M.M. Murugappa Chettiar Research Centre, 11/12 North Beach Rd., Madras 600-001 India. March (1978) Mimeo 16 pp.

15. Exell, Robert and Sommai Kornsakoo, "Solar Rice Dryer", Mimeo 6 pp. Asian Institute of Technology, Bangkok, Thailand (1978).

16. Exell, Robert and Sommai Kornsakoo, "A Low Cost Solar Dryer", Appropriate Technology Vol. 5:1:23-24 (May 1978).

17. Muthuveerappan, A. et. al, "Utilization of Solar Energy for Paddy Drying," 6th Meeting, All Indian Solar Energy Working Group, Allahabad, (23-24 Dec. 1974).

18. Tandon & D.K. Biswas, "Studies on Drying of Paddy in Solar Drier," Journal of IASAE, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi, (Feb. 1974).

19. Singal, G.P. & C.P. Gupta, "Solar Drying" in"Proceedings of Seminar on Industrial Applications of Solar Energy" National Productivity Council, New Delhi, Madras, India (4-6 June 1975).

20. Macedo, I.C. & C.A.C. Altemani, "Experimental Evaluation of Natural Convection Solar Air Heaters," Solar Energy Vol. 20:5, pp. 367-9, (1978).

21. Biswas, D.K., "A Solar Dryer for Small Farmers," Indian Farming, Vol. 24:5 pp. 21-22, (Aug. 1974).

22. Phillips, Allan L. "Drying Coffee with Solar Heated Air", Solar Energy Vol. 9:4, pp. 213-16, (1965).

23. Marier, Don, "Solar Crop Drier", DISE No. 20.

24. Williams, Eugene E. et. al., "Solar Grain Drying," Mimeo 4pp. Agricultural Experiment Station, Purdue University. No. AED 128, (Sept. 1977).

25. Peterson, William, "Solar Heat for Drying Shelled Corn" Presented to 1973 Annual Meeting North Central Region ASAE, Regina, Canada. Paper No. NC73-302, Mimeo 13p.

26. Anon., "Harness The Sun To Dry Grain" World Farming Vol.10:6 pp.36-7. June,196

27. Buelow, Frederick, "Drying Crops with Solar Energy," Annuals of Arid Zones Vol. 15:3 pp. 172-6, (1976).

28. Tschernitz, John L., William T. Simpson, "Solar Kilns: Feasibility of Utilizing Energy for Drying Lumber in Developing Countries," U.S. Forest Products Laboratory Final Report to U.S. Agency for International Development, FPL-AID-PASA TA (AG) 02-75, January 1977. (a) p 2, (b) p.17, (c) p.18, (d) p.20, (e) p.23 (f) p.26, (g) p.28, (h) p.48, (i) p.48-51, (j) p. 56, (k) p.58.

29. Chudnoff, M., E.C. Maldonado, E. Goytia, "Solar Drying of Tropical Hardwoods," Forest Service Research Paper ITF-2, Institute of Tropical Forestry, Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico, April 1966.

30. Plumptre, R.A., "The Design and Operation of a Small Solar Seasoning Kiln on the Equator in Uganda," Commonwealth Forestry Review 46, No. 130 (1967) (a) p. 308.

31. Maldonado, E.D., E. C. Peck, "Drying Lumber by Solar Radiation in Puerto Rico," Forest Products Journal 12, No. 10 (October 1962).

32. Sharma, S.N., Prem Nath, B.I. Bali, "A Solar Timber Kiln", J. Timber Development Association of India 17, No. 2 (April 1972) (a) p.10.

33. Anon., "Kendel Village Restoration" The International Rural Housing Journal, English Edition 1 (January-April 1973).

34. U.S. Forest Products Laboratory, Papers for Conference on Improved Utilization of Tropical Forests, Madison, Wisconsin, 1978.

35. Youngs, P.L., et. al., "Utilization of Mixed Tropical Hardwoods, Technical Options and Silvicultural and Environmental Implications", 8th World Forestry Congress, Djakarta, Indonesia, October 1978.

36. Tschernitz, John L., VITA-CDT Solar Drying Panel, Washington University, St. Louis, 9 March 1979.

37. Rehman, M.A., Chawla, O.P. "Seasoning of Timber Using Solar Energy," Indian Forest Bulletin No. 229, Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun, India, 1961.

38. Johnson, Curtis L. "Wind-Powered Solar-Heated Lumber Dryer" Southern Lumberman 203, No. 2532 (October 1961).

39. Rasmussen, Edmund F., "Dry Kiln Operator's Manual," Agricultural Handbook No. 188, U.S.D.A. Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wisconsin, page 178, March 1961.

40. Bois, Paul J. "Constructing and Operating a Small Solar-Heated Lumber Dryer," Forest Products Utilization Technical Report No. 7, U.S.D.A. Forest Service, Madison, Wisconsin, January 1977.

41. Peck, Edward C., "Drying 4/4 Red Oak by Solar Heat", Forest Products Journal 12 No. 3 (March 1962).

42. Maldonado, Edwin D., "Solar Radiation Used to Dry Mahogany Lumber in Puerto Rico" Tropical Forest Notes No. 14, Tropical Forest Research Center, Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico, December 1962.

43. Tao, Y., C. Hsiao, "Lumber Solar Drying Experiment at Taichung" Bulletin No. 63-N-490/C. National Chung Hsing University, Taichung, Taiwan, 1964.

44. Troxwell, H.E., L.A. Mueller, "Solar Lumber Drying in Central Rocky Mountain Region," Forest Products Research J. 18, No. 1 (January 1968).

45. Gueneau, P., "Une Expérience de Séchage Solaire du Bois" Bois et Forêts des Tropiques, No. 131 (1970) summarized in Brace Research Institute, "A Survey of Solar Agricultural Dryers", Technical Report T99, Quebec, December 1975.

46. Sharma, S.N. and P. Nath, "Solar Kiln Field Trials (Commercial Trials on the F.R.I. 7.1 Cu. m. Solar Heating Timber Seasoning Kiln)," Final Research Report, Forestry Research Institute, Dehra Dun, India, August 1977.

47. Casin, R.F., "Solar Drying for Lumber," Technical Note No. 76, Forest Products Research Institute, Los Banos, Philippines, 1967.

48. Casin, R.F., L.B. Ordinario, G.Y. Tamayo, "Solar Drying of Apitong, Narra, Red Luan and Tanguile," Philippine Lumberman 15, No. 4 (1969).

49. Plumptre, R.A., "Solar Timber Kilns: Their Suitability for Developing Countries, in " Technology for Solar Energy Utilization, Development and Transfer of Technology Series No. 5, UNIDO, N.Y., 1978, ID/202,(a) p. 86.

50. Martinka, E., "Predrying of Some Ghanaian Timber," Technical Note No. 11, Ghanaian Forest Research Institute, Kumasi, 1969.

51. Plumptre, R.A., "A Simple Solar Heated Dryer for Timber," Intermediate Technology Development Group Conference on Small Scale Energy for Developing Countries, January 1979.

52. Hughes, Frank, "Prof. Yang's Solar-Heated Kilns," Canadian Forest Industries (March 1978).

53. Read, W.R., A. Choda, P.I. Copper, "A Solar Timber Kiln," Solar Energy 15 (April 1974).

54. Tschernitz, John L., William T. Simpson, "Solar-Heated, Forced-Air, Lumber Dryer for Tropical Latitudes," Solar Energy, submitted 1979.

55. Sharma, S.N., "Solar Timber Drying" Seminar Proceedings; Industrial Applications of Solar Energy, Madras, June 1975, National Productivity Council, New Delhi, 1976. (a) p. 234.

56. Wengert, Eugene M., "Improvements in Solar Dry Kiln Design "U.S. Forest Service Research Note FPL-0212, Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wisconsin, 1971.

57. Banks, C.H., "Solar Drying of Timber--A Development Study," CSIR Subject Survey O/HOUT 10, Pretoria, June 1969.

58. Duffie, Neil A., D.J. Close, "The Optimization of a Solar Timber Drier Using an Absorbent Energy Store," Solar Energy 20, No. 5 (1978).

59. Cuppett, Donald G., "Use of Solar Energy in Drying Lumber," Proceedings; Practical Application of Solar Energy to Wood Processing, Virginia Tech, January 1977, Forest Products Research Society, Madison, Wisconsin, 1977.

60. McCormick, P.O., S.J. Robertson, "Solar Industrial Process Heat for Kiln Drying Lumber" Proceedings Practical Application of Solar Energy to Wood Processing, Virginia Tech, January 1977, Forest Products Research Society, Madison, Wisconsin, 1977.

CHAPTER VI

VILLAGE-LEVEL RICE BRAN PROCESSING AND UTILIZATION

A. Needs and Objectives

The optimum use of rice bran is an important post-harvest and rural development problem for rice-growing developing countries. Very little rice bran is used in these countries in any form for food,* although it could represent an important source of quality protein and oil. Most rice bran, by far, is used for feed;* some is used for non-food and non-feed purposes and much is wasted. It has been estimated that 8 million metric tons of rice bran remain unused in the rural areas of developing countries.[1]

The present study was undertaken with three main objectives:[2]

a) To review and analyze the state-of-the-art of rice bran processing and utilization, with emphasis on Asian developing countries.

b) To develop system concepts for processing rice bran to optimize utilization of the protein and oil for human food, with emphasis on village needs.

---

*"Food" and "feed" signify human food and animal feed, respectively.

c) To identify research and development priorities covering all pertinent aspects: technological, economic, cultural, that are related to new rice bran processing systems that might be conceived.

B. Nutritive Potential of Rice Bran

Rice is a cereal crop of major importance, especially in Asia, which accounts for 90 percent[3] of the annual world production of about 300 million metric tons of paddy (unhulled rice).[4] The world's seven largest producers are Asian countries: Peoples Republic of China, India, Japan, Pakistan, Indonesia, Burma, and Thailand, in approximate order of decreasing tonnage.[5] Only a small percentage of rice is traded worldwide; nearly all is consumed in the countries that grow it.[6]

About 10 percent of paddy is a mill by-product called bran plus polish.[7a] Bran includes the outer bran layers and part of the germ.[8] Polish includes the inner bran layers, part of the germ, and part of the starchy interior of the rice kernel.[8] Bran plus polish contains about 10 to 15 percent protein,[7b] and about 15 percent edible oil.[7c]

Based on the above figures, the bran plus polish fraction of the 300 million metric tons of annual world paddy production is estimated to contain a potential of 3 to 4½ million metric tons of protein and about 4½ million metric tons of oil. A somewhat higher value for the protein, 5 million metric tons, was estimated by Barber.[9] As shown in Table 6-1, recent estimates of potential oil vary widely.

Table 6-1

Published Estimates (1976) of Potential Oil in World Rice Bran

		million metric tons of oil
Adair[1]		1.8 (crude oil) = 1.6 (edible oil)
Tanaka,[10]	Reddy[11]	2 (edible oil?)
Barber[9]		5 (edible oil)

The amounts of protein and oil in the world's rice bran* are important, representing the minimum protein requirements of some 150 to 250 million people,** and the minimum caloric requirements of about 50 million people.** This is even more significant when it is realized that most rice is of Asian origin, and much Asian rice is grown in areas where there are serious nutritional problems.

However, there are substantial challenges to the realization of the nutritive potential of rice bran. Although protein concentrates (high-protein extracts) can be readily prepared from rice bran, their preparation takes place primarily in research laboratories,[12] rather than operationally in rural areas of developing countries. Although edible oil can be obtained from rice bran in proven processes on commercial scale, this is often frustrated in developing countries by the rapid development of bran rancidity beginning immediately upon milling.[7d] Rancid bran is not a practical source of edible oil, cannot be used as a food ingredient, and is greatly limited as a feedstuff. In short, the nutritive potential of rice bran is seriously downgraded and often lost when rancidity is allowed to develop unchecked.

---

*The term "bran" will be used in this report to signify "bran plus polish."

**Based on 3 to 4½ million metric tons of protein and 4½ million metric tons of edible oil annually, 50 grams of protein and 2000 Cal required per day per person, minimum, and a food energy value for the oil of 9 Cal per gram.

Some developing countries are beginning to move toward edible oil production from bran produced mainly at large rice mills in urban areas. This requires the solution of the bran rancidity problem because the acid content of oil from rancid bran is so high that refining to obtain edible oil is infeasible. Typically, acidic oils have to be converted to soap, a much lower value product than edible oil, and the caloric value of the oil is lost for food or feed purposes.

Although there are conceptually simple technologies for stabilization of rice bran against rancidity, these are not widely practiced at present in the developing world. If not wasted, rice bran is used for animal feed, or as a soil amendment or fertilizer of low NPK value,* or as a fuel along with the hulls,[7d] but most of the potential nutritive values are presently lost to the human diet.

C. Pertinent Technologies

1. Rice Milling. Bran quality is greatly dependent on the way the paddy is milled. Some methods yield an intimate mixture of hull particles and bran (see Table 6-2). More modern milling methods remove the inedible fibrous hulls first, then mill off the bran in a separate step.

---

*Nitrogen-Phosphorus-Potassium, a method of rating fertilizer quality.

Table 6-2

Major Rice Milling Methods in Developing Countries*

Method	Sector	Capacity	Bran Quality
Hand-pounding, by mortar & pestle	Rural/Village	7 kg paddy/hr	Contaminated with hulls
Engleberg hullers	Rural/Village	¼ or ½ metric ton paddy/hr	Contaminated with hulls
Small rubber-roll hullers	Rural/Village	¼ or ½ metric ton paddy/hr	Hull-free
Large, commercial mills	Regional/Urban	1 metric ton paddy/hr & larger	Hull-free

If hulls contaminate the bran, utilization of the bran for food and oil is complicated by the need to remove as much of the hull particles as possible, probably by sieving. But complete removal of hulls by sieving is impossible, apparently. For example, results of an experiment conducted by Duckworth and Dent[15] indicated that the material passing a 40-mesh screen contains 20 percent hull particles. This hull removal obstacle has led many investigators to regard bran utilization from hand-pounding or from huller mills as an essentially intractable problem.[11,16,17,18] They choose, therefore, to focus on the larger, more modern mills that produce bran uncontaminated with hulls.

The percentages of bran produced in admixture with hulls, and bran produced without hull contamination are not accurately known. However, Hawkey[17] has prepared some estimates of contributions to total world rice production by various modes of processing. The percentages in Table 6-3 are based on his production estimates.

* Based on information from Refs. 13, 14.

Table 6-3

Contributions to World Rice by Major Processing Methods

Hand-pounded	12 %	35% of milling yields mixtures of hulls and bran
"Inferior" small mills*	23	
Modern small mills**	14	43% of milling yields bran free of hulls
Modern commercial mills	29	
Parboiled (milling method not specified)	22	22% yields bran at least partly stabilized in parboiling
	100 %	

The estimates of Table 6-3 suggest that somewhat over one-third of world rice is milled in ways that yield mixtures of bran and hull particles. A 1978 estimate for India indicates a greater value, namely, two-thirds of the total rice in that country was milled by 70,000 Engleberg hullers yielding bran/hull mixtures.[14] Hand-pounding and small huller mills have been prevalent in rural areas of developing countries. Although there have been some indications that these techniques are losing ground to more modern milling methods which separate the bran from the hulls, it seems reasonable to assume that the more traditional methods are still in widespread use at present in rural areas. Better data on the actual situation is needed.

a. Hand-pounding.

A 1970 estimate by the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) indicates that over one-half of the rice crop in Indonesia and over one-third in India is hand-pounded with mortars and pestles made of wood.[19] According to the same source, hand-pounding is also substantial in Nepal and important to a lesser extent in Sri Lanka. Spencer et al.[13]

---

*Probably Engleberg hullers.

**Probably Japanese rubber-roll hullers.

reported that hand-pounding of paddy is the most widespread method of processing rice in Sierra Leone, mainly for home consumption. The typical hand-pounding equipment includes a pestle about six feet in length and mortars of various sizes. Pounding is carried out by up to three people, usually women and children, working simultaneously with the same mortar and pestle. Hulls and bran are winnowed away from the rice periodically, and additional pounding and winnowing occur depending on the desired degree of milling.

Capacity of the typical mortar and pestle hand-pounding operation in Sierra Leone has been measured at about 10 pounds of paddy per hour per person (1.6 persons average) or 16 pounds (7.3 kg) of paddy per hour, after winnowing and rest time are taken into consideration.[13] Collier reported a similar value for Indonesia.[20] Milling recovery (percent of paddy converted to milled rice) can be quite high in hand-pounding, about 68 percent in the Sierra Leone study.[13] Since hulls are generally about 20 percent and bran about 10 percent of paddy, milling recovery usually cannot rise significantly above 70 percent of paddy. However, the percent "brokens" (less than 3/4 whole kernels) is high in hand-pounding, about 47 wt percent from unparboiled and 32 wt percent from parboiled rice, according to Spencer et al.[13] Brokens are worth much less than whole grains in trade. Parboiling, as will be discussed later, causes the rice kernels to become stronger and more resistant to the impact of the pestle.

b. Engleberg hullers.

As hand-pounding of paddy disappears, small mechanized mills become important. Koga[21] asserts that hand-pounding is diminishing in Thailand and that most farmers now take paddy to one of the 20,000 small mills that will

custom-mill the rice for their home use, the miller being paid in bran and brokens. For years in many developing countries the main piece of milling equipment in such mills has been the Engleberg type of huller, a single-pass steel cylinder mill that produces a by-product mixture of bran and hulls. Three manufacturers of such mills are Lewis Grant, McKinnon, and Schule. Replacement costs in 1974-75 for the smallest model (½ metric ton per hour) were about $2700 with a 15 HP electric motor and $3500 with a 15 HP diesel engine.[13] In Sierra Leone, milling recoveries with Engleberg-type hullers were high in 1974-75, similar to those observed for hand-pounding, but percent brokens was lower, 36 percent for unparboiled and 17 percent for parboiled paddy.[13] In 1974, Collier reported good recoveries of about 66 percent for Engleberg-type hullers in Indonesia.[20]

Despite these generally favorable reports from Sierra Leone and Indonesia, Engleberg milling recoveries must be regarded as significantly lower in comparison with commercial mills. For example, a 1978 report of the Central Food Technological Institute, Mysore, indicates that milling recoveries from Engleberg mills in India are 4 to 5 percentage points lower than recoveries in commercial mills.[14] This is likely to bring recoveries down to the 60 to 65 percent range. Therefore, when much of a nation's rice is milled by Engleberg hullers, it is understandable that replacement or improvement of these mills is likely to become a matter of government policy.*

---

*Milling recoveries near 60 percent may be regarded as representing significant losses especially if foreign exchange is earned by export of milled rice.

Thailand, an important exporter of rice, apparently prohibited the sale of Engleberg mills within its borders some ten years ago, to accelerate introduction of more modern mills that provide higher milling recoveries and lower yields of brokens.[21] Other nations have taken less drastic action. In India, much research and development effort has been directed toward the low-capacity "Mini Rice Mill" for rural areas, with good milling recoveries, and a bran by-product that is free of hulls.[14] Several versions are being pursued.

The displacement of the Engleberg by more modern small mills would seem to be a challenging goal. The Engleberg offers lower investment and maintenance costs than any of its mechanized replacements.

c. Small, modern rubber-roll hullers.

When the Engleberg is replaced, it is usually by a small Japanese rubber-roll huller, plus friction-type whitener that removes bran separately with an abrasive roller, processing ¼ or ½ metric ton of paddy per hour. Satake Engineering Company is an important manufacturer of such equipment. Investment costs are nearly twice as high as for Engleberg-type mills,[13] but the bran is not contaminated with hulls, the milling recoveries are higher and the percent brokens is lower.[21] However, expensive replacement rubber rollers are needed, imposing a maintenance cost obstacle that the Engleberg huller does not have.

The small rural Engleberg and rubber-roll mills of ¼ and ½ metric ton per hour capacity would produce at most about 25 and 50 kg of bran per

hour, respectively. Larger mechanical mills can be found in more urban areas, but the small single-pass mill together with hand-pounding currently continues to dominate rice processing in the rural areas of the developing world. As hand-pounding gives way to the small mill, these mills should increase in numbers and importance. And as the Engleberg gradually gives way to the rubber-roll mill of the same small size, an increasing number of small rural mills will produce bran uncontaminated by hulls, which will greatly uncomplicate the problem of bran stabilization and utilization.

d. Large, modern commercial mills.

Other rice milling technologies found in developing countries, usually at larger scale than ½ metric ton per hour, include rubber-roll multi-pass and the older disc-cone multi-pass systems.[22] Multi-pass milling involves sequential removal of bran in several steps. Because grains are subjected to less pressure in multi-pass than in less costly single-pass milling, percent brokens is lower, at the 20 to 25 percent level, and milling recoveries are higher, near the 70 percent level.[22] After hull removal in rubber-roll or disc-hullers, the bran is removed in several passes through either a "pearler" or a "whitener." The former utilizes friction between the grains, and the latter applies friction by means of an abrasive roller.[22]

e. Solvent-extractive milling

Solvent-extractive ("X-M") milling of brown rice (dehulled rice) is a relatively recent innovation, with early patents having been issued in 1966 and 1968 to Truman B. Wayne.[23,24] These patents, and others issued and pending in many countries, have been exclusively

assigned to Food Engineering International, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Riviana Foods, Inc., of Houston, Texas. Descriptions of the process which has been commercialized at Riviana's Abbeville, Louisiana plant have been published.[25,26,27,28] Riviana will license in the United States and abroad. At present, the only X-M plants are in the United States.

X-M milling involves "one-break" bran removal in the presence of the solvent (hexane) to extract oil from the entire kernel, bran, and germ during the bran removal process. The by-product defatted (oil-free) bran, called "Protex," has a higher protein content (17-21 percent)[27] than the 10-15 percent typical of conventional full-fat bran plus polish. Riviana asserts that because almost all of the oil has been removed, Protex will not develop significant rancidity for six months or more, if stored under cool, dry conditions.[29]

Protex is sold as an animal feed, but is also enjoying limited but increasing use in human foods in the United States: in specialty breads, granola-type cereals, as a base for artificial spices, as a protein supplement in meat and sausage products, and in some health food products.

f. Summary.

In the rural areas and villages of developing countries, hand-pounding of paddy has tended to be supplanted by small Engleberg mills of ¼ or ½ metric ton per hour capacity. Engleberg hullers, plus hand-pounding which is still believed to be widespread in some countries, yield bran that is contaminated with hull particles. The trend is now toward the modern rubber-roll huller of ¼ or ½ metric ton per hour capacity as an eventual

replacement for the village Engleberg. The rubber-roll huller has higher investment and maintenance costs than the Engleberg, but milling yields are higher, the yield of brokens is lower, and hull-free bran can be produced. Modern mills of larger capacity, producing hull-free bran, are located in regional centers or urban areas and participate in the organized marketing (commercial) sector, whereas the rural and village mills usually mill for local consumption.

Bran contaminated with hulls, produced mainly by Engleberg hullers in rural areas, is not to be regarded as unimportant. For example, about two-thirds of India's paddy is milled by Engleberg hullers in rural areas, to produce rice for local consumption. India has apparently not taken a strong position in opposition to the Engleberg huller as has Thailand, where further sale of the Engleberg is prohibited. Other countries have encouraged acceptance of the rubber-roll hullers, without banning the Engleberg. However, the Engleberg's lower cost, relative simplicity and ruggedness suggest that it may not be displaced quickly by mills that produce hull-free bran, despite governmental efforts in behalf of modernization and centralization of rice milling. Therefore, if it is desired to improve the utilization of rice bran at the village level, it may be necessary to give serious attention to the problem of using bran contaminated with hulls.

2. Bran Stabilization. Two classes of enzymes, lipases and peroxidases, are involved in degradative rancidification processes of the oils in rice bran. The lipases catalyze the hydrolysis of the oils, leading to the formation of free fatty acids (FFA) and glycerol, and the peroxidases mediate

certain steps in the oxidative deterioration of oils, leading to a host of partially-oxidized compounds with rancid odors and flavors.[30] Stabilization requires destruction or at least substantial partial destruction of lipase and peroxidase activity.

Lipase activity may begin immediately upon removal of the bran in the milling process which releases the lipases and oil from their separate cellular locations, allowing them to mix. If sufficient moisture is present, the lipase catalyzes the reaction with water to form fatty acids (hydrolytic rancidification). The free acids are more susceptible to oxidation than the neutral oil, and the ensuing process (oxidative rancidification) involves the peroxidases.[30]

Control of lipase activity is important if oil is to be extracted for food purposes. The presence of fatty acids makes the oil inedible. Although it can be removed by refining with sodium hydroxide, the presence of even small amounts of fatty acid leads to greatly reduced yields of neutral oil in the refining process. If the FFA content is higher than 10 to 15 percent, processing for edible oil is likely to be considered uneconomic.[31] Under warm, humid conditions this level can be reached in a matter of 2 or 3 days after milling, if the bran is not stabilized.[32] Oil that is high in FFA can be used only for non-food industrial purposes, such as soap manufacture, and is not usable even in part for edible oil production.[33]

Lipase activity is halted if the bran is dried to a moisture content of about 3 percent, but will begin again if moisture is added.[31] Essentially complete and permanent destruction of lipases is brought about by moist heat

treatment for a few minutes at about 100°C, with good agitation. This must be followed by dry heating to lower the moisture content below levels at which microorganisms can grow on the bran. If this is not done, lipases produced by the microorganisms will carry on the formation of FFA.[32]

Peroxidases are more resistant to heat than lipases. Treatment conditions which have lowered lipase activity in rice bran to less than 1 percent have at the same time lowered peroxidase activity to only 50 percent.[34]

Stabilization processes can be categorized under either dry-heat or moist-heat treatment. Both may involve a variety of equipment configurations for bringing the bran into contact with dry or moist heat. Table 6-4 describes briefly five categories of stabilization processes that have been proposed or tested in recent years.

Table 6-4

General Approaches to Stabilization of Rice Bran

		Scale	Stage of Development
1.	Screw conveyors	Large	Applied[31,33]
2.	Extrusion cookers	Medium/Small	Tested[34,35,36,37]
3.	Rotating-drum stabilizers	Medium/Small	Tested[17]
4.	Thin stationary beds	Medium/Small	Concept[1]
5.	Fluidized beds	Large/Medium	Concept[16,18,38]

(Small = rural/village scale. Medium and Large = regional/urban scale.)

Dry heat stabilization processes may utilize direct heating of the bran by hot air and/or hot flue gases; alternatively, indirect heating may be employed. Moist heat processes may utilize low-pressure steam, or appli-

cation of liquid water followed by heating. Apparently, moist heat is more effective than dry heat in bringing about destruction of lipase and peroxidase activity.[18] But dry heat processing is inherently simpler in concept, and so may gain the advantage over moist heat in many developing country contexts, especially if complete destruction of enzymic activity is not mandatory. This might be the case if only a short period of stabilization was required, to allow collection and transport to a central oil extraction plant not far from the rice mill.

General objectives for a rice bran stabilizer development program were drawn up by an Expert Group convened in December, 1976, by the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO).[16] These objectives included:

a) Capacity. To stabilize 100 kg rice bran per hour. System to be attached to small rural mills that process at least one metric ton of paddy per hour, producing bran uncontaminated with hulls.

b) Product quality. Keeping quality to be at least 4 weeks if to be used for oil extraction, and at least 8 weeks if to be used for feed ingredient. FFA not to rise above 10 percent before use as feed or oil source, starting at below 4 percent before stabilization.

c) Other objectives. Low-cost, easy maintenance, easy operation with few attendants. Moist or dry heat. Hulls to serve as fuel.

In effect, UNIDO chose to focus on the regional/urban-level, rather than the rural/village-level, by selecting 100 kg bran per hour as the capacity (see Table 6-2).*

Previously, UNIDO had retained the Applied Scientific Research Corporation of Thailand (ASRCT) to define the most suitable rice bran stabilization technology. ASRCT presented its report at the December, 1976

* One metric ton of paddy (1,000 kg) yields roughly 100 kg of bran. This conversion is used throughout the report.

Expert Group Meeting.[18] Although ASRCT felt that moist heat is more effective, it recommended a dry heat system because it would cost less and be simpler to operate and maintain.

Further, ASRCT took the position that the minimum practical capacity should be 75 kg of bran per hour. This was based on an anticipated 6 percent yield of bran plus polish from a mill that processes 1¼ metric tons of paddy per hour, although paddy typically contains 10 percent bran plus polish. The minimum size of mill, 1¼ metric ton per hour, was chosen by ASRCT because it felt that smaller mills could not produce economic amounts of bran of oil-extracting grade (hull-free).[18]

a. Screw conveyors.

ASRCT proposed a stabilization system in which bran would be heated indirectly by flue gas from a hull furnace, as the bran is moved through a jacketed screw conveyor system requiring 4 to 6 horsepower.[18] The countercurrent flow of flue gas would enter at 300°C and exit at 150°C. The furnace would burn about 8 kg of hulls per hour to process 75 kg of raw rice bran per hour. The bran would enter at 25°C and 12 percent moisture content, and leave at 105-110°C and 4 percent moisture content after being retained in the system for 20 minutes. The discharged bran would be allowed to cool naturally before it would be packed in gunny bags.

The screw conveyor approach has been utilized for rice bran stabilization in Japan by Yokochi,[31] in a large-scale application that comprises three stages: direct steam injection in one conveyor, followed by steam-jacketed drying in two successive conveyors, then forced air cooling in a

fourth and final conveyor. Burns and Cassidy[39] hold a 1951 U.S. patent on a rice bran stabilization method including steam treatment at about 100°C, followed by heating to a temperature in excess of 100°C, then followed by cooling. A 90-foot screw conveyor was employed.

The continuous stabilizer developed by the Instituto de Agroquimica y Tecnologia de Alimentos (IATA), Valencia, Spain, includes a screw conveyor as part of the system, preceded by a U-shaped trough mixer with steam injected through small holes in the bottom of the trough.[40] Pilot plant scale was described as 50-200 kg bran per hour, and commercial scale as about 450 kg bran per hour.

b. Extrusion cookers.

Another stabilization approach that has attracted recent attention is the low-cost extrusion cooker, developed originally to cook soybeans and grains by the heat generated when the material is worked mechanically while passing through a compression screw and being extruded through a die. Temperatures well in excess of 100°C can be realized.[41] Table 6-5 provides a comparison of extrusion cookers that may be small enough in capacity to match with the paddy capacities of typical rice mills, rural and urban, in developing countries.

Table 6-5

Extrusion Cookers for Developing Country Rice Bran

	Capacity, kg/hr	Power, HP	Power Source
Meals for Millions (MFM)	45 (text.veg.protein)[42]	20	Automobile
Triple F Insta-Pro 500	233 (soybeans)[43]	31	Tractor
Brady Crop Cooker 206	436 (soybeans)[44]	53	Tractor

Note: A small rice mill, rural/village-level, ½ metric ton of paddy per hour, will produce about 25 kg of bran per hour, plus associated hull particles. Most of the hull particles will be removable by sifting, but the product may be 20% hulls, 80% bran. Therefore, the stabilizer will probably have to process about 31 kg of bran plus hulls per hour.

The MFM extrusion cooker appears to be sized about right for matching with the small rice mills typical of rural and village practice. However, the Insta-Pro and the Brady seem to match better with what we have termed regional urban rice mills in the 2 to 4 metric ton per hour* range (see Table 6

Lin and Cater[34] reported a test of the Brady Model 206 on rice bran, conducted in the spring of 1973. Temperatures above 252°F (122°C) were sufficient to stabilize the rice bran for subsequent oil extraction for about 4 weeks. Although storage tests were not continued beyond this length of time the FFA had risen from 4 percent to a level of only 5 percent in 4 weeks, suggesting that stability could have been demonstrated for a much longer period. Lipase activity was, therefore, virtually destroyed. Also, peroxidase activity was reduced to about 50 percent, and moisture content and moisture-absorbing capacity were both substantially reduced. These favorable results were obtained when the stabilized bran was stored in moisture-proof polyethylene bags at room temperature. However, at 95°F and 100 percent relative humidity in the same bags, FFA formation generally increased much

* 200 to 400 kg of bran per hour.

more rapidly when stabilizing temperatures were below 252°F, indicating that in tropical areas it may be essential to stabilize at temperatures above 252°F.

A much larger extrusion cooker unit is the Anderson Expandolex,[36,37] which has been used to process 100-300 metric tons of bran per day. Water and steam can be added. No change in FFA after 84 days has been reported.

c. Rotating-drum stabilizers

A 100 kg per hour rotating drum stabilization system for rice bran has been constructed and tested by Hawkey.[17] The project was carried out in the Khmer Republic (Cambodia) for UNIDO in 1973. The objective was to construct and test a low-cost stabilizer for small rural mills producing bran uncontaminated with hull particles. Local materials, local labor and tools were used to assemble a hull-fired furnace and boiler, and three separate rotating drums for steaming, hot-air drying, and forced-air cooling, respectively, requiring a total of 1.5 horsepower. Steaming was carried out at 100°C for 5 minutes, drying with 50°C air for 40 minutes, and cooling with 25°C air for 15 minutes. If bran were so treated within seven days of production, it was reported that stability could be achieved for 3 months. The bran was found acceptable as feed by all animals in a traditional compound, and was expected to be similarly acceptable for solvent extraction.

Hawkey estimated plant cost at £100 (approximately $200) without steam, and twice as much with steam generation facilities.[17] These values appear to be low, probably because local materials and labor were used.

Operating costs were estimated at £2.5 per ton, mostly labor (£1.0 per ton) and amortization of capital (£1.3 per ton).

Even without the application of steam, a rotating drum stabilizer has been shown to be effective in checking lipase activity.[32] This investigation, conducted at the Central Food Technological Research Institute (CFTRI), Mysore, India, showed that FFA could be held to not more than 10 percent in 4 months, when the treated bran was stored in a cloth bag in a humidity oven at 37°C. The drum was heated with an open vent in the lid to allow air and some moisture to escape. Then the vent was closed and heating continued until 110-115°C was reached. This level was maintained for about 5 minutes, then the vent was opened, steam was allowed to escape, and the treated bran was removed and allowed to cool.

d. Thin stationary beds.

The stabilization of bran by steam treatment of thin stationary beds is an approach that appears to be inherently simple. ASRCT investigators steamed bran layers, 3 cm thick, in an autoclave.[45] Five minutes steaming at 0.8 kg per sq cm gage (11.4 psig) and 115°C was sufficient to hold FFA well below 10 percent after 50 days of storage. Ten minutes was needed at 0.3 kg per sq cm (4.3 psig) and 105°C to achieve stability.

A stabilization study was conducted at CFTRI with rice bran steamed in ½ to 1 inch thick layers in a steam cooker, then dried to below 10 percent moisture content.[32] Fifteen minutes steaming was sufficient to hold lipase activity to about 8 percent FFA after 80 days at 37°C.

Adair[1] has suggested that the thin stationary bed, moist heat concept might be carried out on the flat upper surface of a metal chest heated internally by boiling water or exhaust steam. A 2-mm high wall around the upper surface would retain a lightly compacted layer of bran slurry. Technical feasibility of the concept would depend on the heat transfer properties of the system, but if 2 mm proved satisfactory and if the entire labor-intensive processing cycle (slurry spreading, drying, dry bran removal) could be accomplished in 6 minutes, Adair calculated that about 11 sq meters of surface would be needed to process about 75 kg of bran per hour.

e. Fluidized beds.

The Expert Group convened by UNIDO in December, 1976, also considered a dry-heat fluidized system for rice bran stabilization, but the concept did not receive general approval.[16] Bran agglomeration during treatment, with attendant changes in fluidization characteristics, was thought to be a serious drawback. The system concept called for the use of components designed by the International Rice Research Institute (IRRI) for a paddy batch drier: hull furnace, blower for hot air and flue gas mixtures, a venturi for bran introduction, a duct in which the bran and the hot air would travel together for a sufficiently long interval of time to effect stabilization, and a cyclone for air-bran separation. A sketch of a similar concept was provided by Barton at the same meeting.[38] ASRCT also considered fluidized systems in its study of rice bran stabilization, but rejected them on the basis of poor fluidization characteristics, and the need for costly blowers and controllers.[18]

f. Summary.

The stabilization of rice bran to prevent or to slow the development of rancidity requires that certain enzymes be inactivated. Moist or dry heat may be used for this purpose; moist heat appears to be more effective but dry heat appears to be simpler and cheaper. A variety of stabilization equipment configurations are known, some more suitable for regional/urban-level and some better for rural/village-level applications.

Specifically, screw-conveyors and fluidized beds involve complex, expensive components. Further, their inherently large scale seems to make them less suitable for the village and more suitable for the regional/urban-level applications that have been of previous interest to UNIDO (rice mills of 1 metric ton paddy per hour capacity, or larger). However, the thin stationary bed concept, the rotating-drum stabilizer, and the extrusion cooker might be adaptable to the needs of the village rice mill.

The thin stationary bed concept is inherently simple, has no moving or complex parts, requires no steam generation, and would be labor-intensive in operation. Adair has estimated a capacity of 6.8 kg bran per square meter per hour for a 2-mm thick bed, but we are aware of no tests that have been made.* If the estimate is confirmed, a village-level stabilizer (25-50 kg bran plus unremovable hulls per hour) would require about 5 to 10 square meters of heated surface. This might be provided as a flat plate of sheet metal with a lip on all four sides, 2-mm in height. Heat could

---

*In a study of this sort, it is difficult to be aware of all that may be going on around the world, particularly at the local level. Also, we have not yet acquired information on developments in the Peoples Republic of China.

be supplied by boiling water under the plate. This might be the least expensive technical approach to village-level rice bran stabilization. However, it remains to be seen if performance will be adequate in terms of lipase and peroxidase inactivation, and throughput rate.

Hawkey's rotating-drum stabilization system was constructed for small rural mill use, and tested in Cambodia with hull-free bran. Complete diagrams and experimental details were not given, but the cost estimates based on local materials and labor were attractively low, even though many items of equipment were built: three separate rotating-drums (steaming, hot-air drying, forced-air cooling), and a hull-fired furnace and boiler for steam generation. The quality of the treated bran was reported to be satisfactory.[17]

The extruder cooker, if it can be simplified and scaled properly for village use, is a third technical approach of interest. The MFM unit appears to be of approximately correct scale but was designed for texturization of vegetable protein. It apparently has not been tested on rice bran, nor has the Insta-Pro 500, which is about five times too large for village use. However, the Brady Model 206, at least ten times too large (see Table 5), has been successfully operated on rice bran and product quality was satisfactory.

3. Hull Combustion. Hulls have been burned for many years in special furnaces in U.S. Gulf Coast rice mills. However, the adaptation of U.S. hull combustion technology to small scale in developing nations has apparently not occurred. Hawkey[17] stated the need for such small fur-

naces to burn rice hulls in connection with bran stabilization. One organization reporting work in progress is IATA, in Spain, but no details of this work seem to be available yet.[9]

The Expert Group convened in Vienna by UNIDO in December, 1976, considered hull furnace specifications and prepared recommendations (Table 6-6), without endorsing any specific furnace designs.[16]

Table 6-6

UNIDO Recommendations for Hull Furnace Development

Heat output specification
1800 kcal/kg hulls

Furnace design features
Variable control of stoking, continuous discharge of ash, provision for removal of fly ash from flue gas, adjustable primary and secondary air inlets, forced draft.

Heat exchange features
Exchangers for flue gas and for low-pressure (atmospheric) wet steam generation, with provision for cleaning, easy replacement of worn parts, removal of condensate.

At the Expert Group meeting, Barton[38] presented four rice-hull furnace designs. One design called for two 44-gallon oil drums, joined by a short duct. One drum would be fitted with hopper, feeder and grate; the other would receive the hot flue gases through the duct and, by means of baffles, serve as an ash trap. The flue gases would then be used to treat rice bran, directly or indirectly. Another design would essentially accomplish the same functions in a furnace lined with firebrick, without the cost-cutting expedient of oil drum construction.

A third hull furnace design presented by Barton involved a downflow combustion chamber with louvers on all four sides. Air would pass by the

furnace in cross-flow, and the mixture of air and flue gas would then be passed through a baffled ash trap. Barton pointed out that proper burning of rice hulls will lead to a clear flue gas with no noxious fumes. Smoke can be minimized by starting with a hot fire, and adding fuel in small amounts, regularly.

The fourth design given by Barton was for a boiler fired by rice hulls, to provide steam for moist-heat treatment of rice bran. Water would be preheated by passing it through a jacket on the flue, then the hot water would be converted to steam by passing it through a jacket built into the upper wall of the furnace. Steam would then be conducted to a pivoted stabilizer pan that could be rotated so the lid would be at the top for emptying and filling.

The stabilization system proposed by ASRCT would burn 8 kg of hulls per hour to process 75 kg of raw rice bran per hour by dry heat treatment, with flue gas as the indirect source of heat.[18] Few design details were given for the furnace in the ASRCT presentation. The furnace was simply represented as a firebrick-lined box, top-fed at one end, equipped with a sloped grate, showing 300°C flue gas exiting from the top of the firebox at the other end.

4. Packaging and Storage of Stabilized Bran. The benefits of stabilization can be lost if the packaging and storage of the product are inadequate. If moisture penetrates the package, molds may grow and lipase activity may be regenerated. Improper packaging and storage can permit insect infestation and rodent attack.

A 1977 study conducted by ASRCT demonstrated the value of polyethylene bagging for keeping moisture content below the point at which molds will grow. Stabilized and dried bran could be kept for at least 6 months in polyethylene. In cheesecloth bags, stabilization could be maintained for only 20 days in a warm, humid environment. Costs and local availability of polyethylene bags were not discussed.[18]

The UNIDO Expert Group considered the problems of proper packaging, storage and transportation of stabilized rice bran, and offered these conclusions:[16]

a) There is an urgent need to study the physical properties of rice bran related to packaging, storage and transportation.

b) Also, there is an urgent need for studies of microbiological changes in stabilized bran stored under normal commercial conditions in the humid tropics.

c) Alternatives to the reusable gunny bag need to be studied, including simple bulk storage and transport.

d) Good housekeeping in storehouses and control of infestation by rodents and insects, are essential.

Specific materials for bagging and specific ideas for simple bulk storage and transport were not given.

5. Oil and Wax Extraction. Solvent extraction is most generally employed in the LDC's to obtain oil from rice bran. The bran is treated with hexane, and the oil-rich hexane is removed by filtration. The solvent is then stripped from the oil, and the oil is refined by caustic treatment and bleaching in the same manner as in the refining of vegetable oils from seeds.[7f] After removal of residual solvent by heating, the de-oiled bran is generally used as a feed component. A useful wax can be recovered

from the oil by chilling, followed by centrifuging. The recovered wax is about 1.5 percent of the oil.[46] The X-M process of milling in the presence of hexane results in a bland, stable edible oil similar to oils obtained through conventional solvent extraction.[26]

Bran of low FFA (below 10 percent) will provide yields of crude oil as high as 18.5 percent, about 80 percent of which may be recovered as finished oil, edible as a salad or cooking oil or as a material for oleomargarine manufacture.[33] The wax may be used as an ingredient of furniture, floor or automobile wax products.

Hydraulic pressing at 1000 to 4000 psi offers lower yields of crude oil, an average of 10 to 13 wt percent in comparison with 17 to 18 wt percent via hexane extraction. Pressing requires that prior softening of the fiber be carried out by steaming.[33]

Yokochi has described the use of batch solvent extractors in developing country applications. Such systems are well-suited for bran, but generally require bran that is relatively uncontaminated with hull particles. On the assumption that sieving will not remove all hull particles from Engleberg milling, it is noteworthy that batch extraction equipment specified by Yokochi includes special filtration and cleaning facilities for removal of impurities, as well as preliminary conventional sieving and air separation steps. His typical batch system with three extractors will process 0.5 tons of rice bran per hour, or the combined bran output of 10 to 20 typical small rural mills of ¼ to ½ ton of paddy per hour capacity.[31]

Continuous solvent extraction, according to Yokochi, is not necessarily unsuitable for rice bran, which tends to be powdery in structure. He indicates, however, that proper pretreatment is mandatory - steam heating, drying, and pelletization. Only a few plants have adopted this continuous approach.[31]

Comparison of batch with continuous solvent extraction reveals that initial costs of batch plants are less than two-thirds those of continuous plants of the same capacity.[31] Also, fewer moving parts lead to lower maintenance costs for batch plants. Continuous plants must be located so that machinery can be easily transported to repair facilities having skilled labor. Batch plants are more labor-intensive than continuous plants, as might be expected, but the continuous plants need fewer technically skilled employees because the machinery is automatically operated. Batch plants must have some skilled labor; valves must be opened and closed manually ten times for each extraction. Failure to manipulate valves properly may result in accidents, including explosions. By contrast, continuous plants are relatively accident and explosion-free, according to Yokochi.[31]

6. Protein Concentration and Fiber Removal. Rice bran contains proteins that can be extracted and precipitated in the form of a gel somewhat akin to soy protein concentrate. In the wet alkaline process, extraction of the protein is typically carried out with aqueous alkali, then the protein is precipitated by acid or heat. The protein is then separated by centrifugation and dried, or used in the gel form. Using a wet alkaline process, Saunders and co-workers at the Western Regional Research Laboratory, U.S. Depart-

ment of Agriculture, obtained concentrates containing 23 to 31 percent protein in yields of 14 to 20 percent from full-fat bran, and higher protein contents from defatted bran.[47] When starch was removed in a variation of the process, a concentrate containing 33 to 38 percent protein was received in 11 to 12 percent yield. The protein concentrates typically contained one percent fiber, or less, so the wet alkaline process is effective for fiber removal as well as for protein concentration. It was also found that the oil content of protein concentrate from full-fat bran was in the range of 33 to 48 percent, and 49 to 55 percent when starch was removed.

Stabilization severely limits the wet alkaline extractability of protein. Betschart et al.[48] found that about half as much protein could be extracted from moist-heat treated Spanish bran (95-100°C), compared to unheated samples. The losses were mostly in the water-soluble (albumin) and salt-soluble (globulin) protein fractions which apparently are especially susceptible to denaturation and aggregation. Ball milling was effective in enhancing protein extractability, but only in the case of samples that were not treated with moist heat.

A second general approach is wet fractionation (water extraction). Bran is ground in water with substantial separation of the cellulosic fibers from the protein, starch, oil and other nutritive components which are transferred into the liquid phase in various colloidal forms. Fibers are then removed by centrifugation, and the liquid phase is treated to obtain a flour that is higher in protein and lower in fiber than the original bran. Also obtainable are an oil fraction, and an aqueous concentrate of vitamins and

minerals. Such processes may be applied to full-fat brans, raw or stabilized, or to defatted brans.

Barber et al.[49] have described a wet fractionation process resulting in a low (3%) fiber fraction, and a high (17.8%) fiber fraction. The process does not result in a significant concentration of protein; the low-fiber fraction is only about one-sixth higher in protein than the original bran. The process, therefore, appears to be mainly a means for lowering the fiber content to levels appropriate for human consumption. Typical yields, according to Barber et al. are about 57 percent of the 3 percent fiber fraction, and 32 percent of the 17.8 percent fiber fraction.[49] The remainder, 11 percent of the original bran, is an aqueous nutritive concentrate of vitamins and minerals.

Mihara[50] has also reported a wet fractionation process similar to Barber's in some respects, but involving chemical treatment of the low-fiber product to achieve a higher percentage of protein, near 80 percent, in the concentrate. Starch, oil and a vitamin syrup concentrate were also obtained. In effect, the Mihara process combines wet fractionation, wet alkaline extraction, oil extraction and vitamin concentration.

Simple sieving, and dry grinding plus sieving, represent a third general set of related approaches to the problem of protein concentration and fiber removal, termed "dry fractionation." However, the literature is ambiguous about its efficacy. Houston and Mohammad[51] reported that sieving was effective in the preparation of a bran fraction suitable as a food ingredient. They found that 29.3 percent of a defatted bran sample passed a 100-mesh

sieve and contained 11.9 percent protein and only 5.2 percent fiber. The original bran contained 10.6 percent protein and 11.4 percent fiber.

The same authors later combined dry grinding with sieving to obtain improved results, starting with defatted bran. The low-fiber fraction passing a 140-mesh screen, about one-fourth the weight of the original bran, contained 15 to 16 percent protein and was regarded by Houston as an acceptable food ingredient.[52]

Barber[53] has also studied dry fractionation but has characterized it as without merit. Based on a consideration of his own and other's data, his conclusions appeared to be:

a) dry sieving of defatted bran provides protein enrichment and fiber removal values that are unattractively low,

b) dry sieving of previously ground defatted bran produces similarly unfavorable results, and

c) dry sieving of full-fat bran* (apparently unstabilized) is impractical because particles stick together during sieving, impeding the segregation of fractions of very fine particle size.

Published literature on dry grinding and sieving of stabilized full-fat bran has not been found.

7. Parboiling of Paddy. This process of ancient origin is applied to about one-quarter of the world paddy production. It is of special importance in the Indian sub-continent, where over 60 percent of India's paddy is parboiled, but is generally not employed by the Chinese, Koreans or Japanese.[54a]

---

*Bran which contains its natural oil content--not de-oiled (not defatted)

The essentials of indigenous and modern parboiling technology need to be understood, mainly because adequate parboiling can at least partially deactivate lipases responsible for the development of FFA in the bran. The typical indigenous parboiling process in the developing world is applied to the unhulled rice before it is milled. It includes three steps: steeping in hot water (60-70°C is best),[54b] steaming with nonpressurized steam,[54c] and drying in the sun.[54d] The product is easier to hull than unparboiled paddy. Molds and spores are destroyed by the heat and the polished grains are harder and tougher than unparboiled polished rice.[54e]

Bran from parboiled paddy does not usually develop FFA rapidly because the steaming suspends lipase action for many days.[54g] However, parboiling tends to destroy certain natural antioxidants so the oils are subject to a somewhat accelerated oxidative degradation, normally a slower process than FFA development.[54e] Therefore, it is not clear that parboiling would arrest the total set of degradative reactions sufficiently to make practical the collection and shipment of bran to central oil extraction plants if such centers were far distant.

Modern parboiling processes are based on the three steps of the classic Asian approach, with two main improvements. First, steaming is done in closed vessels with adequate mixing to ensure that heating is uniform. Second, because of the unreliability of the weather, sun drying is replaced by forced hot air or by drying on a heated surface or by other artificial drying means.[54f] Incorporation of such improvements into indigenous parboiling technology would seem to be imperative even at the village level, to

improve steam/paddy contact, and the thoroughness of drying. This has already been done in developing countries to some extent but apparently only in large processing plants.

A disadvantage of parboiling becomes apparent if protein concentration is to be considered in an overall processing scheme. Parboiling alters proteins in such a way that they are less extractible.[7e]

D. Uses for Bran and Bran Products

A variety of uses and products, which can be derived from rice bran are summarized in Table 6-7 and are discussed below.

Table 6-7

Uses for Rice Bran

Food

bran as food ingredient
bran as source of food products:
- edible oil
- protein concentrate
- bran flour
- vitamin concentrate

Feed

bran as feed component

Other uses

bran as source of wax
bran as fertilizer or soil amendment
bran as seed bedding
bran as source of industrial fatty acids

1. Bran as a Food Ingredient. Although bran plus polish represents about one-eighth of the brown (hulled) rice, it contains one-fourth of the

protein. The quality of the protein in bran plus polish is somewhat better than that of the protein of the rice kernel, due to a higher content of lysine,[7h] the first limiting amino acid.*

The PER (protein efficiency ratio)** of X-M defatted bran has been given as 1.7 - 1.9, based on a value of 2.5 for casein.[27] This implies a nutritive value for the bran protein that is significant, but somewhat less than that of the comparison protein, milk casein, regarded as a protein of superior quality.

Edible oil is the other bran component of greatest nutritive importance. It also is a valuable nutritive material, polyunsaturated, with about 45 percent oleic and 30 percent linoleic content. Linoleic acid is an essential fatty acid in human nutrition. In addition, rice bran contains substantial amounts of vitamins B1, B2, B6 and niacin, and the mineral phosphorus. About 90 percent of the phosphorus is present as phytin, which makes the phosphorus nutritionally available.[53]

Despite the fact that the foregoing nutritive values have been well known for a long time, rice bran continues to be little used as a food ingredient mainly because of high fiber content, cultural unacceptability, and potential

---

*The human organism requires all of the "essential" amino acids, but in differing amounts. These requirements are not usually matched exactly by the contents of essential amino acids in a given food protein. The first essential amino acid to be exhausted in the digestive process is termed the "first limiting amino acid." Typically, cereal grains such as rice are short of lysine, one of the essential amino acids.

**Protein Efficiency Ratio is the weight gain in grams per gram of protein fed to a growing test animal, with adequate caloric intake to drive the protein biosynthesis process, and with the protein being fed at an adequate level for a sufficiently long period to assess the value of the protein.

rancidity problems. Even if the bran is extracted with hexane, the small amount of residual oil will cause flavor problems if the bran is not stabilized.

Some ways to introduce bran into the diet directly as a food ingredient have been studied and reported. Rice bran, as early as 1941, was substituted for up to 25 percent of the wheat flour in bread.[55] Muffins have been baked with equal amounts of rice bran and wheat flour, and pancakes, cookies, cakes and pies have all been made with significant substitution of rice bran for wheat flour.[56] Other efforts to use bran as a food ingredient have undoubtedly been made in Asia, but we have no information on them at present.

2. Oil. Food uses for refined, edible rice bran oil include: cooking and salad oil, deep-fat frying oil, oleomargarine, shortening, mayonnaise and salad dressing and other emulsified products. The refined oil is light-colored and bland. It is very stable because of a low content of the unstable linolenic acid, and a relatively high content of alpha-tocopherol (vitamin E), a natural antioxidant.[7k] It performs well in frying tests.[7k] In most other respects, rice bran oil is comparable to other high-quality edible oils.

Because of rancidity problems, most rice bran oil is not refinable and is converted to soap.[57] Crude or semi-refined rice bran oil can be used as an anti-rust or anti-corrosive oil.[58] Rice bran oil can also be sulfonated and used in the finishing of textiles and leather.[59]

3. Wax. The wax that can be recovered from the oil by chilling is similar to carnauba wax. Such hard vegetable waxes are used in polishes, candles and leather dressings.[7k]

4. Protein Concentrate. The off-white, bland protein concentrate paste may be pressed to form a cheese-like material, or it may be dried to a stable film.[28] Rice protein concentrates have been used with rice flour to form high-protein extruded pasta products, and with rice oil and emulsifiers it is possible to form imitation milks similar to the "Vitasoy" beverage introduced in Hong Kong.[28] The imitation milk made from rice bran protein concentrate approximates the composition of cow's milk, closely.

5. Rice Bran Flour. Specific studies on uses for rice bran flours have not been found. Presumably, rice bran flours would be at least as acceptable as rice bran to use as a wheat flour substitute, and probably more acceptable because of the lower fiber content and improved color compared to rice bran. Fiber is a beneficial dietary factor, but is irritating to the intestinal tract if present at the high percentages that are typical of rice brans.

6. Vitamin Concentrate. Rice bran was formerly an important source of B-vitamin concentrates before synthetic vitamins became available, and some such use does still continue.[71] Extraction with ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol will include these vitamins.[71] However, when hexane is used, the defatted bran, usually used for animal feed, is almost as rich in the B-vitamins as full-fat bran.[25] An integrated process has been developed at the Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow, India, for the recovery of liquid B-vitamin concentrates and other nutritive substances.[60,61,62,63,64]

There is virtually no vitamin A, C or D in bran. Vitamin E is present in the full-fat bran, but is extracted with the oil and is not in the defatted bran.

If the paddy is parboiled, B-vitamin concentrations in the bran will be lowered. For example, about two-thirds of the thiamine, about half of the riboflavin, and about one-eighth to one-half of the niacin are lost in parboiling.[7j]

7. Bran as a Feed Ingredient. Mixtures of rice bran and hulls are usually fed to cattle, water buffalo, bullocks, sheep and other ruminants, but can also be fed in smaller amounts to swine, horses and other monogastric animals.[7g] Hull-free bran has been used successfully in fish farming, and can replace up to half of the total ration for poultry, if not rancid.[65] Houston has warned against the use of rancid bran on the basis of nutritive losses and possible toxicity.[7d] There are other limits to the use of rice bran in rations. Up to 30 percent of hull-free full-fat rice bran in dairy or beef cattle feed, and up to 20 percent in swine feed is permissible, but larger percentages lead to excessively soft and fatty meat.[65]

8. Bran as a Fertilizer or Soil Amendment. N-P-K values of full-fat and defatted rice bran samples have been reported as 1.56 - 2.6 - 0.8 and 2.6 - 5.0 - 1.8, respectively.[33] The defatted bran is clearly superior to the full-fat bran. Also, the oil content of the full-fat bran is of no value as a fertilizer, and is even regarded as harmful to the fine roots of plants.[66]

9. Miscellaneous. Defatted rice bran can be used as a seed bed for sweet potatoes and nursery garden seedlings.[66] Industrial fatty acids can be produced by hydrolysis of rice bran oil. About 40-50 percent of the fatty acids is oleic acid, and about 20-40 percent is linoleic acid.[66]

Fatty acid mixtures from rice bran oil can be used in alkyd resins for paint products. Plasticizers for synthetic polymers can be made from esters of unsaturated fatty acids and from epoxidized rice bran oil. Fatty acids are also used to make synthetic surfactants and emulsifiers. Various metal soaps of fatty acids can also be produced, for the rubber and other industries.[66]

E. Uses for Rice Hulls

1. Fuel. About one-fifth of the paddy is accounted for by the hulls. In a good boiler, each kilogram of hull will produce 2.5 to 3 kilograms of steam. Parboiling requires about 70 to 150 kilograms of steam per ton of rice.[54g] Therefore, it appears that the hulls are more than sufficient as a fuel to raise the necessary steam for parboiling. A moist heat stabilization process similar to the steaming step of parboiling, but applied to the bran only, should require even lesser amounts of heat.

The heating value of hulls is lower than that of wood (6000 versus about 8400 Btu/lb.).[67] Hulls represent a nearly sulfur-free source of thermal energy. If all power requirements of a rice mill were met by burning hulls, only 80 percent of the hulls would be utilized if parboiling were not involved, releasing the remainder for other uses.[67] If parboiling were to precede milling, the total power needed might require all the hulls, but with little or no additional fuel requirements.

Cost comparisons made by the Food Corporation of India in 1974 indicate that hulls had a small economic advantage over coal, even though hulls have one-fourth the heating value of coal and are generally burned at a some-

what lower boiler efficiency. The advantage fell to rice hull fuel because it cost only about one-seventh as much as coal per unit of weight.[68]

2. Feed Ingredient. Hulls can be added in small amounts to ruminant feeds in the form of whole or ground hulls, or as a mixture with bran and polish in millfeed. The latter is generally sold on a guaranteed basis of 5 percent (min.) fats, 6 percent (min.) protein, 16 percent (max.) ash, and 30 percent (max.) fiber.[67] The ash would be mostly silica. Rice millfeed has been rising rapidly as an animal feed component in the United States in recent years.[67]

Ammoniated hulls are produced by treating rice hulls with anhydrous ammonia under heat and pressure. This is a commercial product that is apparently more valuable as a feedstuff than untreated hulls.[68]

3. Soil Amendment. Although rice hulls have very low N-P-K values and cannot provide significant fertilizer values, they are effective in conditioning clayey soils, and in providing some organic matter that will biodegrade in the soil, although the degradation takes place very slowly. Good mulches can also be made from rice hulls, hull ash, and charred hulls,[67] and hulls can be used as diluting material in commercial fertilizers.[67]

4. Building Material Component. Rice hulls have a low thermal conductivity, comparable to rock wool,[67] and a lightweight insulation made of cement and hulls has been patented in Italy.[69] The Tropical Products Institute (London) has developed a cement-hull block that may be suitable for wall construction if the walls are non-loadbearing.[70] White ash from the burning of hulls at high temperatures is a raw material for fire-brick

manufacture.[68] Hull ash has been mixed with soil to produce mud bricks with insulating properties.[68]

A variety of architectural boards can be made from rice hulls and certain resins.[67] A water-resistant composite board, for example, can be made from rice hulls and phenol-formaldehyde resins using procedures and equipment that are typical in the particle board industry.[68] The boards are potentially usable for furniture, wall paneling and floor underlayment.

5. Miscellaneous. Hulls can be carbonized to give lightweight activated carbon for decolorizing and other purposes. The process of carbonization also yields tarry products and a low-heating-value fuel gas.[67] The polysaccharide, xylan, can be extracted from rice hulls and converted to the sugar, xylose.[68] Furfural is another chemical that can be obtained from rice hulls, by treatment with sulfuric acid.[67] Hulls have been shown to be successful as bedding materials for animals, and as poultry litter and nesting materials.[68]

Hulls are unusual plant materials in that the silica content is high, about 20 percent.[67] Because of this, ground hulls can sometimes be used as abrasives.[67] Further, the silica is readily extractible in the form of sodium silicate for industrial uses.[68] This is done by treating the "gray ash" from hull burning at moderate temperatures (90-95 percent silica) with sodium hydroxide or sodium carbonate solution. The Paddy Processing Research Center, India, has proposed that this process be developed as a cottage or small-scale industry.[68] Alternatively, silica can be extracted as a powder and used as a water purification material, similar to Diatomite.[68]

F. Economic and Government Policy Issues

The importance of economics and government policy on choice of technique needs to be stressed. Some of the issues were brought out at a recent UNIDO Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, held in New Delhi, India, in November 1978. One of us (Morgan) attended the sessions of the working group on food storage and processing. Rice milling and rice bran utilization were discussed at those sessions. Participants in the working group included individuals active in this field in Thailand, India, Burma and other countries. The following is a summary of information and opinion pertinent to the rice bran problem that emerged from discussions of the working group.

1. Impact of Rice By-Product Price. The price of rice by-products has an important impact on the demand for and uses of bran and hulls. The by-product usage pattern could be greatly affected if prices continue to move upward. For example, if the demand for rice hulls as raw material for particle-board manufacture increases, this would tend to withdraw the hulls from more traditional agricultural uses.

On the other hand, it is possible that some governments will adopt or continue policies that encourage farmers to use rice by-products as domestic cattle feed. Exports of rice bran oil and/or defatted bran (the residue from oil extraction) might be discouraged or prohibited, or prices could be controlled. Keddie[71] has emphasized the importance of low cost if the bran and its oil and protein values are to be accessible to villagers.

If government price and export restrictions were not imposed, considerable export earnings might be developed, but at the expense of less

oil for domestic food purposes, and less meal for domestic feed. For example, India exports defatted bran to Europe for feedstuff purposes, so defatted bran available to domestic feed milling is thereby reduced, but foreign exchange is earned. Further, the Indian government has embarked on a major program to stimulate production of edible-grade rice bran oil.[72] Clearly, the importance of government policy cannot be overemphasized, and these policies differ significantly among the rice-producing nations.

2. Impact of Selection of Scale of Milling. The scale of rice milling and rice bran processing is extremely important. Timmer[73] has carried out an analysis of rice milling alternatives for Indonesia which points up some of the pros and cons of small-scale vs. large-scale mills.

At the UNIDO Forum, some participants indicated that the single rubber-roll mill developed in Japan is rapidly displacing the Engleberg huller and hand-pounding in some countries, in spite of government efforts to shore up the hand-pounding industry because of its labor intensity. The feeling was that the rubber-roll mills are making strong inroads because they provide much better bran-hull separation than the Engleberg; furthermore, the drudgery of hand-pounding is eliminated. A rubber-roll mill was said to be available in Thailand for $2500.

The eventual disappearance of hand-pounding in favor of rubber-roll mills raises the issue of who controls the rice by-products and enjoys the benefits of its value when the scale of milling is increased. If the farmer is no longer in control, is the miller? What are the relevant political and social relationships in the village? Are the rubber-roll mills sufficiently small in

scale so that the villagers will derive considerable benefits? Is the Brady crop cooker, under present study as a rice bran stabilization device, too large to be appropriate for village use?

The Appropriate Technology Development Association of India (ATDA) has indicated that rice milling in India is becoming organized increasingly as a medium-scale industry located in urban areas.[74] The effect of this trend on the village is negative because, first, the paddy must be sold to urban mills at a low price due to monopolistic tendencies; second, rice is milled in urban areas and supplied to rural people at a higher price; and third, employment potential is reduced in villages and a rural economic activity is lost. The result is the draining of capital resources as well as personnel from the rural areas. ATDA has as an objective of one of its studies the identification of suitable technology to reestablish rice milling in rural areas on a cottage basis to generate economic activity, create employment, and foster capital formation.

3. Burmese Experience in Rice Bran Stabilization. The Burmese have a number of rice bran solvent-extraction mills in operation. Most produce edible oil, but some produce oil for soap manufacture. Rancidity problems occur and there is continuing need for 24-hour transport. Therefore, Burma is building bran stabilization units for rice mills. Although it was generally felt at the UNIDO Forum that there is no commercially successful rice bran stabilizer available at this time, the Burmese are confident that their approach will be satisfactory.

4. Issues Requiring Further Study. The following is a condensation of rice-related issues needing attention, according to the UNIDO Forum working group on food storage and processing.[75]

Four general objectives were identified:

a) Maintaining or even lowering the cost of the product, by increasing processing efficiency.

b) Upgrading nutritional quality to correct protein-caloric deficiencies.

c) Generating employment.

d) Increasing consumption.

Concerning the choice of rice milling technology, the working group expressed concern about the displacement of labor caused by mechanization, and raised the issue of constructive compensation. However, it was recognized that mechanical milling has increased the quality and quantity of milled rice, in comparison with hand-pounding, and has opened up possibilities for utilization of the bran. Concerning rice bran stabilization, the working group felt there is a need to continue research and development on low-cost, small-capacity units that the medium and small-scale rice mills can afford.

Concerning international cooperation, the working group strongly recommended encouragement of inter-institutional cooperation on the model of a network for exchange of experiences, R&D activities, design and engineering activities, information dissemination and promotion of technical cooperation among developing countries both at the regional and sub-regional levels, utilizing an interdisciplinary approach. Cooperative R&D projects were recommended for development of new technology and further refinement of existing

appropriate techniques in activities such as "food grain storage, grain milling, and recycling of wastes and by-products of the food processing industry." The United Nations system and the developed countries could provide assistance to developing countries, it was suggested, in the supply of information on choice of technologies for specific food processing industries, and in providing specialized equipment and know-how.[75]

G. System Concepts for Processing Rice Bran

1. Problem Definition

Even though it contains attractive percentages of edible oil and quality protein, rice bran is not well utilized for food purposes. Encouragement of food uses for rice bran is an especially difficult problem in rural areas of developing countries where there is typically no provision for stabilization against rancidity, and where bran is often contaminated with hull particles. However, several successful responses might be made to the rural developme challenge of optimization of rice bran utilization. But a number of technical, economic and cultural problems must be addressed:

a) If freshly milled village bran is not processed or used immediatel it must be quickly stabilized against rancidity by wet or dry heat treatment at the village level. Rancidity develops so rapidly that it is impractical to collect and transport the bran to large processing centers in urban areas. Here the key technical need is a simple, effective, light-capital stabilizer that will process 25-50 kg of bran per hour, plus any contaminating hull particles that cannot be removed by simple sieving, if bran/hull mixtures are involved.

b) Bran/hull mixtures or hull-free bran that is stabilized may go to regional centers for recovery of edible oil by solvent extraction, an efficient process but probably too complex to be adaptable to village use. However, it is not known if either batch or continuous solvent extraction can be carried out on bran contaminated with significant amounts of hull particles. Tests may indicate that solvent extraction is not adaptable to bran/hull mixtures without substantial modifications.

c) Stabilized hull-free bran or stabilized bran/hull mixtures to be collected and transported to regional centers must be adequately packaged and stored while awaiting collection, to avoid mold growth and attack by insects and rodents. Traditional packaging materials, e.g., the gunny bag, are unsatisfactory and improved materials and methods are needed.

d) In addition to edible oil production, the regional processing centers might upgrade the protein content of the bran from feed to food uses by one or more processes that increase the protein/fiber ratio.

Protein concentrates and high-protein, low-fiber bran flours might be produced. The choice of process for improvement of protein/fiber ratio would depend on a number of technical, economic and cultural considerations, and each processing technology would need to be carried forward from present experimental and pilot stages of development.

e) If the objective were to retain as much as possible of the edible oil for village consumption and to develop village industry, the bran might be hydraulically pressed there. Oil yields would be about two-thirds as high as in solvent extraction, but pressing appears to be readily adaptable to village requirements. No oil would be lost. Oil appearing in the residual meal would probably be recovered as feed to village animals. Here the key technical need is a simple, effective, low-cost hydraulic press developing 1500 to 4500 psi, with the associated equipment for prior softening of the bran by steaming, all adequate to handle bran/hull mixtures as well as hull-free bran.

f) Also, the protein value of the bran might be allowed to go to village animal feed, after de-oiling by pressing, or an attempt might be made to recover both protein and oil for food uses. The same processes that might be employed at regional centers for improvement of protein/fiber ratio might be adapted to village uses in simplified forms.

g) The edible oil would certainly be acceptable to village consumers, although it may not be in demand presently in certain countries which are not currently oil-short (Sri Lanka, Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines This could change considerably as population levels continue to increase. The residual meal would also seem to be completely acceptable for feeding village animals. But it is not clear that the protein concentrates or the high-protein, low-fiber bran flours would be accepted as food ingredients by the villagers, especially in home food preparation. Perhaps such high-protein products would be in demand for local food product manufacture if the entrepreneur could use them to reduce costs or improve functionality. The nature of the high-protein product will also be crucial. If it resembles bran too closely it will probably suffer from association with animal feed in the thinking of the consumers. On the other hand, if it is too dissimilar from any known food ingredient then its acceptance might suffer due to lack of familiarity.

h) If parboiling of paddy prevails in a given area, there may be a substantial impact on the choice of bran processing options because parboiling is known to limit yields of protein in alkaline extraction and perhaps other protein concentration methods as well. It is necessary to learn how parboiling affects all processes for improvement of

protein/fiber ratio. This will be a significant factor in the Indian sub-continent and in Nigeria, where parboiling is prevalent.

i) In all of the foregoing, attention should be given to analyses of costs and benefits, impacts, local infrastructure requirements, etc., that must be carried out before successful systems can be fully conceptualized, specified and implemented. It is recognized that each country will present unusual circumstances and that total systems will probably have to be specified on the basis of special situations in specific regions.

2. Concepts for Village-Level Processing Independent of Regional Centers

Systems might be developed for the processing of rice bran entirely at the village level, without any bran processing at the regional center level, to produce edible oil, and high-protein products of low-fiber content. The appearance of the high-protein products would be different from bran, which is widely associated with animal feed and, therefore, is not well accepted.

In this context, there are two classes of bran products that will be considered: bran flours, and bran protein concentrates. The flours would probably have protein contents similar to or somewhat higher than those of wheat flours, and fiber contents that would be acceptable for routine use. The concentrates would be virtually fiber-free, and might be used as produced in gel form, or as dried powders. The flours and the concentrates both appear significantly different from raw bran. The flours would resemble wheat flour, although they would not be white. The concentrates in gel form would resemble soy tofu, a widely used protein food in Southeast Asia.

Two known processing approaches that yield bran flours are wet grinding and dry grinding. The former, also called "wet fractionation," has been studied by Barber et al.[49] The latter, also called "dry fractiona-

ation," has been studied by Houston and Mohammad[52] as well as by Barber.[53] Two other approaches yield protein concentrates, alkaline extraction[47,48] and wet grinding-coagulation.[49,50] Each of the four processes has advantages, disadvantages and limitations, but may be adaptable to the demands of a village enterprise. Characteristics of each are summarized in Table 6-8, and applicability considerations are given in Table 6-9.

If village processes for improvement of protein/fiber ratio could be integrated with partial de-oiling via hydraulic pressing, raw bran might be utilized without prior stabilization, if the steaming pretreatment before pressing could be relied upon to provide sufficient stabilization. In this instance, dry grinding would probably not be selected for improvement of protein/fiber ratio because unstabilized bran cannot be ground and sieved effectively through small-mesh screens. So, if dry grinding were to be used for improvement of protein/fiber ratio, stabilization would have to precede the dry grinding. If alkaline extraction, wet grinding-coagulation, or wet grinding were chosen, it would seem that the steaming pretreatment needed to soften the bran before pressing should also serve as an adequate stabilization treatment.

The village processing systems that should probably receive first consideration for edible oil and high-protein food production are diagrammed in Table 6-10. The wet grinding and dry grinding approaches, because they would reduce the hulls to the consistency of a flour without means for protein removal, would be considered applicable only to hull-free bran. The alkaline extraction and the wet grinding-coagulation approaches, because they involve

Table 6-8

Characteristics of Processes for Upgrading Bran by Increase of Protein/Fiber Ratio

Product Type	Protein Concentrate		Bran Flour	
Process	Alkaline Extraction	Wet Grinding-Coagulation	Wet Grinding	Dry Grinding
Product Composition, %, dry basis				
protein	23-31	31	17	12
fiber	1	nil	3	5
fat	33-48	60	17	(a)
Protein Yield % of dry bran	6	9	10	3

(a) Bran had been defatted prior to dry grinding.

Table 6-9

Applicability of Processes to Village-Level Improvement of Bran Protein/Fiber Ratio

	Full-Fat Bran + Hulls		Full-Fat Bran (Hull-Free)	
	Raw	Stabilized	Raw	Stabilized
Alkaline extraction	Maybe [a]	Not applicable [b]	Applicable	Not applicable [b]
Wet Grinding-Coagulation	Maybe [a]	Maybe [c]	Applicable	Maybe [c]
Wet Grinding	Not applicable [d]	Not applicable [d]	Applicable	Applicable [e]
Dry Grinding	Not applicable [d]	Not applicable [d]	Not applicable [f]	Maybe [g]

(a) Depends on satisfactory demonstration that 20 percent hull particles will not interfere with protein extraction.
(b) Stabilization greatly diminishes alkaline extractability of protein.
(c) Depends on satisfactory demonstration that stabilization does not significantly limit protein extractability in this process.
(d) Hull particles would be expected to be ground to flour-sized particles with the bran, and become extremely difficult to separate from the bran particles.
(e) Probably more economic to apply the stabilization to product solids, rather than the bran.
(f) Raw bran cannot be ground and sieved due to agglomeration of particles.
(g) Depends on satisfactory demonstration that stabilized bran can be ground and sieved without agglomeration of particles.

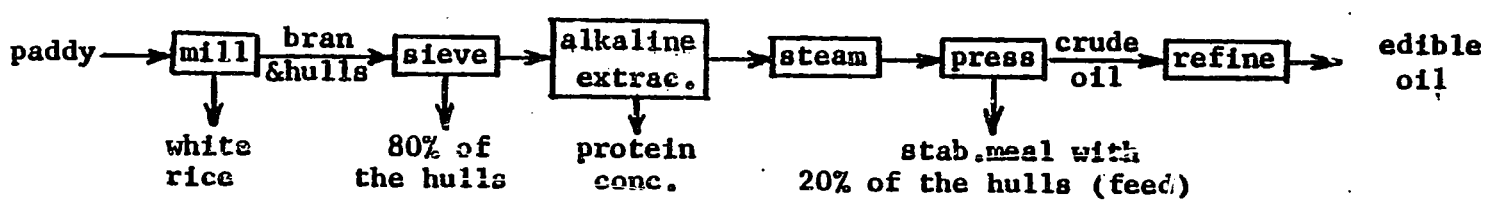
Note:
"Applicable" = all process steps have been demonstrated in laboratory tests.

Table 6-10

Concepts for Village-Level Systems for Improvement of Protein/Fiber Ratio, Integrated with Edible Oil Production

Part 1. Full-Fat Bran Plus Hulls

Alkaline Extraction



Wet Grinding-Coagulation

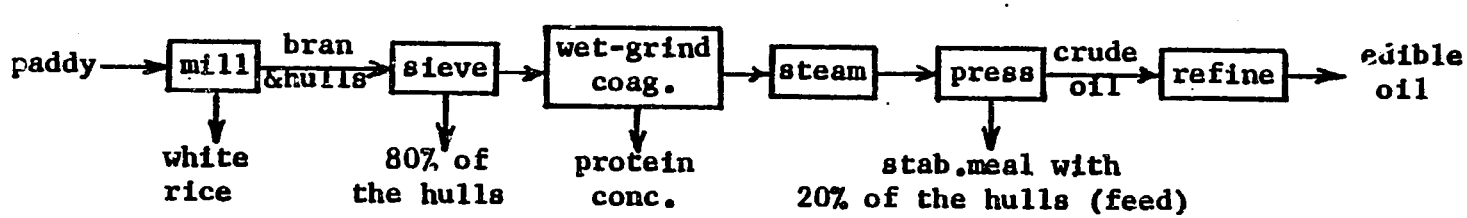
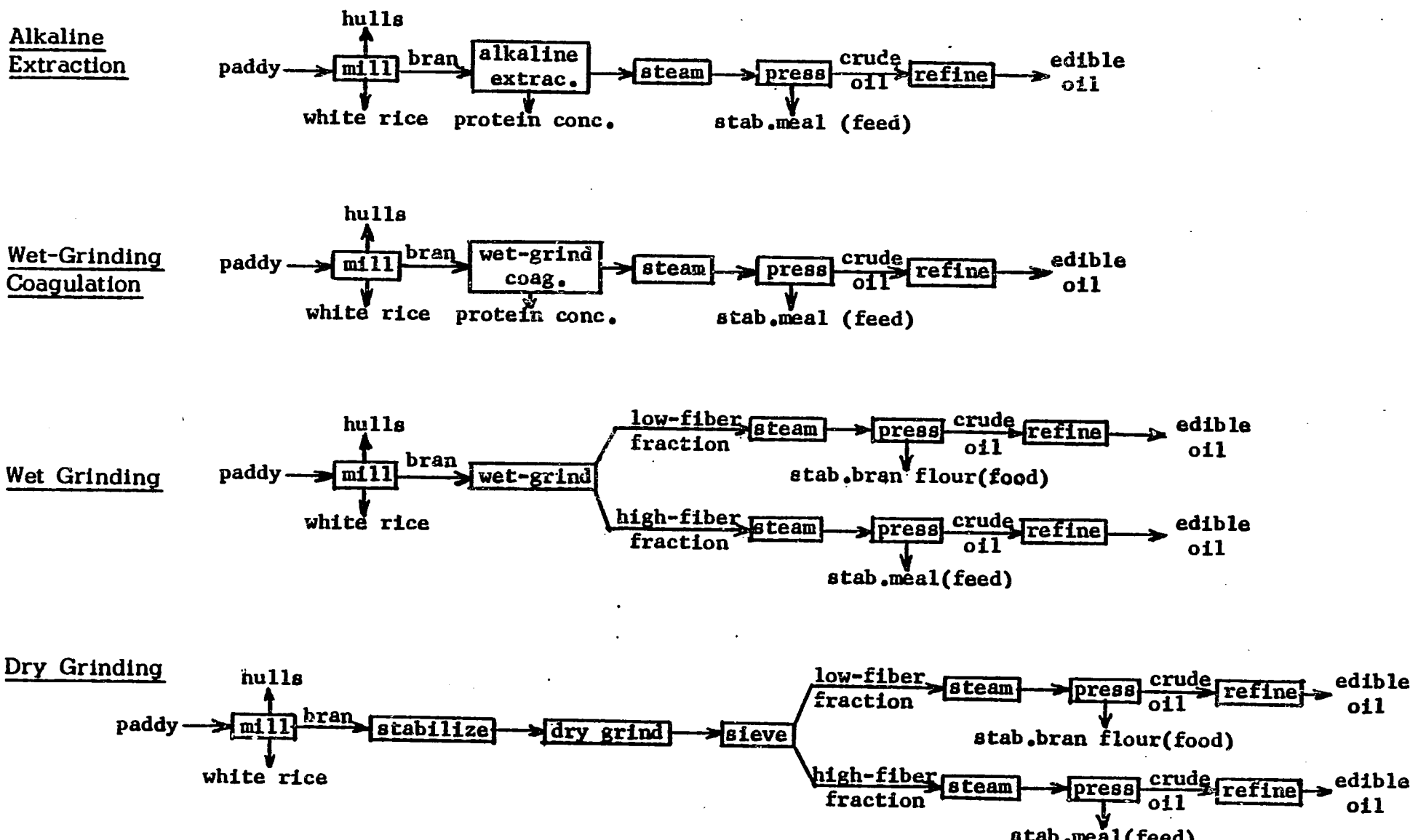


Table 6-10 (continued)

Part 2. Full-Fat Bran (Hull-Free)



specific steps to extract protein, are presumed to be applicable to bran/hull mixtures. This would have to be demonstrated, however, as no data have been found on bran/hull mixtures for any of the four processing approaches for improvement of protein/fiber ratio.

The integrated systems of Table 10 possess the advantages of retention of food and feed values in the village, a shift toward food rather than feed uses, and the generation of new employment opportunities in the village. Although these systems are based on published information, it will be recognized that applications studies are needed to answer the technical questions that have been raised, and to demonstrate the technical and economic feasibility of the concepts.

3. Concepts for Linked Village-Level and Regional-Center Processing

If it were necessary to increase the national production of edible oil by linking the village to the general market system through solvent extraction in regional centers, it would seem clear that:

a) Stabilization at village-level would be mandatory, to allow time for collection and transport of bran to regional centers where efficient de-oiling could be carried out via solvent extraction. This method of de-oiling is apparently not practical for village application because of inherent complexity and need for safety precautions to avoid explosions.

b) Bran/hull mixtures would be unacceptable unless village-level sieving could be shown to remove substantial percentages of hulls, and solvent extraction processes could be shown to be adaptable to the presence of the remaining hull particles.

In addition to edible oil production, further processing to increase the protein/fiber ratio might also be considered at the regional level. Alkaline extraction would appear to be an unavailable option because the bran would have

been stabilized, and wet grinding-coagulation might not be acceptable for the same reason. But bran flours could be produced by wet or dry grinding of the stabilized defatted bran, if no hulls were present. Bran/hull mixtures are not likely to be acceptable unless wet grinding-coagulation is proved feasible for stabilized bran/hull mixtures.

4. Impact of Parboiling on Bran Processing Options

Parboiling, applied to one-quarter of world paddy and especially important in the Indian sub-continent, will influence the choice of bran processing system at any level, village or regional. Parboiling would eliminate protein concentration by alkaline extraction from consideration, and perhaps wet grinding-coagulation as well; parboiling is known to limit protein extractability severely. Wet or dry grinding could be employed, but only on hull-free bran, to yield bran flours. Therefore, if only bran/hull mixtures were available, no processing to increase protein/fiber ratio could be carried out in the village. Only steaming and pressing to yield edible oil would be a viable village processing option, with the meal and all of its protein content going to feed village animals.

If the village were not oil-short, as presently occurs in certain areas where there are ample supplies of coconut and other edible oils, then it would seem that parboiling would effectively foreclose any initiative to shift bran toward food uses and away from animal feed, if only bran/hull mixtures were available. This curious conjunction of rice parboiling, ample coconut and other edible oils, and only bran/hull mixtures may be rare, limited perhaps to Sri Lanka.

H. Outline of a Research and Development Program

1. Technological Factors

a. Separation of Bran from Hulls. Duckworth and Dent[15] studied mixtures of rice bran, hull particles and broken rice obtained from "inferior mills," and removed most of the hull fragments with a machine-agitated hemi-cylindrical 40-mesh screen. The material that passed through the screen was estimated to contain about 20 percent hulls, from measurements of fiber content. The material that did not pass the screen was described as a mixture of hulls and broken rice. Apparently, little if any bran failed to pass the screen, but some hull fragments also passed.

In another series of tests, Duckworth and Dent[15] studied hand-sifting with a nest of sieves (30,40,and 60-mesh). Most of the hull particles were removed by the 30 and 40 mesh screens, and the residue on the 30-mesh screen was described as "almost entirely" hull particles and broken rice.

If typical bran/hull mixtures are 61 percent hulls,[76] and if the material passing a screening system is 20 percent hulls as reported by Duckworth and Dent,[15] then by material balance it can be shown that 84 percent hull removal can be accomplished by simple screening procedures. This calculated value should be verified by experiment, and hopefully improved upon in further tests with typical bran/hull mixtures from Engleberg mills, hand-pounding, and other significant sources of bran/hull mixtures such as the wooden "chakki." Also, parboiling may have an effect on hull particle shape, so representative bran/hull mixtures from parboiled rice should probably be studied.

b. Stabilization. The development of at least four simple, light-capital stabilizer prototypes for village application should be explored:

i) A moist-heat (steam) rotating-drum unit, with externally-generated steam, or with steam generated in situ by addition of water to the bran.

ii) A dry-heat rotating-drum unit, satisfactory for short-term stabilization.

iii) A thin, stationary bed stabilizer following the suggestion of Adair.

iv) An extruder-cooker, substantially smaller than the Brady Model 206 or the Insta-Pro Model 500.

A technically-feasible village rotating-drum unit might take advantage of the almost universal availability of 55-gallon drums, and animal or human labor to provide power for agitating the bran during the steaming process. For example, a bicycle might be used to operate a pulley. It would appear that agitation is absolutely essential to avoid channelling of the steam.

The drum might be stationary with its axis horizontal, equipped with a cover, mixing paddle and crank. Steam could be injected at several points simultaneously in the back end of the drum, and released through several small ports in the cover at the other end. These ports might be covered by burlap or similar material that would allow steam to leave, prevent the bran from blowing out, and provide a slight back-pressure on the drum. A simple bearing for low rpm would be provided where the paddle enters the cover. Simple means for protection against over-pressuring of the drum would have to be provided, such as a spring-loaded port. The use of steam poses a potential safety hazard that must be considered, however.

Further, a satisfactory method for drying the stabilized bran by external heat must be devised that is not susceptible to weather variations, and that does not consume much fuel. This might be done by means of a steam-heated drying surface, perhaps of indigenous material such as locally-made brick. Alternatively, a 55-gallon drum configuration might be employed, with steam heat applied from an external jacket.

A satisfactory rotating-drum unit using steam might also serve as the steaming device needed prior to hydraulic pressing for oil production. The two functions, stabilization and steaming, might even be performed by the same piece of equipment in one operation.

A satisfactory extrusion cooker approach might be based on experience with available commercial low-cost extrusion cookers. However, the Model 206 Brady Crop Cooker, which processes 436 kg soybeans per hour,[44] would require considerable scale-down to match the bran output of typical village mills processing 1/4 to 1/2 metric ton of paddy per hour. Since bran is about 10 percent of the paddy, only about 25 to 50 kg bran per hour would have to be processed at typical village mills. Even if unremovable hull particles were mixed with the bran, the Brady would still be about 10 times too large, assuming that its bran capacity is similar to its soybean capacity, and that the Duckworth and Dent[15] value of 20 percent unremovable hulls is valid. The Insta-Pro Model 500, which has about half the capacity of the Brady Model 206,[43] is therefore about five times too large for village rice bran use.

The extrusion cooker developed by Meals for Millions (MFM) for textured vegetable protein applications may be of more appropriate scale and

capital cost than either the Brady or the Insta-Pro models, for adaptation to village rice bran. The MFM extrusion screw is only about 6.3 cm in diameter,[42] considerably smaller than the 9.4 cm of the Insta-Pro,[43] and the 12.7 cm of the Brady.[44] The MFM unit texturizes protein at about 45 kg per hour.[42] If its rice bran capacity is similar to its protein capacity, then little modification might be required for service at a typical village rice mill. In 1976, Sterner estimated that the MFM unit might be built in a developing country for $4000 to $5000; a second generation design was expected to cost even less.[42]

As part of this study of stabilization techniques, it is important to discover the relevant experience in the world's largest rice producer, the People's Republic of China. The Chinese may have experienced some success in this area that could prove useful to others.

c. Alkaline Extraction. Simplified means for preparing protein concentrates, appropriate for village application, should be studied. Bran/hull mixtures as well as hull-free bran would be tested. Sodium hydroxide solution would be added to raise the pH to about 9, using a mixer, to extract the protein from the bran. The juice containing the protein would be separated from the solid residue by hydraulic pressing at low pressure. The pH of the juice would then be lowered to about 4 by addition of hydrochloric acid, and the protein concentrate product collected by centrifugation.

Protein recovery should be about 40 percent of the bran protein. Also included in the protein concentrate product would be about half of the bran oil, and some of the bran starch. The solid residue might be neutralized,

stabilized, dried and fed to village animals, or it may be neutralized and softened by steaming and then hydraulically pressed to recover up to two-thirds of the remaining oil. The final residue would go to animal feed.

The feasibility of the foregoing scheme will need to be demonstrated in a village context using appropriate equipment. Further, bran/hull mixtures do not appear to have been studied, so it is important to establish that the presence of hulls does not significantly interfere with protein extraction.

d. Wet Grinding-Coagulation. The Nakataki Water (NW) process described by Mihara[50] includes certain key features that might be adaptable to a village wet grinding-coagulation process. Raw and stabilized full-fat bran and bran/hull mixtures would be ground in water, liberating protein and oil in colloidal form. The solid residue would be separated from the colloidal solution by centrifugation, and the protein concentrate product precipitated from the solution by addition of a coagulant, then removed by filtration. The product would probably resemble the oil-rich protein concentrate produced by alkaline extraction, and the solid residue might be treated as the residue from that process.

Mihara's yield data for the NW process suggest that protein recovery may be higher than in alkaline extraction. Less oil may remain in the solid residue, so it may be uneconomic to press it to recover edible oil. If it is true that the protein concentrate from wet grinding-coagulation is more oil-rich than similar concentrates from alkaline extraction, this may be an undesirable feature.

e. Wet Grinding. Here the adaptive studies would be based on the Spanish IATA process reported by Barber et al.[49] Their approach is totally

mechanical, with no chemical substances involved in the processing. In a version that should be acceptable in a village application, bran would be soaked in water, and selectively ground in water suspension in a disk, rotating or collo mill. The high-fiber, low-protein fraction would be separated from the low-fiber, high-protein fraction by sieving. Each fraction would then be de-watered and dried. The most appropriate mill and sieving technique will need to be determined for village use.

f. Dry Grinding. This also is a totally mechanical approach. In comparison with wet grinding, lower protein recoveries and products of higher fiber content are expected, but energy is not required to de-water and dry the product fractions. Adaptive studies might follow the work of Houston and Mohammad,[52] using screen sizes from 20 to 200 mesh, and analyzing the fractions for protein, ash, fat and fiber, but extending their work on de-fatted brans to full-fat stabilized (hull-free) brans. The sievability of such brans through fine screens has not been established. If aggregation is shown to be a problem with these full-fat stabilized brans, as it is known to be for full-fat unstabilized brans, then dry grinding would have to be limited to defatted brans in regional center processing only. The anticipated low-cost advantages of this approach would not then be available to the village.

g. Hydraulic Pressing. Following the procedures described by Yokochi,[33] the following oil-containing solids should be steamed, then pressed at 1500 to 4500 psi:

i) hull-free bran
ii) bran/hull mixtures
iii) solid residues from alkaline extraction of hull-free bran, and bran/hull mixtures

iv) solid residues from wet grinding-coagulation of hull-free bran, and bran/hull mixtures
v) the low-fiber and the high-fiber fractions from wet grinding of hull-free bran
vi) the low-fiber and the high-fiber fractions from dry grinding of hull-free bran.

In detail, the steps include steaming, drying, prepressing, pressing in a ring or cage hydraulic press, oil cake crushing, and oil refining by caustic treatment. Further, tests for lipase and peroxidase activity and rate of free fatty acid (FFA) formation should be conducted on the solids after pressing, to establish the ability of the steaming step to bring about an adequate level of stabilization against rancidity. This phenomenon has apparently never been studied.

h. Solvent Extraction. It is necessary to explore the ability of existing batch and continuous solvent extraction processes to handle brans contaminated with hull particles that cannot be removed by sieving. It may be that 20 percent hull content will be confirmed as a practical limit on hull removal by sieving, as the Duckworth and Dent work suggests.[15] If costly modifications are needed to cope with bran/hull mixtures, or if hull particles cannot be tolerated in any significant amount, this result will have an important impact on planning.

i. Parboiling. Studies are needed to establish the limits parboiling imposes on the four processes for increasing protein/fiber ratio, summarized in Table 8. It is known that parboiling adversely affects yields from alkaline extraction, but no information is available on the other three approaches. Studies should also be made to determine lipase and peroxidase activities and rate of FFA formation in brans from parboiled paddy. Further, if parboiling results in increases in silica content of the rice or the bran, the health effects of high silica levels will need to be investigated.

j. Packaging and Storage of Stabilized Bran. Studies are needed to test polyethylene and other non-traditional bagging materials* for stabilized and dried bran, to test new ideas for bulk storage and transport, and to determine the costs of these new approaches. Moisture penetration, which allows molding and regeneration of lipase activity, must be prevented, as must insect infestation and rodent attack. Stabilization must be maintained for sufficient time to allow for a regular collection cycle, plus a safety factor. Use of synthetic polymers to achieve such objectives may be necessary, not only for bagging, but also for bulk storage containers. Testing in an environmental chamber at various combinations of humidity and temperature will probably be necessary.

k. Hull Combustion. Designs for efficient, low-cost hull combustor-boilers are needed, primarily to serve the energy needs of the stabilization system and the steaming stage prior to hydraulic pressing. The use of 55-gallon drums should be explored, as Barton has proposed for the burning of rice hulls.[38]

2. Socio-Economic Factors

a. Product Acceptance Studies. The problems of gaining acceptance for edible bran and bran products, other than edible bran oil, are unquestionably challenging. Among others, the following apparent limitations must be addressed:

i) Bran is widely associated with animal feed in the thinking of many potential consumers.
ii) Bran is visually discernible and imparts aesthetically undesirable color to many food products.

---

* Treatment of traditional materials (gunny bags) might be considered also.

iii) Bran has a high fiber content (10-20 percent) that is readily detectable by the palate, and irritating to the digestive tract if consumed routinely in large amounts.

iv) Bran or bran products introduced into many processed foods to enhance protein content is often unacceptable because the potential consumer cannot afford such foods; those in most need of protein are usually the least able to pay the price.

Although attempts should continue to find acceptance for edible bran, more success might be realized with bran flours and protein concentrates. The bran flours may be sufficiently different from brans in appearance and fiber content to escape significantly the first three limitations listed above. Also, bran flours might be accepted into indigenous foods requiring flour, so that the need for involvement with expensive processed foods might be avoided.

However, it is not clear how bran flours might be accepted into the villager's diet. Studies are needed to explore the extent to which bran flours might be utilized in indigenous foods that are widely consumed. This should be done for a number of major cultures in the rice-growing LDC's. Research kitchen facilities would be needed, and sensory evaluation panels of villagers would need to be organized and trained.

Bran protein concentrates should also escape many of the limitations of bran because concentrates do not look like brans, and have little or no fiber content. Concentrates may become well accepted wherever soy tofu is widely used, but this postulate needs to be tested. Also, imitation milks similar to Vitasoy but made with rice bran protein concentrate instead of soy protein should certainly be tested for acceptance in several cultures.

Product acceptance-studies should be directed to small-scale food product manufacturers, such as bakers, as well as to the ultimate consumer. If bran flours or bran protein concentrates can improve product functionality or lower cost of operation, the village entrepreneur might adopt these bran products more quickly than a village consumer might include non-familiar ingredients in home-prepared foods.

b. Economic, Infrastructure and Impact Studies. Techno-economic studies are needed for each of the technical development steps that have been outlined in this program. Analyses of benefits and costs, foreign exchange impacts, government incentive/disincentive options, financing options, the appropriateness of cooperatives, the question of who will do the investing, etc., all need to be considered as well as the technical problems. Studies are needed to determine costs of stabilized bran storage, collection and transport systems if these are to be required. Major political-economic questions of local vs. national interest need to be studied, e.g., whether edible oil production for export should be maximized to earn foreign exchange, or whether local optimization of food value utilization is the preferred goal, or some combination of the two.

c. Identification of Potential Cooperating Research Institutions. A contemplated research and development program might be conducted cooperatively by a group of institutions, each making its special contribution. Modern food engineering skills and facilities exist in most developed countries and in some developing countries; expertise in local food problems is generally available locally. It is believed that one useful approach to the rice bran problem might be expected

to come from a joint effort mounted by a group of research institutions, some from developing and others from developed countries, pooling individual abilities and shared interest. It is important to identify potential contributors as early as possible, and establish the nature of the contribution that each might make.

There are many centers of expertise in this field, particularly in Asia, where rice-related activities are presently being pursued or might be pursued. Among others, there are the following: Food Corporation of India, Central Food Technology Research Institute (Mysore, India), Indian Institute of Technology (Kharagpur), Paddy Processing Research Center (India), Appropriate Technology Development Association (India), Applied Scientific Research Corporation (Thailand), Kasetsart University (Thailand), and the International Rice Research Institute (The Philippines). There are undoubtedly active centers in Indonesia, Burma, and other countries, also. The strengthening of these institutes and the recognition of their contributions in these areas is important.

V. References

1. Adair, D., "Rice Bran Stabilization," UNIDO Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, Vienna, December, 1976, ID/WG.240/5.

2. Work in this area began at our Center in 1976. An initial report was: Shultz, E.B., Jr., "Concepts for Greater Utilization of Rice Bran in Developing Countries," Report No. CDT-77/9, Center for Development Technology, Washington University, August, 1977.

3. FAO Production Yearbook, Vol. 22, United Nations, Rome, 1968.

4. USDA, Foreign Agricultural Service, Foreign Agriculture Circular FR 2-71, July 1971.

5. Adair, C.R., "Production and Utilization of Rice," in Houston, D.F., ed., Rice: Chemistry and Technology, American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul, 1972, page 2.

6. FAO Trade Yearbook page 122, United Nations, Rome, 1968.

7. Houston, D.F., "Rice Bran and Polish," in Houston, D.F., ed., Rice: Chemistry and Technology, American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul, 1972. (a) p. 273, (b) p. 276, (c) p. 277, (d) p. 285, (e) p. 289, (f) p. 292, (g) p. 286, (h) p. 280, (i) p. 288, (j) p. 282, (k) pp. 293-5.

8. Grist, D.H., Rice, 3rd ed., Longman Green & Co., London, 1959.

9. Barber, S., "Stabilization of Rice Bran," UNIDO Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, Vienna, December, 1976, ID/WG.240/7.

10. Tanaka, W.H., quoted in "Research and Development of a Small-Scale, Low-Cost Rice Bran Stabilizing Unit," Report of Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, UNIDO, Vienna, December, 1976, prepared by The International Centre for Industrial Studies, ID/WG.240/10.

11. Reddy, H.G.R., "Rice Bran Stabilization," UNIDO Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, Vienna, December, 1976, ID/WG.240/3.

12. Saunders, R.M., Betschart, A.A., Kohler, G.O., "Preparation of Cereal Protein Concentrates," The Bakers Digest, 49-52, 64 (February 1975).

13. Spencer, D.S.C., et al., "Employment, Efficiency and Incomes in the Rice-Producing Industry of Sierra Leone," African Rural Economy Paper, No. 15, Michigan State University, East Lansing, 1976.

14. Central Food Technological Research Institute, "The Food Industry in India, Background Paper for Working Group No. 6, International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, UNIDO, New Delhi, November 1978, ID/WG.282/27.

15. Duckworth, J., Dent, J.M., "The Preparation of Refined Rice Bran," Tropical Agriculture 23, 25-28 (1946).

16. International Centre for Industrial Studies, "Research and Development of a Small-Scale, Low-Cost Rice Bran Stabilizing Unit," Report of Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, UNIDO, Vienna, December, 1976, ID/WG.240/10.

17. Hawkey, R., "The Case for Rural Rice Bran Stabilization," Report to UNIDO, February 1975. Ron Hawkey Partners, Ltd., P.O. Box 429, Hove, Sussex, UK, BN3 4PY.

18. Applied Scientific Research Corporation of Thailand, "Study on the Verification and Definition of the Most Suitable Rice Bran Stabilizing Technology and Specification of its Technical Parameters," Report to UNIDO, January, 1977.

19. Report of the ECAFE Expert Team in Rice Processing Machinery (AIDC(6)/1) January 22, 1970, discussed in Reddy, H.G.R., "Rice Bran Stabilization," UNIDO Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, Vienna, December, 1976, ID/WG.240/3.

20. Collier, W.L., et al., "Choice of Technique in Rice Milling in Java," Bull. of Indonesian Economic Studies, March 1974.

21. Koga, Y., "Present Status of Post-Harvest Rice Processing in Thailand and Prospects for Rural Industrialization Through Cooperative Ventures in Such Processing," ESCAP/UNIDO Division of Industry, Housing and Technology, Bangkok, 1976.

22. Witte, G.C., "Conventional Rice Milling in the United States," in Houston, D.F., ed., Rice: Chemistry and Technology, pages 191 and 193.

23. Wayne, T.B., U.S. Patent 3, 261,690, July 19, 1966.

24. Wayne, T.B., U.S. Patent 3,401,731, September 17, 1968.

25. Lynn, L., Anderson, R.M., Carpenter, D.L., "New X-M Rice Bran," Cereal Science Today 12, page 221 (1967).

26. Lynn, L., Steen, G., Anderson, R., "New Rice Oil," Food Technol. 22, page 10, (1968).

27. Hunnell, J.W., Nowlin, J.F., "Solvent Extractive Rice Milling," in Houston, D.F., Rice: Chemistry and Technology, pages 201 to 214.

28. Lynn, L., "Edible Rice Bran Foods" in Protein Enriched Cereal Foods for World Needs, Milner, M., ed., American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1969.

29. Personal communication from Roger E. Sande, Industrial Sales Manager, Riviana Foods, Inc., P.O. Box 2636, Houston, TX 77001.

30. Lea, C.H., "The Oxidative Deterioration of Food Lipids," in H.W. Schultz, ed., Symposium on Foods: Lipids and Their Oxidation, Avi Publishing Co., Westport, Connecticut, 1962.

31. Yokochi, K., "Rice Bran Processing for the Production of Rice-Bran Oil and Rice-Bran Protein Meal," UNIDO Expert Group Meeting - Oilseed Processing Industry, Vienna, October, 1972, ID/WG.120/9.

32. Viraktamath, C.S., Desikachar, H.S.R., "Inactivation of Lipase in Rice Bran in Indian Rice Mills," J.Food Sci. and Tech. 8, 70 (1971).

33. Yokochi, K., "Rice Bran Processing for the Production of Rice Bran Oil and Characteristics and Uses of the Oil and Deoiled Bran," in Proceedings of the Rice By-Products Utilization International Conference, Vol, III, Valencia, Spain, 1974, published by IATA, Valencia, 1977.

34. Lin, S.H.C., Cater, C.M., "Effect of Extrusion-Cooking on the Formation of Free Fatty Acids in Rice Bran," Food Protein R&D Center, Texas A&M University.

35. Van Peursem, M.D., "Stabilizing Rice Bran with the Brady Crop Cooker," Brady Operations, Koehring Farm Division, Des Moines, Iowa.

36. Anderson Co., Div. of International Basic Economy Corp., Rice Bran "Expandolex" Process, Bull. 108.031 (RBP-2).

37. Williams, M., Baer, S., "The Expansion and Extraction of Rice Bran," JAOCS 42, page 151 (1965).

38. Barton, P.S., "Engineering Aspects of a Simple Low-Cost Rice Bran Stabilizer," UNIDO Ad-Hoc Expert Group Meeting, Vienna, December 1976, ID/WG.240/9.

39. Burns, H.L., Cassidy, M.M., "Method of Treating Rice Bran and Polish," U.S. Patent 2,563,798, August 7, 1951.

40. Fito, P.J., Flors, A., Amutio, G., Camacho, J.M., Cerni, R., Barber, S., "Process for the Stabilization of Rice Bran. II. Development of Pilot Plant and Industrial Equipment," in Proceedings of the Rice By-Products Utilization International Conference, Vol. II, Rice By-Products Preservation, Valencia, Spain, 1974, published by IATA, Valencia, 1977.

41. Tribelhorn, R.E., "Colorado State University Extrusion Facilities and Systems," in Harper, J.M., Jansen, G.R., editors, Low-Cost Extrusion Cookers, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, June 1976.

42. Sterner, M., "Exploration of Potential for Low-Cost Extrusion Cooker - Worldwide," in Harper, J.M., Jansen, G.R., editors, Low-Cost Extrusion Cookers, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, June 1976.

43. Hanson, L.J., "Manufacturers' Experiences with LEC's - The Insta-Pro Extruder," in Harper, J.M., Jansen, G.R., editors, Low-Cost Extrusion Cookers, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, June 1976.

44. Van Peursem, M., "Manufacturers' Experiences with LEC's - The Brady Crop Cooker," in Harper, J.M., Jansen, G.R., editors, Low-Cost Extrusion Cookers, Colorado State University, Ft. Collins, Colorado, June 1976.

45. Ratanapunvorakul, V., Hermans, W.C.J. "Further Studies on Rice Bran Stabilization Methods," Report No. 3 on Research Project No. 13/6, Applied Scientific Research Corporation of Thailand, Bangkok, 1968.

46. Cousins, E.R., Fore, S.P., Janssen, H.J., Feuge, R.O., "Rice Bran Oil," J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc. 30, page 9 (1953).

47. Connor, M.A., Saunders, R.M., Kohler, G.O., "Rice Bran Protein Concentrates Obtained by Wet Alkaline Extraction," Cereal Chemistry 53, page 488 (1976).

48. Betschart, A.A., Fong, R.Y., Saunders, R.M., "Rice By-Products: Comparative Extraction and Precipitation of Nitrogen from U.S. and Spanish Bran and Germ," J. Food Science 42, page 1088 (1977).

49. Barber, S., Flors, A., Tortosa, E., Camacho, J.M., Cerni, R., "High Protein Flours from Rice Bran by Wet Fractionation Process," in Proceedings of the Rice By-Products Utilization International Conference, Vol. IV, Rice Bran Utilization: Food and Feed, Valencia, Spain, 1974.

50. Mihara, S., "Nakataki Water Process Separating Rice Bran Components," Chem. Ec. Eng. Rev. 36-38, 42 (1970).

51. Houston, D.F., Mohammad, A., "Air Classification and Sieving of Rice Bran and Polish," Rice J. 69, No. 8, page 20 (1966).

52. Houston, D.F., Mohammad, A., "Recovery of Low-Fiber Products from Defatted Rice Bran by Remilling and Sieving," Proc. 13th Rice Technical Working Group, Beaumont, Texas, Feb. 24-26, 1970, reported in Houston, D.F., "Rice Bran and Polish," page 291.

53. Barber, S., de Barber, C.B., "Basic and Applied Research Needs for Optimizing Utilization of Rice Bran as Food and Feed," in Proceedings of the Rice By-Products Utilization International Conference, Vol. IV, Rice Bran Utilization: Food and Feed, Valencia, Spain, 1974.

54. Gariboldi, F., "Parboiled Rice," in Houston, D.F., ed., Rice: Chemistry and Technology, American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul, 1972. (a) p. 365, (b) p. 373, (c) p. 374, (d) p. 375, (e) p. 361, (f) p. 369, (g) p. 376.

55. Cruz, A.O., West, A.P., "Utilization of Rice By-Products," Rev. Filipina Med. Farm. 32, page 169 (1941), reported in Houston, D.F., "Rice Bran and Polish," reference 7.

56. Wood, M.N., Gourmet Food on a Wheat-Free Diet, C.C. Thomas Pub., Springfield, Illinois, 1967.

57. Anon., "Rice in India: A Techno-Economic Review," 27 pages, Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysore, India, 1965, reported in Houston, D.F., "Rice Bran and Polish," page 292, reference 7.

58. Hogan, J.T., "Rice Bran, Oil and Wax," FAO Agr. Eng. Informal Working Bull. 30, page 1 (1967).

59. Printon, T.A., U.S. Patent 2,180,256, November 14, 1939.

60. Talwalkar, R.T., Garg, N.K., Krishna Murti, C.R., "Rice Bran: A Source Material for Pharmaceuticals," J. Food Sci. Technol. (India) 2, 117 (Oct.-Dec. 1965).

61. Krishna Murti, C.R., Kannan, L.V., Indian Patent 60120, April 16, 1957.

62. Krishna Murti, C.R. Varma, V., J. Sci. Indust. Res. 19C, 180 (1960).

63. Talwalkar, R.T., Garg, N.K., Krishna Murti, C.R., J. Sci. Indust. Res. 21D, 133 (1962).

64. Talwalkar, R.T., Garg, N.K., Krishna Murti, C.R., Res & Ind. 8, 157 (1963).

65. "Rice Bran: Utilization and Trade," FAO Monthly Bulletin Agr. Econ. and Stat. 13, No. 1, page 9 (1964).

66. Sharma, S.N., Pingale, S.V., Paddy Milling Technology in India, Part II., Rice Bran and its Utilisation, Food Corporation of India, New Delhi, 1974.

67. Houston, D.F., "Rice Hulls," in Houston, D.F., ed., Rice: Chemistry and Technology, American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul, 1972.

68. Sharma, S.N., Pingale, S.V., Paddy Milling Technology in India, Part I., Husk and its Utilisation, Food Corporation of India, New Delhi, 1974.

69. Italian Patent 484,118, August 1955, reported in Chem Abstracts 49: 11258 (1955), discussed in Ref. 67, page 326.

70. Tropical Products Institute, "The Use of Rice Hulls in the Manufacture of Building Blocks," 1967, reported in Ref. 67, pages 326-27.

71. Keddie, J., "Technological Choice and Employment in Food Processing and Storage and Related Policy Issues," Background Paper for Working Group No. 6, International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, UNIDO, New Delhi, November 1978, ID/WG.282/97.

72. Hindustan Times, "Edible Rice Bran Oil to be Produced," page 6, November 27, 1978.

73. Timmer, C.P., "The Choice of Technique in Indonesia," in Timmer, C.P., et al., The Choice of Technology in Developing Countries, Center for International Affairs, Harvard University, 1975.

74. Appropriate Technology Development Association, Lucknow, India, "Proposal for Development of Appropriate Technology in India," A Five-Year Programme.

75. Keddie, J., Rapporteur, "Draft Report of Working Group No. 6, Appropriate Technology for Food Storage and Processing," International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, UNIDO, New Delhi, November 23, 1978, 22 pages.

76. Morrison, F.B., Feeds and Feeding, 22nd ed., Morrison Pub. Co., Ithaca, N.Y., 1956.

77. National Academy of Sciences, Postharvest Food Losses in Developing Countries, Washington, D.C., 1978.

CHAPTER VII

MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS BASED ON AGRICULTURAL AND TIMBER WASTES AND NATURAL FIBERS

A. Needs and Technological Initiatives

Historically it has been pointed out that progress towards increasing the use of agricultural and timber wastes and natural fibers in developing countries has been slow, even in countries with insufficient timber and non-renewable resources for domestic needs. Many such countries, while not self-sufficient in wood, mineral and other resources, have substantial quantities of agricultural residues and non-wood fibrous materials which, more often than not, they fail to utilize.[1a,2,3a] If suitable products can be identified which use these materials and, as a result, new industries can be established, former dependence on decreasing world timber reserves and non-renewable resources can be reduced and opportunities for employment can be created.

In various U.N. seminars and conferences over the past decade[4] it has been noted that developing countries cannot continue to depend indefinitely on many of the raw materials that are currently used, and that agricultural wastes and natural fibers which are plentiful in most developing countries can substitute for these currently-used raw materials. 1972 estimates of the amounts of some of these wastes are presented in Table 7-1.

The primary non-feed, non-food, non-fuel products from these wastes are materials for building and construction which are much needed in developing countries. Most developing countries continue to rely heavily on imports of building and construction materials, which account for 14 to 40% of their construction costs.[1a] The scale on which these materials

Table 7-1

Estimated Availability of Specific Non-Wood Plant Fibrous Raw Materials, 1972. (Values are for potential availability with present collection methods)

Raw Materials	Worldwide Quantity (bone dry metric tons, thousands)	
Sugar cane bagasse	55,000	
Wheat straw	550,000	
Rice straw*	180,000	
Oat straw	50,000	
Barley straw	40,000	
Rye straw	60,000	
Flaxseed straw	2,000	
Misc. seed straws	3,000	
Subtotal, straws		940,000
Jute fibers	4,425	
Kenaf and roselle fibers	1,674	
Sisal fibers	648	
Abaca fibers	92	
Henequen fibers	164	
Subtotal, fibers		7,003
Reeds	30,000	
Bamboo	30,000	
Papyrus	5,000	
Esparto and Sabai Grasses	700	
Cotton staple fiber and second-cut cotton linters	14,500	
Subtotal, grasses, reeds, etc.		80,200
Estimated Total		1,027,203

Source: Ref. 5.

*Does not include the 60,000,000 tons of rice hulls generated annually.[6]

are imported and their effect on foreign exchange may be gauged from information covering a number of developing countries over various periods between 1955 and 1965. These data show that in most countries in Africa, Asia, and Latin America, the value of "imported building materials ranged from 5 to 8% of the total value of imports, yet expenditure on building and construction materials is from 3 to 5% of the gross domestic product (GDP)" in developing countries.[7a] For these data, it is clear that building and construction materials, when compared to other industries, use up a disproportionate share of foreign exchange.

The production within developing countries of building materials and materials used in construction from indigenous agricultural residues and fibrous materials is also necessitated by demands in those countries for housing and low-cost shelter which are caused by both population growth and urbanization. Building programs which utilize such materials will not only cut down on the import content of structures, but, in most instances, their absolute cost as well.[8a]

While the technologies reviewed or suggested for R&D in this report are basically those for small-scale, local or rural use, the appropriate technology in the building materials industry may not necessarily be the smallest. Part of the reason for this is because some wastes, like sugar cane bagasse and rice hulls from large mills, are deposited centrally in large quantities; to make use of these wastes a correspondingly large facility is required. Otherwise most of the waste will go unused.

> "It has never been claimed that small scale is automatically better than large. The intention is that these rural industries will develop into larger enterprises as the economic and social conditions of the area change -- in particular that they show growth in step with agricultural development. The numbers of people employed in them will vary from place to place according to a number of factors including the supply of

raw materials and closeness to large industrial centers, but particularly to the ability of local agriculture to support them."[9]

This whole question of scale in the building materials industry is relative. To quote the building materials industry monograph published by UNIDO in 1969, "Few building materials are manufactured on a large scale; many are produced efficiently on a relatively small scale. The industry is usually characterized by a large number of small producers."[7b] The most important aspect, probably even more important than the foreign exchange or balance of payments aspect, is that the use of these wastes and natural fibers in the building materials industry has an important multiplier effect both on employment and income, and thereby plays a dynamic role in a country's development. In addition, building materials from residues can provide another market for those wastes which may not be useful for food, feed or energy purposes.*

Along with encouraging new industry at the village level, the building materials industry can also provide employment during periods when less labor is required for agricultural production. Construction output may fluctuate considerably, especially at the local level. The supply of building materials must be adjusted to meet the situation. In agricultural areas, the trend is to build or at least to purchase materials during the slack season after harvesting so that, after several years or seasons, the villager will have acquired enough materials to start building. Normally, demand fluctuations are accomodated in the building materials industry by adjusting the level of output, by stock changes, and by importing or exporting to meet requirements. Adjustments

---

*Food and feed uses of agricultural residues were considered in Chapter VI.

of output are often difficult to make in industrialized countries owing to the use of capital-intensive production processes which require high output for economic operation; stocking adds cost, and importing because of shortages or exporting surpluses require established channels and markets, none of which are generally found in most rural areas of most developing countries, and often not in their metropolitan centers.[7c] However, rural, agriculturally-based industries which use crop residues for building materials manufacture may not suffer from these constraints.

Most of the world's developing countries lie in the tropics and sub-tropics. In these areas, local organic materials are the main sources of products used for housing, for other forms of shelter, and for the components of other industries, such as transportation and storage. Traditional use of organic materials is based on their availability, renewability, and low cost. A living tradition of methods and skills has grown up enabling families to satisfy their basic shelter and other needs with simple tools and devices, with little cost of labor. The built products of these activities are usually remarkably sensitive to the demands of climate, and to the cultures and needs of the users.

The problems associated with continued use of renewable resources are caused primarily by population growth, rural-to-urban population shifts in growth situations and, technically, the inability of organic materials to respond to performances required under changed conditions of use. In cities and urbanizing areas, organic materials are no longer plentiful and cheap, and urban areas impose more stringent demands on both material performance and the methods and skills traditionally utilized. In the shelter industry, for example, public concern for health and safety results in new codifications of building requirements; the urban dweller

operates under socioeconomic conditions that discourage the use of self-help and mutual aid in building organization; the skills required to build with traditional materials are lost or diffused through urban migration; user-families have little time, energy or interest to invest in the cyclical routine of maintenance, repair or replacement that is characteristic of rural life. Thus, in urbanizing areas, housing quality suffers with the continued implementation of rural techniques, forcing those responsible for construction, cost and maintenance of housing and other shelter to search for new materials and methods based on new use requirements -- for example, concern for the spread of fire in high-density areas has resulted in the proscription of grasses for roofs in most cities, and the substitution of manufactured materials such as metals and cement-based products.

In attempting to meet the different performance needs of urbanization, the substitution of manufactured for organic materials has created its own severe set of problems. For one, to use the example of the shelter industry again, building costs have risen in direct relation to the higher cost of manufactured materials, both to the user and in terms of foreign exchange. Since cost considerations are of dominant concern, the reduction of material content in a building more often than not overrides other important planning and design criteria, such as adequate space standards, functional requirements, structural stability and other qualities of building performance. (Again the roofing example: wide overhangs are essential to comfort and use in the tropics, but cannot be afforded in low-cost housing built with manufactured materials.) And while the properties of manufactured materials may meet certain performance requirements, such as fire-safety and durability, better than those of organic materials,

they suffer by comparison in other important respects. For example, the low thermal mass of plant materials make them excellent for tropical use. Building methods based on the use of traditional materials are less costly than those that involve a higher technology, and overall building quality is usually more suitable and responsive to the use patterns and needs of the local users.

This chapter contains recommendations for specific research and development initiatives which are intended to encourage continued use of local renewable resources for building materials and other products, responding to varying needs over the rural to urban continuum.

At the rural end of this continuum, emphasis is placed on techniques that improve certain properties of organic materials - principally their resistance to fire and their durability - without significant alteration of their physical form. The initiatives recommended in this area are directed at improved preservation techniques and at the breeding of plants so as to improve their physical properties. Emphasis is placed on the retention of physical form for several reasons. Traditional building forms are, to a large extent, the result of familiar materials used in familiar ways. Vernacular building has learned to capitalize on the superior physical properties of materials in response to cultural and climatic requirements, and to minimize their less desirable characteristics. In rural areas, cost constraints will dictate for years to come that building and other products be based primarily on natural or modified natural materials -- evidence of this can be seen in India, Bangladesh and other Eastern countries, where governments have established plantations of timber and bamboo, either to provide a cost-stabilized source of materials, or to provide sources for emergency housing.

Emphasis at the urban end of the continuum is placed on initiatives directed at developing new materials for specific urban uses, in response to the more severe requirements and the needs and opportunities for greater mechanization and industrialization of the production processes. New materials and unfamiliar processes will be required. The specific research and development initiatives recommended are the development of composite materials which utilize carbonized plant materials and other organic materials as lightweight low-cost fillers coupled with the development of non-petroleum-based binders from wood and agricultural waste products. A more detailed set of initiatives is included in Table 1-5.

B. State-of-the-Art Review

1. Background and Limitations to the Review

The review started with a perusal of current appropriate technology publications for articles relating to the use of agricultural wastes and natural fibers to make products of a non-food/feed or non-energetic nature. What few articles were available were widely scattered and not indexed under the headings of this chapter. Further investigation has shown that this field is a relatively new one for concentrated, coordinated research even though modern research efforts have been occurring since World War II into materials from agricultural wastes. The current preferred use for these wastes is for the production of energy, feed and food stocks. Less than 20% of the technologies listed in the 1978 United Nations Food and Agricultural Organizations publication, Agricultural Residues: Compendium of Technologies[10], deal with non-fuel, non-food/feed processes. Furthermore, emphasis has been placed primarily on needs and opportunities for research and development in the industrialized countries.

It is also apparent[11] that only a relatively low proportion of agricultural residues and fibrous materials have been tested and utilized on a commercial scale. Successful large-scale commercial production from agricultural wastes and natural fibers has been limited to bagasse, flax, and linseed residues and to European reeds.[11] Most of the technologies listed in 1978 in Agricultural Residues: Compendium of Technologies[10] are in the conceptual, laboratory or pilot stages, and those in the industrial stages are primarily in the developed countries.

The primary reason for lack of information on this subject appears to be the result of the paradigms of industrialized countries which have left most of their agricultural roots behind. Most developing countries have economies based predominantly on agriculture. And with agri-industrialization increasing during the past decade, many countries find themselves with growing surpluses of agricultural wastes available in large quantities and presenting serious problems of disposal.*

Some of these residues are at present used as cheap fuels and only recently has research on and development of uses for certain agricultural wastes progressed to the point where the establishment of industries using them for the production of building materials has been seriously considered. Primary limitations to the use of these wastes and natural fibers for products has come from requirements for storage, which are greater than for other traditional raw materials such as sawdust, and their need for preservation and extra or special fire-retardation treatments.

Another limitation, which received considerable attention at the United Nations' Meeting of Experts on the Use of Agricultural, Industrial

---

*A useful bibliography on agricultural residues has been publised by FAO.[12]

and Consumer Wastes in Low-Cost Construction[1] is that imposed by public opinion: the term "wastes" has a pejorative connotation to most people, and could evoke consumer resistance to panels or other building materials manufactured from these residues. The report of that meeting stressed that a product's quality was the only valid criterion for its selection for given end uses, and that those who are concerned with specifications and purchasing should not be influenced by the raw material used in producing these products. This point was stressed both in the introduction and in most of the chapters dealing with marketing and promotion of such products, as well as elsewhere in the report, and earlier in UNIDO's panel on the Production of Panels from Agricultural Residues in Vienna in late 1970.[3b]

2. State-of-the-Art: Selected Material Areas

The balance of this section will review the state-of-the-art in research, development, processing and industrialization for certain specific waste and non-waste fibrous materials. These materials have been selected on the basis of data availability, prevalence in developing world areas, and potential for viable research and development initiatives.

a. Rice Hulls

Rice, one of the world's primary cereal crops with over 300 million metric tons produced annually in the world[6] is also a prime generator of wastes. Over 60,000,000 metric tons of rice hulls, frequently mixed with rice bran, are left after milling[6] and over 180,000,000 metric tons of straw are left in the fields after harvesting. Utilization of the bran for food and feed uses was considered in Chapter VI.

Research activities aimed at identifying potential uses for rice hulls have been going on for over 60 years. Most of these efforts have attempted to take advantage of some properties of the hulls themselves, such as their fuel value, their abrasive character or the absorbent quality of the fuel ash as a filter. Recently, studies examining the technical and economic feasibility of various uses which involve more than one of the properties of rice hulls have been completed.[1b] These uses may be classified as follows:

- Measures which make use of both the energetic and silica contents of the hulls;
- Measures which make use of both the textural and structural characteristics of the hulls; and
- Measures using both of the above concepts.

"The most promising approaches to the solution of the problem of rice hull disposal fall into (these) two basic categories."[1c]

Research into the first concept has been directed primarily toward the manufacture of cement or pozzolana* by the controlled combustion of the hulls using the heat to produce such materials from the ash of previously burned hulls. In the United States, VITA Volunteer Phil Cady has shown through his research that rice hulls can be used to make hydraulic cement[13], and Professor P. Kumar Mehta of the University of California, Berkeley, has developed a furnace to control the burning of the husks which produces a "highly reactive black ash which, when mixed with lime (without heat[14]) becomes a rich black cement that ... is ... structurally as good as portland cement."[6] Additionally, the lime content of the rice-hull-ash cement is less than a quarter of the lime content of normal portland cement, making it suitable for acidic environments.[15] The capital requirements for a basic furnace, according to

*A siliceous material which, when finely ground and mixed with lime and water forms a compound possessing cementitious properties.

Professor Mehta, "are very modest" and can be "applicable to small-scale, rural-based plants."[15]

A pilot scale commercial plant was opened near Sacramento, and a full-scale plant was scheduled to open in April, 1975, near Stuttgart, Arkansas. To date no reports on the success or failure of this plant have been obtained. The process has been patented in this country jointly by Professor Mehta and the University of California, and patents have been applied for in the major rice producing countries.

The major drawback to the Mehta process is its use of fuels other than rice hulls so that, unless some heat recovery system is included, the excess heat used in burning the hulls is lost. To our knowledge, no system has been developed to produce a high quality cement when rice hulls are used as fuel because impurities result from presently available, uneven and incomplete combustion methods[1c]. The Arkansas plant was scheduled to supply 50,000 lb/day of 200 psi steam, while burning 7 1/2 tons/hr of rice hulls. The steam was to be supplied to a food-processing concern, freeing the latter from having to use other fuel sources.[6]

Overseas, research conducted by the Asian Institute of Technology (AIT) in Bangkok has shown that village burnt rice hull ash was a poor pozzolanic material, but that rice hull ash produced in a controlled burn - 450°C for four hours - conformed to ASTM specification C618-72 for pozzolanas.[16] While AIT's report cited Professor Mehta's paper, no mention was made of mixing the ash they obtained from their laboratory with lime, but rather with portland cement. Their experiment was apparently aimed at determining whether such an ash could be used as an additive to ordinary portland cement, thereby reducing the need for importing or transporting that material. Results indicated that the

laboratory burnt ash can replace up to 20% of portland cement without any significant adverse effect on concrete properties.

In India, at the Central Building Research Institute (CBRI) at Roorkee, and at the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research's (CSIR) Regional Research Laboratory at Jorhat, research has shown that mortar cements, which need not be structurally as strong as most concrete, but which are better binders, can be made from rice hull ash.[1d,10a,17a,18a,19,20]

The CBRI has developed two processes. One process requires the mixing of rice husks and clay with water, and then forming the mixture into balls which, after sun-drying, are fired in a oven-shaped brick kiln. After firing, the balls are ground into a fine powder, which can then be mixed in suitable proportions with lime and sand for mortar. The second process calls for mixing the husks with lime-sludge by-products from sugar processing, fertilizer production, tanning, or paper manufacture. The mixture is then fired and ground as the first, but does not need the addition of lime to produce mortar.[19] Both processes use rice hulls for fuel, and neither require sophisticated plant, machinery or techniques.[20]

The Jorhat process consists of burning the husk and then mixing the ash with binders to produce a mortar cement which has a seven day compressive strength of 26-35 Kg/cm^2. The laboratory scale process showed projected costs (1976) of 100,000 rupees (approximately US $12,500)* for a plant producing 5 to 8 metric tons per day.[18a]

While the economic feasibility of using rice hulls to manufacture cement may be somewhat affected by economies of scale, cement production on a small scale using these or similar processes may prove to be economical in many regions because transportation of cement frequently accounts for over 50% of the retail price.[21] The scale of modern cement production

*We use a conversion of 8 rupees per dollar throughout this chapter.

processes in industrialized countries requires plant capacities of 5 to 10 million barrels* a year, while the "annual production of a plant based on the amount of rice hulls typically available in a particular geographical area may be limited to 2 million to 3 million barrels"[1c]. With the aforementioned transportation difficulties, increasing fuel costs and, normally, lower labor costs, developing countries' production factors may enable them to produce cement at lower cost, or at the same cost but on a smaller scale, than present practices dictate.

The Jorhat labs have found that the CBRI processes can be expanded to include the manufacture of building bricks from the mortar. The first CBRI process has been shown, at laboratory scale, capable of producing 5,000 bricks/day for an investment of (1976) 130,000 rupees (US $16,300), and the second process can produce the same quantities for about 8% less.[10b,17a,18a]

The Ghananian Building and Road Research Institute at Kumasi has produced bricks from lime and rice hull ash without autoclaving. "The elimination of autoclaving lowers capital investment, and allows for savings in fuel," the result of which, in areas of Ghana where brick clays and firewood or other fuel is scarce, are bricks "which are cheaper than clay bricks."[1d]

Another attractive approach to rice hull utilization and/or disposal "appears to be a manufacturing complex that converts part of the hull into water-glass (sodium silicate) which is then used in the bonding of the remainder of the hulls into panel boards."[1c] While this process may have a similar limitation to those of cement manufacture from rice hulls, that is,

---

*If these barrels are the same as those used in the Pacific Islands, they contain 1/4 ton of cement (250 Kg).

a significant portion of the hulls may go unburned or incompletely-burned, it is felt that the technologies are feasible, since furnaces which completely burn the husks have been designed, and unconventional processing techniques used in other manufacturing processes, such as fluidized bed reactors, may be successfully applied to rice combustion.[1c,1e] Although this approach appears to be a relatively large-scale, capital-intensive one,[1e] it illustrates one of the many possible uses for rice "wastes"; in addition, no external fuel source is required.

Rice hulls mixed with cement can be used to manufacture hollow blocks that are comparable in strength and servicibility to traditional commercial hollow concrete blocks. These blocks can be formed by pressure molding in light-capital equipment like the CINVA-RAM. Research into the production of these blocks, as well as similar blocks made from sawdust, wood chips, and coconut trunk particles, is being undertaken at the Forest Products Research Industries Development Commission (FORPRIDECOM) of the Philippines at Laguna.[22]

At the Institute of Standards and Industrial Research of Iran, research has been undertaken to develop a light-weight cement aggregate from rice husk ash.[23] Conventional concrete aggregates cannot suffice for this unless air, hydrogen, or carbon dioxide is introduced (entrained) into the cement paste, and special, low-density aggregates are often expensive.[1f] The Iranian research showed that an existing composite-roof company, or rice factory, with a "low" capital investment of (1975) U.S. $3,000, could produce 2,000 lightweight concrete roof blocks per day from 10,000 tons of hulls per year.[23] This investment is primarily for a press.

The United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development's Tropical Products Institute (TPI) has developed a method of producing lightweight

concrete aggregate using unburned husks which have been thoroughly soaked in water.[1g] This method results in a product which has a somewhat low strength/weight ratio because the amount of cement in the mix is high -- four times the air-dry rice hull weight -- in order to obtain a workable mix[23]; and the high moisture content of this concrete requires special consideration.[1g] TPI chose rice husks* as their first materials for invest tigation "because their disposal is difficult, they are frequently to be found in large quantities in one place and they contain only very small amounts of water-soluble cement 'poisons' -- chemicals** which slow down or retard the reaction of the cement fermentitious materials."[1g] It is the intention of the Tropical Products Institute to continue this type of research into other types of various low-bulk density vegetable wastes.

Rice hulls can be ground into a flour and used as a filler in polyester mouldings for plastic furniture. While rice hull flour as such a filler appears marginally satisfactory, it does compare favorably with cellulosic fillers currently in use.[24]

Rice hulls, as is the case with many other agricultural residues and natural fibers, can be made into panelboards, particle boards, fiber boards, pressed boards, and sandwich panels. Tests conducted under the standard methods of ASTM specification D2017-63 have shown that such boards perform significantly better than standard wood particle boards in resisting rot, both with and without treatment.[25] However, according to Cook[24], further testing is needed into fire and sound retardance, into minimizing volume change due to water absorption in those processes which use water, and into water resistance of the finished boards. The manufacture of rice husk board, which can be mechanized to various degrees may, according to some feasibility studies,[26] prove to be a valuable

*We use the terms "hull" and "husk" interchangably.

**Such as sugar and tannin.

industry in both developed and developing countries. It is clear from both Cook's research[24] and from the United Nation's meetings[1f,3] that to improve the versatility and marketability of such boards, development trials are necessary to fully define the performance characteristics of binders (cement, resins, sodium silicate) and of the production processes, as well as the different types of boards.

It appears that the opportunities for combining several technologies in one manufacturing complex merits further research. For example:[1f]

> "One (complex) would consist of a sodium silicate (waterglass) manufacturing facility producing sodium silicate from rice hulls as one of the raw materials. The output of this facility would be used in (another facility) where the remainder of the rice hulls would be bonded into architectural board using sodium silicate as binder.
>
> "Operational economy would accrue from the reduction of raw material input to a few basic materials, chiefly rice hulls and sodium carbonate, as well as from the savings in packaging, shipping, and sales cost of sodium silicate which would be manufactured in the captive facility. In addition, the plant would be flexible since it would produce two independently salable products."

Although such industries may be somewhat large, capital-intensive and complex, they may have their place as rural industries evolve in some areas.

Rice husk cellulose, in addition to providing insulation materials, has been found useful in reducing the costs of athletic equipment: "Another delegate (to the Second International Olympic Course for Overseas Sports Administrators) from the Dominican Republic found that with canvas and rice husks, his team could make judo mats, saving ₱ 675 (US $1280) on each mat."[27]

Southeast Asia Technology, Ltd. (SEATEC) in Bangkok investigated the use of coconut husks and burned rice hulls as primary and secondary materials respectively for water systems in various areas of southeast

Asia. By using such free or cheap local filter materials, it was felt that expensive, not always available, imported or manufactured filter materials or sand could be done away with or reduced significantly. Trials run in four rural villages showed that, under normal circumstances, no coagulant was needed (as was the case with sand or imported filter materials) and, in abnormal instances, only small amounts of a coagulant were needed. Water from these systems met World Health Organization (WHO) standards and lowered operational and maintenance costs and down-time of the water supplies. The report pointed out that reserach is still needed for individual family size jar filters and research into why and how these materials perform so that a proper system to positively achieve desired results can be designed. The effluent quality obtained by using these filters is comparable to that obtained from the best slow sand filter prior to disinfection.* And it was found that the burned rice husks performed similarly to activated charcoal.[28]

b. Coconut Wastes

Coconut as a crop has contributed at one time or another every bit of its fruit and fiber to man's welfare, and presently contributes to the livelihood of over 20 million families.[29] The coconut, in the languages of many of the areas in which it grows, is known as the "tree of life." However, in industrialized societies, the only products which have earned income are the meat of the fruit (copra) and the oil from this meat.

The primary "waste" from the coconut is the fibers of the husk (coir) which surrounds the kernel holding the meat. Husk fibers are about 15 to 35 centimeters (6" to 14") long, and consist mainly of lignin and cellulose, along with approximately 10% pectins, tannins, and water

*Disinfection by chlorination was not used during the tests so that the taste of the water would not be affected.

soluble and insoluble substances.[1h] The fibers are embedded at the top of the nut in a "soft core-like ground tissue"[1h] called pith, which contains the same ingredients as the fibers (in different proportions) along with hemicelluloses. Both the husk fibers and the pith are chemically active, the pith more than the fibers.

Research at the Central Building Research Institute in Roorkee has shown that particle boards made of chipped coconut husks without the pith removed need little or no resin additive. The most resin shown to be needed was 0.5 percent as compared to 8 to 10% in ordinary wood boards.* The pith contains reactive ingredients which undergo chemical change during the board pressing process and impart sufficient bond strength[30]. CBRI has developed a machine which chips the husks without separation of pith and which can be fabricated with locally available parts by village blacksmith, machine, or welding shops. The machine can produce 600 Kg/day with a five HP power supply, and can be fabricated for an estimated (1973) 5,000 rupees (US $650).[30]

Further research has shown that the cost of particle boards made from coconut husks could fall between 55 and 60% of ordinary wood particle boards. Additionally, coconut husk particle boards are moderately resistant to termites and fungi[1h]. Fire resistant boards have been developed at the CBRI from coconut pith and banana stems. Based on the CBRI laboratory scale system, a production scale plant could be constructed for an estimated (1976) cost of 33,000 rupees (US $4,200) for a capacity of 50 sq. meters (538 sq. ft.) of board per day.[18b]

Corrugated roofing sheets can made from coir waste in a process developed at CBRI. The process consists of soaking the fiber in

---

*Because of the significant foreign exchange costs of resins and other adhesives, they are dealt with separately later in this chapter.

mineralized water for two hours, followed by draining and then mixing with dry cement. This mix is then made into a mat of the required thickness and slid onto a corrugated mold where it is held under pressure for four to eight hours. After removal from the mold, the sheet is then cured and dried. The process needs neither heavy machinery or high capital - the corrugated molds are the only special equipment. After a special coating is applied, the sheets perform comparably to conventional sheets, are 50% cheaper than asbestos cement sheets, and provide good thermal insulation.[1j,31]

Coir pith is traditionally extracted by retting the husks for periods of months, and then shaking the pith out of the husks. This pith has good insulation qualities, and can be used as the filler in sandwich panels[1j] or as an additive to cement.[32] When adding the pith to cement, a lightweight concrete is formed which, however, exhibits relatively high drying shrinkage (0.57%) when mixed and laid in-situ, resulting in small cracks. A plant which could produce 20 sq. meters (215 sq. ft.) per day has been estimated (1976) to cost 20,000 rupees (US $2,500).[18b]

Retted coconut pith has also been developed into an expansion joint filler at CBRI[1j,17b,18b] for use between concrete slabs in roofs, roads, runways, etc. The technology consists of drying the pith, mixing it with cashew nutshell liquid resin, forming the mix into a mat, pressing it, and finishing by cutting, etc. The material is resistant to termite attack and fungal decay.

Coconut coir pith can also provide about half of the ingredients in gaskets for automobile and other engines. The Indian National Chemical Labs at Poona have developed a technology to produce rubberized coir-pith

sheets for an estimated (1976) cost of 133,000 rupees (US $15,250) for a capacity of 5.32 tons per annum.[18b] The process involves mixing the pith with nitrile and other rubbers, followed by vulcanizing and pressing. The product to residue ratio is 5.7:3.[10c]

An interesting product from the water in the coconut may develop because the fluid taken directly from the nut, has been successfully used in emergency situations as a substitute for parenteral solution. The composition of the water has been found to be close to isotonic glucose serum.[33]

As with the wastes from rice hulls, coconut wastes can also be used in combination with cement and soil or sand to produce lightweight building blocks.[22]

At present, no commercial scale processes have been developed which use the coconut's shell because an efficient chipper has not been developed and because of a lack of inexpensive adhesives.[1k]

The remainder of the coconut tree, once it is past its bearing stage is a nuisance in many instances, and frequently villagers simply put it out of their way because there is no immediate traditional need for it. The Ministry of Forests, Fiji, at its research station at Nasinu, near the capital of Suva, has been investigating the economics of producing sawn timber from these coconut logs. In August of 1978 they started the construction of an all-coconut house (except for the roofing, footing, window glass, plumbing, and wiring) in order to gauge the wear and strain characteristics of the hard coconut wood.[34] A similar house has been built in the Philippines.[29]

c. Sugar Wastes

One of the largest non-cereal crops in the world is sugar. Considerable effort has been expended in developing commercial production of sugarcane bagasse panels. However, less expensive adhesives for these boards need to be developed in order to bring cost levels down.[36] Also, many sugar mills use most of the bagasse as fuel for the sugar-making process.[35*]

Sugar mill press mud, a lime sludge, is a waste by-product from both carbonation and sulphitation milling processes. Press mud amounts to about 6-8% of the sugar cane, by weight. The primary use for the mud from sulphitation factories is as a fertilizer, but from the carbonation process, the mud, primarily calcium carbonate, is thrown out, frequently at high cost[1m,37]. An old process, developed by researchers at the Shri Ram Institute for Industrial Research, in Delhi, India, in 1952, produced from the carbonation mud a sound and heat insulating mineral wool for 1/2¢ a pound, but with high capital costs (1952 US $45,000). More up-to-date details or reports of this process have not been found.[37]

Tribhuvan University in Kathmandu, Nepal has developed a process to obtain a low-cost cement substitute or building lime from the carbonation mud by mixing the dry mud with a sawdust fuel and burning it in a controlled furnace at less than 900°C.[38] Another process has been reported [1m] which produces lime from this mud for 47.48 rupees (US $6) per metric ton. This process requires high pressure (6,000 psi) compression of the mud into briquettes which are then fed in mixed-feed kilns and fired at 950°C - 1000°C. The briquettes are then ground in a ball mill.

---

*Processes for making paper from bagasse have also been developed.

d. Other Wastes and Products

i. Animal Wastes

The Australian Leather Research Group of The Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO) has developed acoustical tiles which are made from leather residues. Their pilot stage process consists of grinding the leather, mixing it with a PVA resin, pressing the mix and then letting it dry. Using this process, 3.6 Kg (8 lb) of leather waste can make a tile approximately 53 cm x 41 cm (21" x 16").[10d] Cost estimates are unavailable at present. Press boards can also be made from the manure of cattle;[10g] no details have been obtained.

ii. Resins and Adhesive Extenders

Resins or other adhesives are seen as the central problem in the wider use of cellulosic agricultural waste composites, be they boards, blocks, panels, or furniture, according to the Materials Science Panel of the Science Committee of NATO.[2] This panel has proposed a meeting for late summer of 1979 to address this subject.

The Indian Plywood Industries Research Institute (IPIRI) in Bangalore, has been working over the years to develop alternative resins/adhesives or extenders for currently used resins/adhesives. To date they have produced adhesive extenders from coffee seed meal, sal meal, groundnut cake, soya meal, and tamarind seed.[10e,17c,18c] The tamarind seed itself has binding qualities, and when ground to a powder can replace 20-60%, by weight, of synthetic or tannin adhesives.

IPIRI has developed a pure adhesive from cashew nut shell liquid[10f]. The adhesive contains 75-100% condensed cashew nut shell liquid, depending upon the product (plywood, particle board) and its use. Some products require the addition of phenol and formalin hardeners.

Also, the CBRI has developed a process which uses cashew nut shell liquid to produce a sealant for joints and cracks in buildings, and a water- and weather-proofing compound. This process is estimated (1976) to cost 25,000 rupees (US $3,200) for a 100 Kg per day capacity output.

CBRI has also investigated the use of cement as a binder in producing wood-wool type fiber boards, particle boards, blocks, etc. As mentioned earlier, boards can be made with cement as a binder from rice husks and coconut pith; additionally, groundnut husk and wood chips have also been found not to exhibit inhibitory action on strength development in the cement. Panels of adequate strength are obtained when mixed in a ratio of 1:2 by weight and pressed to a density of 1100-1200 Kg/m^3 (61 lb/cu. ft.)[39]

iii. Cassava, Plantain, Cotton Wastes

The Technology Consultancy Center of the University of Science and Technology in Kumasi, Ghana, in 1972 developed a paper glue made from cassava starch and alkali from plantain peels. The pilot plant they developed produced 40 gallons a day, employs 25 rural dwellers and supplies the greatest portion of Ghana's glue. This project required about $5,000 for plant and machinery, and relying upon local supplies of raw material, it facilitated the rapid and easy horizontal transfer of technology as well as a relatively high profitability: the annual turnover per worker was equal to the total investment in the plant and machinery. Further, cassava starch can also be mixed with certain plant alkalis to make plain laundry starch.[40]

The director of the Technology Consultancy Center, in a tour of the Indian Subcontinent in late 1977, observed a process in Kathmandu, Nepal

and Lucknow, India, for making paper by hand from cotton wastes and tree bark. The material, primarily cotton wastes, was broken up and then soaked in a digester and run over a roller to make a slurry. The slurry was removed by sieve and placed in a stack between cloths, then pressed, dried, and cut. The paper produced was thick, but inconsistently so, and used for file covers and documents. Kaolin could be added to obtain a glossy surface.[38]

e. Non-Waste Plant Fiber Materials

Literature documenting work in this area appears to be meager, but growing. There is a good body of information available on the botanical, physical and mechanical properties of timber and to a certain extent plant materials in tropical and sub-tropical areas, but little scientific effort seems to have been directed at the identification and analysis of species which have potential for improving these materials for specific end uses. The vernacular uses of specific plants offer some valuable clues, but there is no organization to the literature or sources; thus information is hard to extract. In the area of natural durability (resistance to rot, fungal attack and insects), in West Africa, for example, techniques have been recorded for interlaying thatch roofs with parts of the Cassia Nigracamf plant, and mats used for building elements are known to be impregnated with an extract of certain riverside trees -- both techniques providing some degree of termite protection.[41] In the West Indies, the Genip tree (Sapindaceae; the Soapberry family) is known locally to have insect-repellant properties.

Preservative treatments for timber have been developed extensively, but these have evolved primarily in response to the large-scale market

demands of the industrialized countries. Little work has been done on developing processes suitable for rural village-scale use in developing countries. Specific preservation processes are commercially available to treat against termites and against fire, but little information is available on work toward a single process or simple series of processes appropriate for village use that would treat against both.

There is considerable technology and information on methods of preserving wood and other products on farms in the U.S. which might be applicable in developing countries. Much preservation can be accomplished in a passive way, that is by building properly and not letting moisture build up. Where treatment is necessary, small-scale methods such as hot and cold tanks or diffusion processes have been used.* These processes aren't nearly as good as pressure treatment but they can double the life of the material being treated. The Timber Development Association of India has issued a paper on "Preservative Treatment of Green Bamboos by the Diffusion Process."

In Japan, techniques are known for the mechanical modification of the cross-section of bamboo, primarily for aesthetic reasons, by growing the culms through a framework that acts as a die so that, in effect, the plant extrudes itself into a square or rectangular shape.[42] Considering the great difficulty of fastening round bamboo at the joints of frames and trusses, it is surprising that work hasn't been directed at the modification of shapes to improve and simplify building methods with bamboos and heavy canes.

The U.N. publication The Use of Bamboo and Reeds in Building Construction[43] documents traditional use of these materials over many parts of the world, records experience in preservative materials and methods,

*The Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, Wisconsin is a good source of information for these methods.

and recommends further research, principally in preservation for various end uses, in better and easier fastening methods, and in improved design for building based on bamboo, canes and grasses. Recently, the Central Building Research Institute in Roorkee, India, has published technical notes on renderings and treatments for making thatch fire-retardant.

In the area of plant breeding, it is well established that savannah and prairie plants develop fire resistance as the result of slash and burn farming techniques and prairie fires. Research is in progress to develop fire-resistant species of plants for the California chapparal.

Work on the carbonization of plant materials for aggregates and fillers is of fairly recently origin. To date it has been motivated by finding substitutes for insulating mineral aggregates in concrete for road and building construction -- the potential for making lightweight composites for other uses seems to have been largely ignored.

Prior to the growth of the petrochemical industry and the extensive development of synthetic resins for binders, considerable work had been done on natural binders produced from agricultural waste products. A number of patents were issued for processes based on the extraction of lignin and furfural. With these now in the public domain, and with cost and availability constraining the use of petroleum-based resins, there would appear to be good reason to re-direct this early effort to the material needs of developing areas, where there are often ready supplies of timber and agricultural wastes.

C. Non-Technical Factors

1. Introduction; Community Participation

The primary goal of international technical assistance should be to support the efforts of the assisted state to improve the quality of life

of its citizens. Since people live in communities, proposed improvements must consider not only the effect of technical changes on the individual, but also the responsibility that the individual holds to other individuals and to the community at large. The community, in turn, has the right and responsibility to participate in its future by choosing ways in which it will develop, and methods for implementing development. Development implies change, whether by gradual transition, reformation or radical transformation. Since change usually disrupts social patterns to some degree, the presumed benefits of technical improvements must be weighed against the uncertainties of these disruptions. In rural areas especially, if the community is not involved in planning and implementation of projects, individuals will have little stake and interest in their outcome. It follows that, while the feasibility of a proposed new or improved technology must of course be clear from the outset to policy implementers, the need and proposed applications of the technology must be based on the shared desires and agreements of the community. Any development policy that fails to consider these factors is likely to fail to produce long-term and lasting improvements in life quality, and runs the risk of becoming one more "demonstration" project.

In general, and especially in rural areas, villages are not well organized to implement development projects, and education and training of local people to work toward their identified goals will be required. Individuals will need to be helped to participate, and this will be facilitated if project goals are clearly recognizable, and if the project itself is of a scope and scale of undertaking that encourages the organization of small groups of participants. Since development projects are costly in time, effort and money, the small-scale project stands the

the best chance of avoiding waste, and can be abandoned more easily should failure be anticipated along the line. While one given technology will not necessarily be suitable over the range of climatic, cultural and social conditions likely to be encountered within a country, the project should serve more than local interest-- that is, it should form part of an overall government policy, as uniform as possible over the country, so that national development goals can be more easily perceived, and so that inter-community jealousies can be avoided.

The production of materials from agricultural wastes and natural fibers involves social, economic, political, and environmental factors, which affect the development and transfer of such technologies to the areas where they will be of most use. The discussion which follows will attempt not to reiterate those factors which are somewhat universal, but to focus upon impacts which are particularly relevant to the area of renewable resource utilization.

2. Economic Factors

The successful production of glue in Ghana from cassava and plantains, and the pilot plant's indicated success in using the Mehta process to produce cement from rice husks, along with other examples cited in the previous section, indicate that the conversion of agricultural wastes into useful materials can be profitable and employment generating. An agricultural economist at the University of Hawaii has developed an economic framework for analyzing by-products utilization.[44] While Huang's framework deals with the use of agricultural residues to produce food/feed or fuel (fertilizer) products, and is evolved from considering only two farm wastes, namely pineapple and dairy wastes, it contains flexible parameters which can be extended to materials production from

multiple farm types. The model is stated to have value for use in "evaluating utilization, in searching for optimal use, and in planning future use of the by-products under different economic settings."[44]

According to the report of UNIDO's Expert Working Group on the Production of Panels from Agricultural Wastes: "... the need was stressed for careful economic surveys and feasibility studies prior to introducing processing plants."[3c] While the importance of such analyses and surveys cannot be overestimated, their value is directly proportional to the output capacity of a producer. Small, rural producers may have a ready understanding of their market and costs and can be quite flexible in their response to them without the expense of surveys. The United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs endorses the small-scale production of residue materials as a first step in industrialization so that mistakes in product manufacture can be reduced.[1n]

3. Environmental Factors

In traditional construction, the climate determines the materials which are readily available for use in building and has helped shape local traditions of building. These have in turn governed the form and character of traditional structures.[7d] The complete classification of climatic regions was worked out over a quarter of a century ago by Koppén and Geiger.[45] While classifications such as this are capable of increased detail and accuracy through the use of earth observation satellites, available information can indicate areas for concentration of research in specific types of products. By ascertaining what types of agricultural products and natural fibers are or can be grown in which areas, and what types of building and other materials are used in which

areas, the types of specialized/concentrated research which could be done to start or expand the production of agricultural residue materials can be indicated.

4. Political Factors

While there appears to be a need for all building materials industries output and production levels to be increased to a large extent,[8a] to do this, "a more comprehensive developmental and industrial strategy designed to meet (both) basic socio-economic needs and to achieve adequate growth of technological capability in developing countries is needed."[47] Yet, in many countries there is frequently opposition to industrialization which uses local materials and is small in scale.

This opposition frequently comes in the form of "existing policies ... (which have) hitherto favoured the growth of large-scale and medium industries in the organized urban sector,"[48] and may be alleviated by the development by each developing country of an overall technology plan which embraces the evaluation and improvement of traditional technologies, the application of modern science and technology through national research and development programs, along with the acquisition, use, and adaptation of foreign technology.[48]

A typical policy obstruction arises from building codes which, for reasons of fire protection, decay prevention, and/or structural soundness have been frequently written in product- or technique-specific language rather than performance-specific terms.[49] Such language inhibits the introduction and use of new and non-standard products, including materials from agricultural residues. Work towards the modification of inadequate and restrictive building codes has been recommended by at least two United Nations conferences.[46,48]

Another source of political opposition has developed from international trade in industrial products. An example of this is provided by one multi-use agricultural crop, the coconut. As has been shown in the state-of-the-art review, coconut plants and their fruit can be made into many products of use to developing countries, but these have been inhibited by demand from industrialized nations. "Coconut products were, separately, taken away 'upstairs' as raw materials; and arguably less suitable and certainly more expensive synthetic finished products were sold back ..."[29]

5. Social Factors

As mentioned earlier, a major factor governing the introduction of technologies which convert fibers and residues into usable products is likely to be product acceptance.[3b] The pejorative connotations associated with the term "wastes" could impede/inhibit product acceptance, and consequently the introduction of the technologies. Various answers are proposed in both U.N. reports cited earlier,[1,3] which range from training of sales and technical personnel and the publishing of product technical and performance specifications to the substitution of the word "residues" for "wastes." These solutions are of little value to the small-scale, low-volume producer, but the principle behind them should be communicated to prospective producers.

The purchase of building materials in most rural areas is usually limited to those manufactured items which fill a need that natural local materials - which are free or can be obtained through barter - can not fill. Often, these are imported manufactures like corrugated roofing, cement, and connectors (nails, hinges, etc.). In introducing technologies such as those we have reviewed, the initial products will probably need to be ones which capture existing markets.

As has been pointed out by M. K. Garg[50], the social problems caused by resistance to disruption of traditional lifestyles including traditional construction techniques and materials, must be noted not only by industrial designers, architects, engineers and materials scientists, but also by the regional agriculturalists. A national or even a regional agricultural policy must take into account not only the basic need to increase total food supplies, but also the need to improve employment prospects in rural areas especially during off-seasons and the need to earn more foreign exchange through agricultural export or reduction of imports. Both these other aspects of agricultural policy relate directly to the need for useful products from agricultural wastes. Additionally, it is essential to encourage the establishment of small-scale industries to support the agricultural sector and to meet the basic needs of the local population.

D. Research and Development Initiatives

1. Modification of Materials for Improved Performance

In rural areas, as noted above, cost constraints and traditions of building dictate that materials should be used in familiar forms and by familiar methods. Although vernacular builders have learned to select materials carefully for subtle variations in plant materials and, often, to work with them in sophisticated ways so as to optimize their performance, the working life of organic materials remains generally very short, and frequent repair or replacement continues to be necessary. In some areas, bamboos and grasses and leaf materials have become so scarce that, once free for the taking, they are now market commodities. Thus, to improve the physical, mechanical and building characteristics of traditional

materials -- the reeds, canes, grasses and bamboos -- would be a major contribution to improving the conditions and economics of rural people throughout most of the developing world. Extending the life of traditional materials would be likely to have important long-term effects on rural communities and their development and growth. There is little incentive to build amenities in housing whose longevity can be predicted to be 2 or 3 years. If housing life could be extended to, say 10 or 20 years, householders would be much more likely to consider solutions to their housing needs more carefully and systematically, and adopt such health, time and labor-saving facilities as integral water, sanitary and cooking facilities; authorities responsible for rural village planning would be able to set more rational land-use standards for housing and community development as functions of village and town growth needs.

Traditional materials can be modified by chemical methods (preservative treatments), or by the selection and breeding of species to obtain superior physical and chemical characteristics for particular uses.

a. Preservation

The primary objective in the area of preservation should be to develop materials and methods that treat against fire, insect and fungal attack, that are suitable for use in rural village conditions.

There are a number of well-known methods for the treatment of timber against termites, borers and fungal attack, including pressure impregnation with various chemicals, the Boucherie method and its adaptations, and soaking, dipping, brushing and spraying for surface treatments. Pressure treatments are by far the most effective, are used the world over, and have been adapted successfully for the treatment of bamboo and canes.

These are not directly transferrable as treatments for other commonly used plant materials such as leaves and grasses used for roof and wall construction. Vernacular builders have developed local techniques such as coatings of limewash or tar, but these are not particularly effective against insect and fungal damage through penetration of the splits and defects that occur as natural materials age and weather.[51]

To date, even in the industrialized countries, separate treatments are specified, promoted and marketed for preservation against insect attack and rot on one hand and against fire on the other. This adds considerably to builders' costs and logistical problems. Stake tests have shown that a specific treatment for fire retardancy, which utilizes the organic resin amino phosphate, also provides a high degree of protection against termite attack and decay.[64] It would be a giant step forward if these investigations were extended geographically to developing world areas and included a search for other organic compounds available regionally that would provide a single, comprehensive treatment for wood and other organic building materials, with processes designed to be compatible with village scale, skills and needs.

b. Plant Breeding

There may well be opportunities for the breeding of plants to optimize specific material characteristics, just as cereal grains and other food-bearing plants have been improved. The process occurs in nature, such as with plants that develop survival methods against forest and prairie fires or in savannah areas where slash and burn farming is practiced. The concept is being applied in research on fire retardant plants for the California chaparral, where wildfires annually cause heavy property loss.[52] Since it is well known that certain trees and plants are more naturally resistant and durable than others, research should include a systematic

search for plants with natural immunity to insect attack, resistance to fire through slow burning, inability to support flame, or charring characteristics that constitute self-insulation in fires. If exotic to developing areas, their ability to grow under local seasonal wet/dry cycles, their propagation, and ability to compete with native species would require study. If monoculture is implied for economic or logistic reasons, problems of disease susceptibility should be weighted against the benefits derived from plant selection.

Optimization of desirable characteristics would necessarily be a long term undertaking, and it would be essential to carefully describe the performance required of the end materials for specific uses. Since it is unrealistic to expect to render cellulosic materials "fireproof" by any method, it would be important to understand the behavior and characteristics of fires under household conditions in the cultures concerned. Fire resistance in plants is a complicated subject, depending not only on the source, type and character of the fire itself, but the moisture and chemical content of the plant, its mass and structure; a joint effort involving both building experts and botanists would be necessary to formulate the needs, acceptable performance standards, and codes that would apply in the utilization of such modified materials.

2. New Composite Materials

a. Carbonized* Plant Materials for Aggregates and Fillers

The steady depletion of world mineral resources, together with associated transportation and handling costs of heavy materials, suggests that increased attention should be placed on the use of renewable resources for the materials and components of construction and other manufactured

*Carbonizing refers to the controlled combustion of an organic material by which flammable compounds are burned off, leaving an inflammable mass, primarily carbon.

products. In some areas of the industrialized world, mineral aggregates have become so scarce that roads are now designed to eliminate the deep layers of gravel traditionally used for roadbeds; shortages of traditional insulating materials such as vermiculite, perlite, expanded mica, shale and clay, as well as the need to improve over their performance in the face of the need for energy conservation have motivated research into substitutes from synthetic resins, and more recently, from natural sources. Work at the University of Toronto has shown that carbonized cereal grains could be produced for fill-type insulation much more cheaply than, for example, polystyrene beads now widely used as a mineral substitute.[53]

The renewability and production economics of carbonized plant materials make them especially promising candidates for composite materials in developing countries, many of which either lack suitable mineral resources or cannot afford the investment required for exploitation. Many such countries have underutilized secondary species of timbers, or sources of timber and agricultural wastes, some of which might be developed into carbonized fillers and aggregates; they are often natural habitats for fast-growing species of plants, such as grasses, canes and bamboos. The thermal characteristics, low density and fire-resistance of carbonized fillers make them especially attractive as components of building elements in urbanizing areas where the industrialization of the building materials industry is an important development goal.

In work done so far, cereal grains, because of their high starch content, have been the focus of research. Kernels of wheat, corn, or rice are expanded by applying heat and pressure, releasing it to "puff" the kernel, and then converting it to carbon by slow burning. The resulting product has a fine cellular structure containing trapped air, making it an

excellent insulator. Carbonization renders the material biologically inert and highly resistant to water and most chemicals. Since volatile gases have been driven off in the carbonization process, the material will not support flame, turning to ash under an external flame source at about 800°F; when combined with a suitable matrix such as gypsum or portland cement the carbon cannot be oxidized and the resulting composite is stable to temperatures of about 3600°F.

Research in North America has centered on the use of edible cereal grains, especially wheat, to produce the aggregate. For food-deficient world areas, it would be necessary to identify indigenous non-edible plants or wood or agricultural wastes which were suitable for expansion and carbonization.[54] Failing such sources it is likely that exotic plant species could be introduced and cultivated specifically for the purpose. A comprehensive study in one or more developing countries would, ideally, be combined with an investigation of compatible binding agents, especially binders from renewable resources.

Obstacles to the use of plant materials as fillers include the loss of the plant for other purposes (food/feed, etc) and the loss of planted acreage for alternative uses. Also, the research efforts to date indicate that the development of simple, low-cost processes which can be handled by local people may be a difficult task.

b. Natural Fibers as Fillers

The basic concept of adding thin fibers to a material in order to improve its properties has been known for some time. Chopped straw and other fibrous matter have been added to clay walls for thousands of years. In recent times, linoleum, asbestos, cement, reinforced concrete, reinforced rubber and fiber-glass resin systems have assumed considerable

importance. Although composites have been used as structural materials for many years, coordinated research and development in this field is quite recent and has occurred mostly during the past 15 to 20 years for defense and space applications in industrialized countries.

There have been a number of field projects, carried out in connection with organizations such as the Peace Corps and VITA, in which attempts have been made to add indigenous fibers such as grass thatch, bamboo, abaca and the like to soil, clay, concrete and other common building materials. The success of these attempts often hinges on the quality of the reinforcement, the stability and compatibility of the constituents and the method of fabrication.[55]

By a judicious choice of fabricating technique, by a proper choice of components, and by a careful study of how to protect small diameter fibers from deleterious reactions, it might be possible to produce improved building materials using composite materials techniques without resorting to carbonization. Objectives to be sought include: (1) maintenance of low cost through maximum utilization of indigenous resources and (2) improvement of impact strength, compressive strength, shear strength, and tensile strength so that the material can have potential for use as load-bearing structural elements.[8]

c. Natural Binders for Composite Materials

If it can be established that new composite materials are needed for specific end uses in urban conditions, and that carbonized aggregates and fillers as well as other fillers can be used to create viable products in given areas, it follows that investigations will be necessary to identify compatible binders from local nonpetroleum resources. In one recently-completed USAID-funded research and development project, visits to a series

of developing countries revealed the need to drastically reduce the cost content of binding resins used for local plywoods, hardboards and other composite panels used in industry. For example, at the National Housing Corporation prefabrication facilities in the Philippines, in 1974, urea formaldehyde binders accounted for 65 to 70% of the cost of particle board produced for their houses; resin costs have further increased with raw material and transport costs in the last several years, and substitute binders are considered necessary by NHC if their housing obligations are to be met.[56]

Non-petroleum binders may be found in both organic and inorganic resources, and will be country or region-specific. Possible raw materials include various hydraulic-setting cements (perhaps from industrial wastes such as fly ash), limestone and gypsum, sulfur, asphalt and coal-tar derivatives, rubber and the latexes of other plants, animal proteins, clays, vegetable oils and starches. Once viable candidates have been identified, preferably in parallel with preliminary research on carbonized fillers and aggregates, a comprehensive technical program can be directed at developing composites for specifically identified industrial needs.

Because many developing areas have large, underutilized stocks of wood and agricultural wastes[5,57] containing lignin and furfural (two natural binders) in very high quantities, these appear to be particularly attractive candidates for binders from renewable resources. Lignin is found in all trees and the higher plants -- it binds the cellulosic fibers together to form woody structure. Lignin content varies from roughly 20 to 40% of plant material. The furfural content of common agricultural wastes is also high, and in some wastes the combined content of the two is noteworthy: corncobs 30.4% lignin and 22% furfural; bagasse 20.3% and 17%; peanut shells 28% and 12%; rice hulls 40% and 12%.[58]

Considerable data are available on lignin use in particle boards and other molded products, including a number of U.S. patents now in the public domain,[59] and among these appear to be some relatively uncomplicated methods for extracting and treating lignin, such as might be suitable for consideration as low-capital investments by developing areas. Since the resin cost component of pressed and molded products is so high (30% and up)[19], dramatic improvements could be made in local availability and costs to users and in foreign exchange if resin source and processing methods were made local and simple. For tropical countries it would be necessary to provide integral protection against fungal and insect attack in most products; to this end research should include the potential for utilizing natural resources known locally for such characteristics, comparing them with additives already used elsewhere industrially for these purposes.

E. Organizations: Involvement and Capabilities

Table 7-2 contains a list by country of organizations which have been or are involved in research and development on building materials and other non-food, non-fuel products from agricultural and other wastes. The list was compiled from several sources, including surveys by the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) and the Department of Economic and Social Affairs (ESA) of the United Nations. The principal products are used in building and construction. A wide variety of agricultural wastes are used as raw materials.

In addition to the organizations and activities listed in Table 7-2, there are many other organizations which have been involved in or have the capability for involvement in R&D on building materials and other products from agricultural wastes. For example, the Asian Institute of

TABLE 7-2. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS DEALING WITH RESEARCH ON MANUFACTURING OF BUILDING MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL WASTES (By Country)

Name and Address	Raw Materials	Products
AUSTRALIA		
CSIRO Division of Protein Chemistry Leather Research Group 343 Royal Parade Parkville, VIC. 3052 (A,B,C)*	Tanned leather	Acoustic tile
Sugar Research Institute P. O. Box 21 MacKay, Queensland 4740 (B)	Bagasse	Paper
BANGLADESH		
Bangladesh Sugar Mills Corp. Shilpa Bhaban Motijheel Commercial Area Dacca, 2 (B)	Bagasse	Paper
CANADA		
Cor-Tech Research Ltd. 426 Vanguard Rd. Richmond, B.C. V6X 2P5 (A,B,C)	Rice husk Cereal straw	Boards: Composite boards, hand boards, fiberboards
COLOMBIA		
Universidad del Valle Chemical Engineering Dept. Apartado Aero 2188 Cali (B)	Rice husk Bagasse	Activated charcoal
CUBA		
ICIDA Via Blanca y Carretera Central Apartado 4026 La Habana (B,C)	Bagasse	Board, industrial textiles, paper pulp, furfural, carbon

*See notes at end of table for sources of information.

TABLE 7-2. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS DEALING WITH RESEARCH ON MANUFACTURING OF BUILDING MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL WASTES (By Country) (continued)

Name and Address	Raw Materials	Products
DENMARK		
Bioteknisk Institut Tilknyttet Akademiet for de Tekniska Videnskaber Holbergsvej 10 6000 Kolding (A,B,C)	Cereal straw	Particle board, paper board
FIJI		
Ministry of Forests Principal Utilisation Officer Government Buildings SUVA (B,D)	Coconut Waste	Fiber mats, activated charcoal building materials generally
FINLAND		
Rintekno Oy Consulting Engineers Kotkapolku 2 02620 Espoo 62 (B)	Bagasse, rice husks, corn cobs, almond shells.	Furfural, active carbon
INDIA		
Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) Rafi Marq New Delhi 110001 (A,B)	General	General
CSIR Regional Research Lab. Jorhat 785006 (A,B)	Rice husk corn cobs	Bricks, cementitious material, board furfural
CSIR Regional Research Lab. Canal Road Jammu Tawi (A,B,C)	Rice straw, pine needles, menthe grass, general	Fiberboard, particle board, furfural
National Chemical Lab Poona 411008 (A,B)	Coconut pith Sugarcane press mud	Gaskets Waxes
Indian Plywood Industries Research Institute Bangalore 560 022 (A,B)	Various wastes	Extender for synthetic resins, resin

TABLE 7-2. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS DEALING WITH RESEARCH ON MANUFACTURING OF BUILDING MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL WASTES (By Country) (continued)

Name and Address	Raw Materials	Products
INDIA (continued)		
Central Building Research Institute (CBRI) Roorkee, U.P. (A)	Rice husks jute sticks coconut pith coconut coir	Mortar, particle board, expansion joint filler roofing sheet, board insulation, concrete
Jadavpur University Dept. of Food Tech. and Biochemical Engineering Calcutta 700032 (B)	Rice husk	Silica, compressed board
INDONESIA		
Asian and Pacific Coconut Community P. O. Box 343 Jakarta (A,B)	Coir dust	Particle board, insulation board, charcoal, activated carbon
Institute of Technology Badung Dept. of Chemical Technology Jalan Ganesya 10 Badung (A,B)	Rice hulls	Furfural
IRAN		
Engineering Laboratory Institute of Standards and Industrial Research (E)	Rice hulls	Blocks
JAPAN		
University of Tokyo Faculty of Agriculture Dept. of Forest Products 1-1-1 Yayoi, Bunkyo-ku Tokyo (B)	Bagasse	Fiberboard, particle board
International Projects, Ltd. 3rd Floor, Komiyama Bldg. 2-32 Roppongi 3-Chome Minato-ku, Tokyo (B,C)	Jute stalks	Particle board

TABLE 7-2. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS DEALING WITH RESEARCH ON MANUFACTURING OF BUILDING MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL WASTES (By Country) (continued)

Name and Address	Raw Materials	Products
MAURITIUS		
Sugar Industry Research Institute Reduit (B,C)	Bagasse	Particle board
MOROCCO		
Ministry of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform Rabat (B,C)	Rice bran Maize germ Fruit and vegetable wastes	Glue Paint Board glue
NEPAL		
Tribhuvan University Kathmandu (F)	Sugar mill wastes	Cement
PAKISTAN		
Pakistan CSIR Labs Off: University Road Karachi 39 (B,C)	Rice husk, jute cuttings, rice straw, wheat straw, bagasse, rubber wastes	Various boards, paper
Forest Products Research Div. Pakistan Forest Institute Peshawar (B)	Rice and wheat straw, bagasse	Chipboard, paper
PHILIPPINES		
Philippine Council for Agriculture and Resource Research (PCARR) Los Baños Laguna (A,B)	Cassava stems	Particle board
NACIDA (P.C.A.) Los Baños, Laguna (B)	Coconut husks	Insulation board
FORPRIDECOM College, Laguna 3720 (A,B,C)	Rice straw, bagasse, banana fibers, abaca fibers/stalks, coconut husks	Fiber and particle board, tannins, adhesives, blocks, tile, activated charcoal

TABLE 7-2. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS DEALING WITH RESEARCH ON MANUFACTURING OF BUILDING MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL WASTES (By Country) (continued)

Name and Address	Raw Materials	Products
SOUTH AFRICA		
Huletts Sugar Limited P. O. Mount Edgecombe 4300 Natal (B)	Bagasse sugar-cane filter mud	Board, paper, furfural wax
Hulsakane Ltd. Private Bag 3 Glenashley 4022 (A)	Bagasse	Particle board
TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO		
Caribbean Industrial Research Institute University P. O. St. Augustine (B)	General	Building materials
UNITED KINGDOM		
Tropical Products Institute 127 Clerkenwell Road London ECIR 5DB England (A,B)	Bagasse, ground-nut husks, rice husks	Particle board, lightweight blocks
UNITED STATES		
USDA-ARS Eastern Regional Research Center 600 East Mermaid Lane Philadelphia, PA 19118 (A,B,C)	Hides	Acoustic tile
USDA-ARS Richard B. Russell Agricultural Research Center P. O. Box 5677 Athens, GA 30604 (B,C)	Fruit and vegetable wastes	Plywood adhesives
Mr. Poo Chow Dept. of Forestry College of Agriculture University of Illinois Urbana, IL 61820 (A,B)	Cornstalks, cobs, husks; peanut hulls, sunflower seed hulls, kenaf stalks, cotton stalks	Particle board, fiberboard, hardboard

TABLE 7-2. LIST OF INSTITUTIONS DEALING WITH RESEARCH ON MANUFACTURING OF BUILDING MATERIALS FROM AGRICULTURAL WASTES (By Country) (continued)

Name and Address	Raw Material	Product
UNITED STATES (continued)		
Mr. M. R. Overcash N.C. State University Dept. of Biological and Agricultural Engineering P. O. Box 5906 Raleigh, NC 27607 (A,B)	Manure	Insulation board
Dept. of Agronomic Crop Science Oregon State University Corvallis, OR 97331 (B,C)	Grass and cereal crop residues	Particleboard
Mr. Eldon C. Beagle The Beagle Corporation P. O. Box 874 West Sacramento, CA 95691 (A,B)	Rice husks ash/char	Insulation
URS Corporation 1811 Trousdale Drive Burlingame, CA 94010 (B)	Rice husk ash	Water filter
URS Research Company Environmental Systems Division 155 Bovet Road San Mateo, CA 94402 (B)	Rice husks	Cement, board, silicate
The National Center for Appropriate Technology P. O. Box 3838 Butte, MT 59701	Cellulose, general	Insulation
URUGUAY		
Chemical Faculty Cátedras de Proyectode Fabrica y de Química Industrial y Control Analítica General Flores 2124 Montevideo (B,C)	Rice husk, bagasse, linseed and sunflower seeds husks	Building material

SOURCES FOR TABLE 7-2

A - Agricultural Residues: Compendium of Technologies, FAO, Rome, 1978.

B - Agricultural Residues: World Directory of Institutions, Revision 1, FAO, Rome, 1978.

C - Use of Agricultural and Industrial Wastes in Low-Cost Construction, UN (ESA), New York, 1976.

D - "The All Coconut House," FIJI, Vol. 1, No. 4, September-October, 1978, page 2.

E - "Agricultural Waste as a Civil Engineering Material," Small Industry Journal, Vol. 7, No. 3, March 1975, pp. 30-33.

F - Appropriate Technology in India, J. W. Powell, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana, 1978.

Technology, Bangkok, the Technology Consultancy Center of the University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana, and the Institute for Small Industries at the University of the Philippines are but a few of the universities in developing countries in this category. In the U.S., the Center for Development Technology (CDT), Washington University, collaborated in the early 1970's with the Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia, the Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico, and with Monterrey Tech, Mexico on research in the development of composite roofing materials for tropical areas.[60] Other CDT work has included collaboration with the University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana on timber framing systems,[61] and with the Monsanto Research Corporation on tropical roofing systems.[62] Other U.S. organizations with interest in this area include Lehigh University, which sponsored a conference on New Horizons in Construction Materials[63] and the Southwest Research Institute.

Another significant resource in this area are the appropriate technology organizations. In the U.S., Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA) answers many requests for assistance from developing countries and produces handbooks on low-cost construction. In 1976 a VITA expert panel was convened to consider the topic of wood waste utilization.[13] A visit to the VITA offices by one of us (Kick) indicated that the headings "agricultural wastes" and "waste utilization" account for a relatively small number of requests for information. However, many requests are received in the housing and construction area. Other organizations active in this area include Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG) in London, England; GRET in France; the Tropical Products Institute in England; and Cor-Tech, Ltd. in Vancouver, Canada.

REFERENCES

Chapter VII

1. Use of Agricultural and Industrial Wastes in Low Cost Construction, UN Dept. of Economic and Social Affairs, New York, 1976. (a) p. 1, (b) p. 6, (c) p. 7, (d) p. 11, (e) p. 8, (f) p. 9, (g) p. 10, (h) p. 12, (j) p. 13, (k) p. 14, (m) p. 16, (n) p. 39, (q) p. 18.

2. Letter from Bernard W. Burgess, Executive Vice President of the Pulp and Paper Research Institute of Canada, to Prof. John Kardos, Washington University, November 17, 1978.

3. Production of Panels from Agricultural Residues, UNIDO, Vienna, 1972. (a) p. 5, (b) p. 18, (c) p. 8, 9.

4. UNIDO has held at least one: The Expert Working Group on the Production of Panels from Agricultural Wastes met in Vienna, 14-18 December, 1970; The UN Secretariat (ESA) held at least one: The Expert Working Group on the Use of Agricultural, Industrial, and Consumer Wastes in Low-Cost Construction, Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico, 9-13 December, 1974; and the FAO/UNEP held a Seminar on Residue Utilization - Management of Agricultural and Agro-Industrial Wastes in Rome, January, 1977.

5. Joseph E. Atchinson, "Agricultural Residues and Other Nonwood Plant Fibers," in Materials: Renewable and Nonrenewable Resources, AAAS, Washington, D.C., 1976, pp. 174-8.

6. "Rice Hull Ash Cement ... High Quality, Acid Resisting," ACI Journal, May, 1975, pp. 235-6.

7. Building Materials Industry, UNIDO, Vienna, 1969. (a) p. 11, (b) p. 52, (c) p. 13, (d) p. 9.

8. DiBenedetto, A. T. and R. P. Morgan, "A Proposal to Establish a Cooperative International Program on the Development and Utilization of Indigenous Materials for Low-Cost Housing and Economic Development," Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri, October, 1969. (a) p. 2.

9. Ann Kestenbaum, ed., Technology for Development, VCOAD, London, November, 1975, p. 67.

10. Agricultural Residues: Compendium of Technologies, FAO, Rome, 1978. (a) p. 119, (b) p. 108, (c) p. 271, (d) p. 11, (e) pp. 77, 203, (f) p. 265, (g) p. 34.

11. A. E. Crittenden, Historical Outline of Past Research on the Production of Boards From Agricultural Wastes and Future Research Trends, UNIDO, Vienna, 1970, p. 3.

12. Bibliography of Agricultural Residues, FAO, Rome, 1978.

13. Report of VITA Panel on Wood Waste and Waste Paper Utilization, May 7, 1976.

14. Chemical Engineering, December 10, 1973, p. 67.

15. David Holmstrom, "Professor Makes Rice-Hull Cement," The Christian Science Monitor, December 7, 1973, p. 1.

16. D. J. Cook, R.P. Pama, and S. A. Damer, "Rice Husk Ash as a Pozzolanic Material, in New Horizons in Construction Materials, Vol. I, 1976, Envo Publishing Co., Lehigh Valley, PA., pp. 431-442.

17. Agricultural Residues: World Directory of Institutions, First Revision, FAO, Rome, 1978. (a) p. 121, (b) p. 107, (c) pp. 109, 112.

18. CSIR Technologies in the Field of Agro-based Industries, CSIR, New Delhi, August, 1976. (a) p. 4, (b) p. 6, (c) pp. 3,7.

19. S. S. Rehsi, "Pozzolana Based Binders," Appropriate Technology, Vol. 5, No. 4, February, 1979, pp. 22-3.

20. Marendra Verma, "Materials and Technology for Rural Buildings," Rural Buildings Division, CBRI, undated.

21. Observations by C. Kick during four years (1971-4) in Labasa on the outer large island of Fiji. Cement could be had in the capital, where it was produced, for F$20/ton, while the price in Labasa was over F$40/ton.

22. F. M. Lauricio, J. O. Siopongco, and Tamolong, "Fabrication of Hollow Blocks from Agri-forestry Materials for Low-Cost Housing," Appropriate Technology, Vol. 5, No. 2, August, 1978, pp. 18-19.

23. "Agricultural Waste as a Civil Engineering Material," Small Industry Journal, Vol. 7, No. 3, March, 1975, pp. 30-33.

24. D. J. Cook, "Waste Products Utilization - An Investigation of Materials Applications for Rice Hulls," Studies from the School of Civil Engineering, University of New South Wales, Kensington, UNICIV Report #100, December, 1972.

25. Kamp, B. J. Van der and A. A. Gokhale, "Resistance of Rice Husk Board to Decay Fungi," Journal of the Indian Academy of Wood Science, Vol. 5, No. 2, July/Dec. 1974, pp. 106-7.

26. Vasishth, R. C., "Manufacture of Composite Boards from Rice Husks Using a Batchwise, Labour Oriented Plant," 1974, cited in 25 above. "Project Proposal: Rice Husk Board Manufacture in Malaysia" by the same author, 1974.

27. "ITDG Makes Olympics?", Appropriate Technology, Vol. 5, No. 3, November 1978, p. 30.

28. Frankel, Richard J., "The Design and Operation of a Water Filter Using Local Materials in Southeast Asia," Appropriate Technology, Problems and Promises, Nicolas Jequier, editor, OECD, Paris, 1976, pp. 238-52.

29. "Coconut-the All-around Provider," Development Forum, Jan-Feb., 1979, p. 4.

30. "Coconut Husk Chipping Machine," Building Practice, Vol. 4, No. 10, October, 1973, p. 14.

31. CBRI Technical Note #68, 2nd Revision, January 1978.

32. CBRI Building Materials Note #9, September, 1968.

33. "Coconut Water as an Intravenous Fluid," South Pacific Bulletin, Vol. 22, No. 4, 4th Qtr., 1972, p. 17.

34. "The All-Coconut House," FIJI, Vol. 1, No. 4, Sept.-Oct., 1978, p. 2.

35. "Fiji's Search for Energy," FIJI, Vol. 1, No. 3, July-August, 1978. p. 10.

36. See Development of Low-Cost Roofing from Indigenous Materials in Developing Countries, by George L. Ball, et al., Monsanto Research Corporation, Dayton, 1978.

37. D.N. Daruvalla and V.G. Kamath, "Utilization of Sugar Industry Waste: Mineral Wool from Filter Press Mud," Shri Ram Institute for Industrial Research, Delhi, India, 1952.

38. J.W. Powell, Appropriate Technology in India, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana, 1978, p. 29-30.

39. Singh, S.M. and Aggarwal, L.K., "Binder for Many Wastes," Research and Industry, Vol. 22, No. 4, 1977, pp. 242-5.

40. B.A. Ntim and J.W. Powell, "Appropriate Technology Consultancy Center," Appropriate Technology, Problems and Promises, Nicolas Jequier, editor, OECD, Paris, 1976, pp. 276-296.

41. Various occasional reports published by the Faculty of Architecture, University of Science and Technology, Kumasi, Ghana.

42. Austin, R., Levy, D. and K. Ueda, Bamboo, Walker/Weatherhill Books, New York and Tokyo, 1970.

43. "The Use of Bamboo and Reeds in Building Construction", United Nations Publication No. ST/SAO/113; Sales No. E.72.IV.3.

44. Wen-Yuan Huang, "A Framework for Economic Analysis of Livestock and Crop By-products Utilization," American Journal of Agricultural Economics, Vol. 61, No. 1, February, 1979, pp. 91-96.

45. Koppen and Geiger, Klima der Erde (map), revised by R. Geiger and W. Pohl, Justus Perthes, Darmstadt, 1953.

46. Recommendation #9 of the Africa Regional Meeting of the U.N. Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation, November, 1968.

47. CBRI, "Appropriate Technologies and Materials for Housing and Building," a background paper presented at UNIDO's International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, New Delhi/Anand, India, 20-30 November, 1978.

48. "Draft Report of the Technical/Official Level Meeting to the Ministerial Level Meeting," International Forum on Appropriate Industrial Technology, UNIDO, New Delhi/Anand, 20-30 November, 1978.

49. The building regulations in Fiji made pursuant to Section 39 of Chapter 91 provide an example. Regulation 76 of Part 10 (Materials and Workmanship) reads as follows:

> "76. All aggregates used for concrete work shall consist of clean natural river gravel or crushed stone of approved grades and sizes, and shall otherwise conform to the requirements of Part 18 (which deals with concrete construction) of these Regulations." (page 4310 of The Laws of Fiji, 1967 Edition, Gov't Printer, Suva.)

50. This theme recurs in M. K. Garg's, "The Scaling-Down of Modern Technology: Crystal Sugar Manufacturing in India," "The Upgrading of Traditional Technologies in India: Whiteware Manufacturing and the Development of Home Living Technologies," Appropriate Technology: Problems and Promises, Nicolas Jéquier, editor, OECD, Paris, 1976, pp. 156-188; and in "India-Small Scale Is Not Necessarily Inefficient," Technology for Development, Ann Kestenbaum, editor, VCOAD, London, November, 1975, p. 66.

51. In 1975, at Washington University's Center for Development Technology, a small laboratory experiment was directed at the fire protection of palm leaves (the Nypa Palm, from the Philippines). It was found that difference between wood and the thatching leaves made it difficult to transfer the wood technology directly to leaves, primarily because the waxy cuticle of the leaf made penetration difficult. Gaseous treatment appeared to be a more viable alternative. Both chlorine and bromine, as gases, have been used as fire treatments, although, being hazardous materials, they would be difficult to adapt for use in rural situations. Ammonium sulfate, a cheap and available

fertilizer, has been used to fire-treat wood and paper and as an insecticide. The Central Building Research Institute, Roorkee, India, has reported experiments with di-ammonium phosphate and sodium fluoride for combined fire, insect and fungal protection; flame spread was eliminated, but leaching problems required the application of additional weatherproofing.

52. "The Study of Fire Retardance in Plants," by P. C. Cheo and Kenneth R. Montgomery in Lasca Leaves, September, 1970.

53. "Wheat - Puffed and Carbonized - as an Aggregate," in Concrete Construction, November, 1971.

54. In 1971, Washington University's Center for Development Technology experimented with the "carbonized wheat" approach, using non-cereal plant materials (bamboo and reeds). This work was directed at finding suitable low-cost, lightweight and environmentally inert fillers for sandwich panels having matrices of various foams, the end-use being for tropical roofing components. Increased resin costs caused the foam work to be abandoned, but the production of carbonized bamboo particles worked well at laboratory scale.

55. Morgan, R. P. and A. T. BiBenedetto, "An Inter-American Program in Materials Engineering -- The Utilization of Indigenous Resources for Low-Cost Materials," in Proceedings of Second Inter-American Conference on Materials Technology, Education Volume, pp. 19-26, Mexico City, August, 1970.

56. Falconer, J. P. R., "Report on Field Trip to S. E. Asia - February 15 to March 20, 1974," for USAID/Monsanto Research Corporation/ Washington University Roofing Research Project (Subcontract AID 7312).

57. For wood wastes, see "Timber: More Effective Utilization," by Edwin C. Jahn and S.B. Preston, in Materials: Renewable and Non-renewable Resources, AAAS, Washington, D.C., 1976, pp. 163-7. See also, Reference 10, pp. 142-180 for some wood wastes technologies.

58. Encyclopedia of Chemical Technology, Second Edition, Vol. 10 (1966) and Vol. 12 (1967). New York: John Wiley and Sons.

59. Patents include Nos. 2,196,277 (April 9, 1940); 2,645,587 (July 14, 1953); 3,301,800 (January 31, 1967). See also: "Low-Cost Molding Material from Agricultural Wastes" by McElhinney, Clark and Lynch in Modern Plastics, March, 1939.

60. R.P. Morgan and J.P.R. Falconer, "U.S. Universities and Developing Countries: Some Experiences with Appropriate Chemical and Materials Technology," paper presented at AAAS Annual Meeting, San Francisco, CA , March 1, 1974. (Available from Center for Development Technology, Washington University, St. Louis, MO 63130).

61. Falconer, J. P. R., "A Building System for Ghanian Housing," Seventh Annual AIA Research Conference, Cincinnatti, Ohio, November 3, 1970.

62. Ball, G. L., III, Usmani, A. M., Werkmeister, D. W. and J. P. R. Falconer, "Development of Low-Cost Roofing From Indigenous Materials in Developing Countries," Final Report to USAID, Monsanto Research Corp., Dayton, Ohio (Washington University, Center for Development Technology contributions on Subcontract to J. P. R. Falconer).

63. Fang, H. Y., ed., "New Horizons in Construction Materials," Vol. I, 1976, Envo Publishing Company, Lehigh Valley, PA.

64. Personal communication, D.L. Davies of the Koppers Company, Pittsburgh, PA to J.P.R. Falconer, June 8, 1979.

APPENDIX A

VITA/CDT PANEL REPORTS

This Appendix consists of the Reports of the VITA/CDT expert panels held on three of the topical areas of our study: wind energy, improved cookstoves, and solar drying. These reports have been reviewed by the panelists. Each of these reports contains findings that are supplementary to the discussions on wind energy (Chapter III), improved cookstoves (Chapter IV), and solar drying (Chapter V) in this report.

WIND ENERGY PANEL

REPORT OF THE VITA-CDT WIND ENERGY PANEL*

Appropriate Technology for Renewable Resource Utilization (ATRRU) Project

INTRODUCTION

The panel was assembled for a full day session on January 12, 1979, at VITA Headquarters in Mt. Rainier, Maryland. Panel members were selected based on their interest, expertise, and experience in the subject of wind energy utilization in developing countries. The goal of the panel was for ATRRU Project personnel to extract useful inputs for the project analysis from the practical insights and experiences of the panel members regarding wind energy applications and programs in developing countries.

PANEL PARTICIPANTS

Invited Members

Ron Alward
National Center for Appropriate Technology

Carl Aspliden
Federal Wind Energy Program
Department of Energy

Steve Blake
Appropriate Technology Group

Charles (Sandy) Butterfield
Rockwell International
Rocky Flats Plant

---

*VITA - Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Mt. Rainier, Maryland
CDT - Center for Development Technology, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri

Fred Perkins
Solar Energy Research Institute

Priscilla Reining
International Office
American Association for the Advancement of Science

Marcus Sherman
Wind Energy Consultant

VITA and CDT Staff

Betty Andrews
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

Larry Icerman
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

Eduardo Perez
Volunteers in Technical Assistance

Additional Contributors

Forrest (Woody) Stoddard, U.S. Wind Power Associates, submitted written comments on the materials that were discussed by the panel.

REVIEW OF PANEL DISCUSSIONS

Morning Session

A number of topics were discussed (see appended materials), including: energy needs in developing countries which could be satisfied by windmills; preferred applications for windmills in developing countries; wind machine designs; commercially-available windmills and their potential use in developing countries; design modifications for improved task matching in developing countries; categorization of windmill designs with respect to

materials and construction, including special emphasis on the design potential for component production or fabrication by light-capital indigenous industries. Two particularly important items were emphasized in the discussions.

First, the need for a worldwide data base that includes wind resources data, developing country end-use energy needs, and conventional energy supplies and prices was agreed upon by the panelists. Data bases of this type would be useful in project planning and definition, since without compilations of these data, even the most elementary attempts to evaluate or define desirable development efforts for windmill technologies are extremely difficult. This is not to imply, however, that these data would be sufficient for making decisions related to individual installations. Many important parameters surrounding a specific windmill application are too site-specific for making detailed design decisions based on a rather sparse data network of this type. On the other hand, the importance of site-specific resource issues is reduced as the level of technical sophistication of appropriate windmill designs declines.

Secondly, information dissemination appears to pose a significant barrier to the widespread utilization of wind energy systems in developing countries. Examples of data in need of more effective dissemination are tabulations of available designs, relevant research results, evaluations of technical parameters that influence wind machine designs, and maintenance instructions and/or manuals. Two general problems impede information dissemination programs, namely: (1) how to get the information to the people who need it, when many of them may not understand the descriptions or, in

some cases, even be able to read effectively and (2) how can the information be packaged to facilitate the extraction of data useful in a particular situation from the general material that would be disseminated.

The following are conclusions which resulted from the discussions:

1. Small-scale water pumping windmills could satisfy major needs for power commonly found on subsistence farms in developing countries with land holdings of 1 to 2 hectares. Cattle watering and selected irrigation are examples of these needs.

2. Light-capital wind machine designs that are appropriate for use in developing countries are best focused toward water pumping applications rather than the production of electricity.

3. Windmill designs for low wind speed applications (i.e., below 3 m/sec) should be developed and tested.

4. Maps should be developed that display mean wind energy density contours adjusted to a specific height for the world based on compilations of existing wind data.

5. End-use needs maps should be developed on a worldwide scale. An example of data that would be particularly useful for windmill applications is the average power requirements for water lifting. In some cases, end-use needs may exhibit significant seasonal variations.

6. Case studies of the success and/or failure of present and past wind machine applications in developing countries should be prepared. Critical reasons for failures should be identified and evaluated.

7. Wind energy system design handbooks should be prepared. These handbooks should include, for example, discussions of important windmill design parameters, materials and skills requirements, construction and fabrication instructions that are widely applicable, operation instructions, troubleshooting guidelines, and maintenance directions. A number of these handbooks are needed that address different levels of technical expertise (e.g., local entrepreneurs, windmill owners and operators, engineers in developing country institutions).

8. Skills and manufacturing techniques which may be in use for applications other than windmills (e.g., precision machining, welding, fabrication processes) in developing countries but could contribute to implementation of windmills should be identified, assessed, and documented.

9. In-country workshops to disseminate hands-on design information may be an effective way to transfer information and should utilize the appropriate-level design handbooks as a resource. These workshops are probably best coordinated by competent local personnel, possibly in connection with local or regional educational institutions.

Afternoon Session

The basis of the discussion was a list of questions which was distributed in advance for consideration by the panelists (see appended materials). Answers to each specific question were presented by the panelists and discussed. The following remarks summarize the responses by the panelists.

1. Desirable actions that could be taken by the U.S. to facilitate the deployment of light-capital wind energy technologies in developing countries include:

   (i) technical and financial support of wind resource and application surveys,

   (ii) incentives for foreign students and especially technicians to study in the U.S. and to return to their home country,

   (iii) support programs for developing country institutions to operate hands-on wind energy workshops,

   (iv) utilization of wind energy systems by U.S. facilities in developing countries for demonstration purposes,

   (v) establishment of central or regional warehouses in developing countries for wind machine maintenance needs,

   (vi) market guarantees for products which have wind energy as a factor of production, and

   (vii) publication of U.S. and other developments in wind power in developing countries in native languages.

2. Important programs for possible adoption by developing country institutions and/or governments to support the introduction of wind energy technologies include:

(i) a variety of financial incentives (e.g., loans, tax benefits, credits, financing arrangements, etc.),

(ii) educational programs on alternative energy technologies in developing country schools and universities,

(iii) establishment and deployment of professional societies to facilitate information and personnel changes,

(iv) utilization of wind energy systems by local governments, and

(v) participation by developing countries rich in conventional resources in the development of alternative energy sources in countries lacking conventional resources.

3. The consensus of the panel was that realistic opportunities for U.S. and developing country cooperative efforts in wind energy are essentially unlimited.

4. U.S. institutions with the capability and know-how to work with developing country institutions in wind energy applications include:

(i) private businesses including multinational companies,

(ii) government institutions,

(iii) universities,

(iv) appropriate technology groups,

(v) trade organizations,

(vi) churches,

(vii) professional societies, and

(viii) trade associations.

Potentially, any organization involved in wind energy activities in the U.S. could participate and contribute.

5. Developing country institutions with the capability and know-how to work in wind applications are similar to those listed for the U.S.. Agricultural engineering universities and personnel were judged to play a particularly important role in this area.

6. Many barriers impede the implementation of wind energy technologies in developing countries. For example:

   (i) lack of both general and site-specific siting and design information,

   (ii) lack of local skilled construction labor,

   (iii) lack of personnel qualified to assess nondesign-related, site-specific issues (e.g., site choices, social or cultural impacts),

   (iv) lack of indigenous and/or on-site manufacturing capabilities,

   (v) lack of project continuity,

   (vi) lack of a variety of adequately proven and commercially available wind machines,

   (vii) lack of widespread information on windmill design, performance, and costs,

   (viii) unavailability of maintenance materials and/or experienced personnel,

   (ix) inadequate financing opportunities,

   (x) current energy prices and high capital costs of even light-capital wind energy systems,

   (xi) indirect subsidies for fossil fuels,

   (xii) unproven techniques of introduction,

   (xiii) shortages of suitable wind machines,

   (xiv) unclear definition of ownership responsibilities, and

   (xv) vandalism.

7. The panel was unable to isolate a single area on which the most emphasis should be placed in order to effectively expand the use of wind energy technologies in developing countries. Resource assessments, improved access to maintenance materials and availability of qualified maintenance personnel, improved financing arrangements, design improvements and modifications, evaluation of end-use needs, social and cultural acceptability, etc. are all important areas for emphasis. Moreover, the most important of these may be largely determined by country-specific, site-specific, design-specific, or application-specific parameters. Since successful implementation programs are difficult to initiate

without, at least, the minimum required resource assessment, this area may represent the most basic effort. Development of reliable and/or maintenance-free wind machines as well as the establishment of effective maintenance programs are certainly areas of extreme importance.

8. Desirable financing arrangements are necessary for the successful widespread implementation of wind energy systems in developing countries. However, general descriptions of favorable programs are extremely difficult to formulate.

Additional Remarks

Several general items surfaced repeatedly during the panel discussions. For example, small-scale (i.e., less than a few hundred watts of shaft power) water pumping windmill designs should be the technology targeted for early deployment in developing countries.

Wind energy technology transfer programs must possess an element of continuity in order to be successful. Short-term or crash programs will fail because the necessary institutions and/or infrastructures will not have time to mature within a developing country to support the project after the initial transfer process is completed.

Technical problems or design improvements, related only to performance considerations and not necessarily to reliability and/or capital cost reductions, are not, in general, a major concern or need in the case of small-scale water pumping windmills for export to developing countries. On the other hand, only a few reliable small-scale systems for electricity production are currently being manufactured in developed countries and probably no reliable home-built designs are available. However, for both water pumping and electric designs, the complete package necessary for successful transfer (e.g., hardware, support materials and information,

space or replacement parts, competent personnel, etc.) is yet to be assembled.

Deployment programs for indigenous wind machine designs will probably be more successful if the focus is toward assisting the growth of a group of experienced local entrepreneurs rather than direct to the user. This concept is compatible with the establishment of hands-on training workshops initiated by U.S. and developing country cooperative efforts.

APPENDED MATERIALS

VITA-CDT Wind Panel Agenda

List of Questions for Advance Consideration

VITA-CDT WIND PANEL AGENDA

Time	Subject for Discussion
8:30 - 8:45	*Appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization (ATRRU) project introduction*
8:45 - 9:30	*Introduction by panel members; brief outline of past work; discussion of primary areas of interest and expertise; VITA experience with windmills*
9:30 - 10:30	*Windmills and LDC's; general parameters for windmill applications; LDC needs; windmill uses; skill and material requirements; windmills for electricity production; priorities for windmill use*
10:30 - 11:00	*Windmill technology transfer and information dissemination; commercially available windmills; potential for design modification; windmill construction plans*
11:00 - 12:00	*General windmill design parameters; specific power requirements for LDC tasks*
12:00 - 1:00	*Lunch - informal discussions*
1:00 - 1:30	*Relationship between design parameters and generic windmill types; component selection*
1:30 - 3:00	*Discussion of preliminary initiatives; formulation of new initiatives*
3:00 - 5:00	*Identification of U.S. contributions; LDC cooperation; mechanisms for coupling U.S. and LDC resources; identification of institutions*

IMPORTANT QUESTIONS FOR ADVANCE CONSIDERATION

1) What is the single best action the U.S. could take to assist in the deployment of wind energy technologies in developing countries?

2) What is the single best action that could be taken by developing country institutions and/or governments to support the introduction of wind energy technologies?

3) What are the realistic opportunities for U.S. and LDC cooperative efforts in wind energy?

4) What U.S. institutions have capability and know-how to work with LDC institutions in wind energy applications? List.

5) What LDC institutions have capability and know-how to work in wind energy applications? List.

6) What is the largest current barrier to the implementation of wind energy technologies in developing countries? Is it highly site- and/or country-specific? Is this barrier also the most difficult one to overcome?

7) Where should the most emphasis be placed in order to expand the use of wind energy systems? Resource assessment? Design improvements? Maintenance reductions? Cost reductions? Social or cultural acceptability? Evaluation of needs? Performance evaluation and/or certification?

8) What are the preferred financing arrangements for rapid introduction of wind energy technologies?

9) To what extent are the preferred programs for implementation assistance for wind energy systems country-specific?

10) Are information dissemination problems a major impediment to widespread use of wind energy systems?

COOKSTOVE PANEL

REPORT OF THE VITA-CDT COOKSTOVE PANEL*

APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION (ATRRU) PROJECT

Center for Development Technology
Washington University
St. Louis, Missouri 63130

INTRODUCTION

The panel was assembled for a full day discussion on February 9, 1979, at VITA Headquarters in Mt. Rainier, Maryland. Panel members were selected based on their interest, expertise, and experience in subjects related to the use of improved cookstove designs in developing countries. The goal of the panel was for ATRRU Project personnel to extract useful inputs for the project analysis from the practical insights and experiences of the panel members regarding improved cookstove applications and programs in developing countries.

---

*VITA - Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Mt. Rainier, Maryland.

CDT - Center for Development Technology, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri.

PANEL PARTICIPANTS

Invited Members

Sydney Draper
World Bank

G. S. Dutt
Center for Environmental Studies
Princeton University

Ianto Evans
The Aprovecho Institute

John Fry
Agency for International Development

Paul Jankura
Overseas Development Council

Irene Tinker
Equity Policy Center

VITA and CDT Staff

Laurel Druben
Volunteers in Technical Assistance

Larry Icerman
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

Bill Magrath
Volunteers in Technical Assistance

Eduardo Perez
Volunteers in Technical Assistance

Holly Winger
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

REVIEW OF PANEL DISCUSSIONS

Morning Session

Three principal areas (see appended materials) related to the implementation of improved cookstove designs were discussed, namely: cookstove needs and performance; firewood use and deforestation issues; and impacts on women and village life resulting from the deployment of improved cookstove designs. A number of issues were addressed within each of these three subject areas.

First, efforts to deploy improved cookstove designs have not always been successful in the past (e.g., programs in India in the 1950's), which may be explained, in part, by the fact that apparently some needs of users were not met effectively. This situation may still be an impediment to implementation of current programs. Needs of users have still not been adequately assessed and inputs from women in the identification of needs are conspicuously absent. Basic data on village-level and household energy end-uses and supplies are presently inadequate in most countries to support the identification of cookstove needs; however, the Peace Corps program to survey energy uses in villages may be an important step toward improving the required data base.

Secondly, improved cookstove designs must be capable of demonstrating a substantial improvement in performance compared to traditional cooking methods to ensure that a sufficient incentive exists for women to adopt the new designs. This requirement can certainly be met in terms of technical performance under closely-controlled laboratory construction and operation practices. However, imperfect construction and/or individual operational preferences may easily offset the expected thermal efficiency improvements of a new design. Accordingly, poor off-design

performance characteristics (i.e., significant declines in stove efficiency resulting from only small deviations from recommended operational procedures) may result in disturbing and, in some cases, insolvable barriers to cookstove deployment programs. On the other hand, deployment efforts for Lorena cookstoves in Guatemala are reportedly becoming well established.

Thirdly, in some regions (e.g., India) firewood consumption for cooking may not be contributing to deforestation problems as much as commercial harvesting of forests for use as fuel in small-scale industries (e.g., firing of clay bricks). In many villages, women and children gather twigs for cooking fuel while men often participate in commercial firewood collection activities. Although national deforestation and the receding of local forest boundaries are related issues, the development of programs to deal with these problems will require substantially different strategies. Villagers are not, in general, concerned with national deforestation problems; however, they are affected by the ever increasing time required to collect firewood as nearby trees are cut and not replanted. The fact that inefficient cooking devices and practices require more firewood than more efficient designs and practices is apparently not widely recognized by villagers.

Lastly, emphasis on cookstove improvements should be directed toward both high-mass, stationary designs and low-mass, portable stoves. High-mass stoves are typically constructed from mud and/or measured clay and sand mixtures. Low-mass stoves usually have metal structures or are built from waste metal products such as oil drums or paint cans. Since in urban areas cooking is often performed outdoors to reduce the impacts on the congested space within the household, urban dwellers in temperate

climates often prefer portable cookstove designs whereas rural villagers typically select large high-mass cookstoves.

The following are additional points that were made during the discussions:

1. Deployment strategies for improved cookstoves should be focused toward in-country development of improved designs. Region-based design modifications may be important to successful implementation programs.

2. Cookstove extension programs should involve women and should attempt to transfer basic technical principles of cooking and cookstove construction rather than just recipes for cookstove construction.

3. Some practice is required to become proficient in cookstove construction techniques. Durability is an important consideration and improvements in durability of high-mass cookstoves can apparently be realized by utilizing properly chosen mixtures of sand and clay in place of mud.

4. Cookstoves should be designed to require a minimum of tools for construction and designs should be customized to utilize traditional cooking pots and utensils.

5. In some areas (e.g., Guatemala), personal washing appears to be the principal use of hot water available from improved cookstove designs. However, since hot water use varies widely with region and social class, an assessment of how effectively improved cookstoves meet hot water needs would be helpful in evaluating this aspect of improved cookstove designs. In some areas, alternative hot water supply technologies (e.g., simple solar water heaters) may be preferred to supplies from cookstoves.

6. Laboratory cookstove efficiency measurements and comparisons have little utility without accounting for operational practices and, hence, are not particularly useful measures of the efficiency of day-to-day cooking schedules. Villagers are more likely to evaluate cookstove design comparisons by daily firewood requirements rather than by relative efficiency data.

7. Improved cookstove efficiencies lead to increased potential for chimney fires since tar build-up increases with reductions in flue gas temperatures.

8. Assessments of the availability of combustible waste materials in villages and evaluations of technologies capable of improving the utilization of these materials to replace firewood for cooking should be performed.

9. Managed village woodlots may be a realistic option for expanded firewood supplies in some special cases. Stable villages and communal land may be prerequisites for establishing successful programs.

10. Utilization of charcoal for cooking is not, in general, an attractive option from an energy viewpoint; however, comparisons between direct firewood and charcoal use must account for transportation energy carefully. If transportation distances are large enough, transport energy costs may make charcoal an economically competitive alternative to firewood. Nonsmoking characteristics of charcoal are attractive to many middle class urban dwellers. Charcoal use is probably desirable only in special circumstances such as in areas where charcoal is a way of life, high temperatures are required, or when charcoal is obtained as a by-product from materials that would otherwise be discarded.

11. Trade-offs between using wood, cow dung, and agricultural wastes for cooking fuels should be more thoroughly evaluated. Deforestation, declines in land fertility and productivity, and use of chemical fertilizers are related issues to be assessed.

12. Household budgeting practices (i.e., the apparently common occurrence in parts of Africa of separate budgets for men and women, with women often responsible for firewood purchases) may be an important aspect of the successful implementation of improved cookstove designs. Assessments of household budgeting practices should be performed since the understanding of household budgets may be an important component in the design of successful cookstove extension programs.

13. Evaluations of the importance of smoke from traditional cooking methods for pest control should be performed. Potential positive and negative impacts of smokeless stoves should be documented (e.g., reductions in respiratory ailments versus health hazards from insect infestation).

14. Improved cookstove designs may contribute to the adoption of new foods with long cooking times and/or to larger quantities of a particular food being prepared during a single cooking period. Impacts of these modified cooking practices should be evaluated from health, nutritional, and firewood consumption viewpoints.

15. Acceptance of improved cookstove designs may expand economic contributions from women to their families by reducing the expenditures required for firewood (either monetary or time) and by increasing the opportunities for income generation activities by women during periods which otherwise would have been spent cooking and/or collecting firewood.

In general, the panelists expressed concern that information acquisition efforts and/or assessment programs should be closely linked with specific cookstove extension programs. This approach helps to ensure that desirable communication networks are established between cookstove users, promoters, and data collection efforts and is compatible with the operation of central cookstove information clearinghouses located in developing countries where cookstove extension programs are planned.

Afternoon Session

The basis of the discussion was a list of questions which was prepared to direct the responses of the panelists toward topics that would contribute to the refinement of a list of preliminary initiatives that the U.S. might undertake to support the adoption of improved cookstove designs in developing countries (see appended materials). The following remarks summarize the responses by the panelists.

1. The panel was unable to isolate a single area on which the most emphasis should be placed in order to effectively expand the use of improved cookstove designs in developing countries. Design improvements, evaluation of end-use needs, matching of designs with durability requirements, improved financing arrangements, social and cultural acceptability, effective training and extension programs, etc. are all important areas for emphasis. The relative importance of these issues will be determined primarily by site-specific factors. Effective training and extension programs covering the construction and operation of improved cookstoves may be the one area that is essential if cookstove implementation efforts are to be successful.

2. Cost constraints may be an important factor influencing cookstove implementation efforts in some locations. Improved cookstoves typically cost from $5 to $35 depending upon the design and whether or not the stove is home built or purchased. Novel financing strategies such as village lotteries in which each participant has no chance of winning twice until all participants have won once may be a useful capital generation technique. Similar programs are reported to have been used in rural villages for the purchase of other

durable goods. Credit programs for women may be necessary to provide capital for cookstove construction materials. Price subsidies for competing cookstove designs and fuels (e.g., kerosene) may be an effective way to buy time to allow woodlots time to mature before implementing improved woodburning cookstoves in areas where widespread deforestation is already common and fuel switching has occurred.

3. Desirable actions that could be taken by the U.S. to facilitate the deployment of improved cookstove designs in developing countries include:

   (i) establish mechanisms to disseminate small quantities of money to organizations in developing countries to initiate large numbers of cookstove extension programs;

   (ii) support programs to provide access to or the capability to produce tools required for cookstove construction;

   (iii) facilitate the development of small businesses and/or entrepreneurs to provide cookstove construction capability; and

   (iv) reinforce the appeal of appropriate technology designs by inviting personnel from developing countries to discuss and demonstrate desirable technologies in the U.S.

4. Information exchange on improved cookstoves is currently a serious implementation problem since an effective worldwide information network does not exist. Educational television may be a useful mechanism for information exchange, in addition to exhibitions of improved cookstove designs at local fairs or in public areas. A network of information brokers (e.g., organizations similar to VITA) should be established for transfer of cookstove information. Information dissemination programs should be focused toward women and could possibly be linked with or follow patterns established by family planning and/or preventive health care programs.

5. Institutions which provide outreach capabilities rather than research expertise should be the principal target groups in both the U.S. and in developing countries to contribute to the implementation of improved cookstove designs. Research institutions may play an important supportive role but, in many cases, are too far removed from the rural setting to take the lead in cookstove extension efforts.

6. Effective cookstove extension programs should utilize local entrepreneurs or promoters in developing countries as the backbone of the extension efforts and should tap the resources

of and/or the communication channels already established by currently existing extension programs in other areas (e.g., family planning and preventive health care programs) which have been specifically designed to reach women in developing countries.

7. Efficient communication channels should be developed between cookstove extension programs and design improvement efforts. U.S. institutions should contribute to the coordination and management of an effort to establish effective communication networks. Centers should be organized in developing countries to act as clearinghouses for extension programs. U.S. universities and appropriate technology groups should be able to contribute to the establishment and maintenance of communication between research program and extension efforts and should be able to provide inputs into needed design improvement and modification efforts identified by extension programs.

Additional Remarks

Several additional items came up a number of times during the discussions. The following remarks summarize these issues.

Forestry projects selected to expand food production (e.g., fruit and nut trees) as well as to provide firewood supplies may be a useful technique to allow forests to mature prior to being harvested for use as firewood. Successful utilization of this strategy would require careful forest management practices and identification of forestry experience applicable to the needs of developing countries.

Counterpart institutions in the U.S. and in developing countries should be identified and/or established to provide support for improved cookstove extension programs. Industrial research institutions in developing countries may be suitable target organizations to couple with U.S. university and appropriate technology groups. There was some difference of opinion among the panelists on the amount of desirable inputs that could be made, in general, by industrial research institutes in developing countries.

The U.S. should enhance the credibility of appropriate technology programs by demonstrating commitments to these technologies in U.S. institutions and by attempting to raise the status of the concept of appropriate technology by adopting suitable technologies into U.S. life-styles. For example, some interest has been shown in the U.S. for applications of improved cookstove designs in private outdoor patios, remote cabins, and mountain chalets. U.S. educational institutions may contribute in this area by providing educational opportunities in appropriate technologies to students from developing countries.

APPENDED MATERIALS

VITA-CDT Cookstove Panel Agenda

Lists of Questions for Advance Consideration

VITA-CDT COOKSTOVE PANEL AGENDA

Time	Subject for Discussion
8:30 - 8:45	*Appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization (ATRRU) project introduction*
8:45 - 9:30	*Introduction by panel members; brief outline of past work; discussion of primary areas of interest and expertise*
9:30 - 10:30	*Need for improved cookstoves; state-of-the-art cookstove designs; cookstove performance and operation; materials and skills requirements for construction; impacts of improved designs*
10:30 - 11:15	*Deforestation considerations; charcoal/firewood tradeoffs; green wood vs. dried wood; village-level managed woodlots; firewood storage*
11:15 - 12:00	*Role of women in cookstove programs; domestic benefits of improved cookstoves; cultural and social acceptability issues*
12:00 - 1:00	*Lunch - informal discussions*
1:00 - 3:00	*Discussion of preliminary initiatives; formulation of new initiatives*
3:00 - 5:00	*Identification of U.S. contributions; developing country cooperation; mechanisms for coupling U.S. and developing country resources; identification of institutions*

QUESTIONS FOR ADVANCE CONSIDERATION (PART I)

Cookstove Needs and Performance

1. What is the major need that may be satisfied by improved cookstove designs? Is this need country-specific?

2. Are village cooking needs being effectively met by the proposed improved cookstove designs? If not, could this be the major barrier to widespread acceptance?

3. Have villagers' own perceived cooking needs been investigated to determine how the benefits resulting from use of improved cookstove designs will be valued?

4. Have inputs from village women been solicited in developing the range of more efficient stove designs?

5. How important is the deployment of improved cookstove designs? Are specific design improvements needed?

6. How much more efficient are the new cookstove designs than the traditional cooking methods?

7. Do current methods of measuring cookstove efficiencies reflect properly the actual day-to-day conditions of stove use? Are these measurements reliable and valid?

8. How easy are more efficient stove designs to build, operate and maintain? Is durability a major problem?

9. Do present improved stove designs show a need for further refinements in the building materials mix? Have past attempts to introduce improved stoves been hampered by difficulties with poor performance of various clay mixtures?

10. Are there ongoing efforts to improve designs of cookstove utensils to accompany cookstove improvements? Are these efforts subject to significantly different cultural acceptability problems?

11. What is the major use for the hot water that is provided by most of the improved cookstove designs? Could this hot water be supplied more effectively by other means?

12. Are chimney fires resulting from creosote build-up a major potential hazard from use of "smokeless" stoves? Has this issue been given enough consideration?

Deforestation Issues

1. Is the documentation of the role played by woodburning for cooking in deforestation problems adequate? If not, what additional information is needed?

Deforestation Issues (continued)

2. Will implementation of improved cookstoves have measurable positive impacts on deforestation problems? If so, how quickly can the benefits be realized?

3. Is there a lack of village-level perception of the impacts of deforestation? If so, is this an impediment to recognizing the need for more efficient use of wood for cooking?

4. Is it conceivable that having a firewood supply nearby would encourage villagers to stockpile wood for drying before burning?

5. Will plans for managed village woodlots interfere with traditional land use patterns?

6. Has a coordinated effort to document traditionally preferred sources of cooking fuel by region been completed?

7. Is the use of charcoal, with the associated conversion loss, a reasonable procedure since even the improved stove efficiencies may not fully compensate for the loss?

8. Have the trade-offs between using wood, cow dung, and agricultural-waste mixtures for fuel been evaluated adequately?

Impacts on Women and Village Life

1. Who at the village-level stands to gain the most from acceptance of improved stoves? Will women's positions be improved? Will children benefit? How?

2. Will use of more efficient cookstoves produce a measurable lightening of the burden of cooking and related activities performed by women?

3. If more efficient stoves significantly reduce the amount of time and/or money spent procuring firewood, who stands to benefit the most?

4. Is exposure to the smoke from traditional cooking methods viewed by village women as a major unpleasantness?

5. Has the role of smoke from traditional cooking methods been evaluated? Have the preservative and pest-control properties of smoke been weighed against the problems of eye and respiratory irritation?

6. What will the potential effects be on daily living of having hot water available on a continual basis?

7. Will improved cookstoves encourage and/or permit preparation of more nutritional foods?

Impacts on Women and Village Life (continued)

8. What will the effects of more efficient stove acceptance be on village-industry activities such as: making of brick and other fireclay products; soapmaking, cloth weaving and other domestic products made by women; construction of improved cookstoves?

QUESTIONS FOR ADVANCE CONSIDERATION (PART II)

Initiatives/Mechanisms

1. Where should the most emphasis be placed in order to expand the use of improved cookstove designs? Design improvements? Maintenance reductions? Cost reductions? Improvement of social or cultural acceptability? Evaluation of needs? Performance evaluations?

2. Are information dissemination problems a major impediment to widespread use of improved cookstove designs?

3. Is there a need to emphasize improvements in cookstove durability and ease of maintenance and operation before implementation will be successful? What kinds of inputs would this effort require?

4. Are special financing arrangements needed for effective introduction of improved cookstove designs?

5. What is the single best action the U.S. could take to assist in the deployment of improved cookstove designs in developing countries?

6. Should providing funding sources be a main focus of U.S. contributions to cookstove implementation efforts? Should supply of special materials such as small metal parts be emphasized? What U.S. organizations would be best able to participate?

7. What developing country institutions have the capability and know-how to work in cookstove applications? List.

8. What is the single best action that could be taken by developing country institutions and/or governments to support the introduction of improved cookstove designs?

9. What U.S. institutions currently have the capability and know-how to work with developing country institutions in cookstove applications? List.

10. What are the realistic opportunities for U.S. and developing country cooperative efforts in cookstove development and implementation?

11. Is the use of cooperative U.S. and developing country institutional capabilities the best vehicle to organize, disseminate, and update cookstove design information?

12. What are the best institutional vehicles to carry out extension efforts in developing countries for cookstove implementation?

13. Can U.S. institutions contribute effectively to the development of an international cooperative effort to evaluate cookstove extension activities?

14. What mechanisms could be established to handle feedback-response systems between cookstove extension and design improvement efforts?

Initiatives/Mechanisms (continued)

15. Are universities the best place to do research to improve stove designs in response to feedback from extension projects? Can U.S. universities or other institutions contribute effectively to further design refinements?

16. Can U.S. expertise in wood burning technologies contribute to cookstove technology improvements for applications in developing countries?

17. Are there possibilities for cooperative efforts between U.S. forestry expertise and developing country institutions in transfer or exchange of silvicultural techniques directed toward accelerated firewood production?

18. Are additional inputs needed to effectively document what trees in each region are best suited to intensive management for firewood use?

19. Is implementation of an improved stove extension program only a partial effort without accompanying attempts to facilitate access to dry firewood supplies?

20. How much infrastructure building is needed in developing countries to handle extensive improved stove extension efforts? How would development of accompanying forest management efforts affect this need?

21. How can extension programs best be developed to incorporate the inputs of village women who must ultimately accept or reject the improved stoves?

22. What contributions can the U.S. make to aid in a coordinated effort to measure the costs and benefits of "smokeless" stoves?

23. Will successful cookstove implementation efforts assist in the establishment of complementary hygiene/nutrition education programs?

SOLAR DRYING PANEL

REPORT OF THE VITA-CDT SOLAR DRYING PANEL*

APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION (ATRRU) PROJECT

Center for Development Technology
Washington University
St. Louis, Missouri 63130

INTRODUCTION

The panel was assembled for a full day discussion on March 9, 1979, at the CDT offices in St. Louis, Missouri. Panel members were selected based on their interest, expertise, and experience in subjects related to the use of solar drying technologies in developing countries. The goal of the panel was for ATRRU Project personnel to extract useful inputs for the project analysis from the practical insights and experiences of the panel members regarding solar drying applications and programs in developing countries.

---

*VITA - Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Mt. Rainier, Maryland.

CDT - Center for Development Technology, Washington University, St. Louis, Missouri.

PANEL PARTICIPANTS

Invited Members

Merle Esmay
Michigan State University

Carl Lindblad
Private Consultant

Richard Meunier
Solar Energy Research Institute

John Tschernitz
Forest Products Research Laboratory

Larry Van Fossen
Iowa State University

VITA and CDT Staff

James Chapman
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

Larry Icerman
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

Robert Morgan
Center for Development Technology
Washington University, St. Louis

Eduardo Perez
Volunteers in Technical Assistance

REVIEW OF PANEL DISCUSSIONS

Morning Session

Three principal application areas (see appended materials) of solar drying technologies were discussed, namely: crop drying; drying of fruits, vegetables, and fish; and timber drying. A number of issues were addressed within each of these three subject areas.

First, applications of solar drying technologies, excluding open-air sun drying, in each of the three principal end-uses are not currently commonly found in developing countries. This situation appears to be the result of the immature status of the development of appropriate technical designs and the lack of proven dryer performance data, as well as the unavailability of economically-attractive systems. Accordingly, extension programs for the deployment of solar dryers have rarely been established in the past and were judged by the panelists to be premature unless preceeded by local performance trials and adaptive research.

Secondly, solar drying technologies, especially solar crop dryers, must be capable of demonstrating a substantial improvement in performance compared to sun or other current drying practices to ensure that a sufficient incentive exists for farmers and villagers to adopt the solar drying designs. For solar crop drying applications, initial target areas for adoption should be regions where significant post-harvest losses occur from processes (i.e., rotting, pests) that result in large quantity losses rather than less serious quality losses. Quality losses (e.g., cracked rice from sun drying processes) are ordinarily not perceived as losses by small farmers and villagers but these losses are important for participants in export markets. Therefore, improved drying technologies to be implemented in

the small farmer sector must be coupled with suitable crop storage programs to effectively reduce quantity losses.

Thirdly, crop losses from production to consumption are often substantial in many regions of the world. Although site-specific losses as high as 40% have been reported for maize, the panelists felt that realistic average loss levels are much lower (e.g., grain losses of 10 to 15% in West Africa, rice losses in Asia below 25% with occasional site-specific losses of 33%). The principal motivations for adoption of improved drying technologies are the reduction of post-harvest losses, the ability to harvest in inclement weather, the possibility of adopting two-season growing patterns, and the maintenance of consistent product quality.

Fourth, the use of cabinet dryers for drying fruits, vegetables, and fish had not been observed personally by the panelists in developing countries. In fact, with the exceptions of limited canning operations and some smoking and/or drying of fish, the preserving of fresh foods was not observed at any level by the panelists, even though price fluctuations for fresh produce as high as a factor of ten or more occurred regularly during off-season periods. In any case, expanded domestic and/or export markets for dried produce appear to be the main application areas for solar cabinet dryers. However, of the three solar drying technologies (i.e., crop, produce, and timber) discussed, cabinet dryers appear to have the largest potential for the development of small-scale, inexpensive designs which could be appropriate for use at the single-household or small farmer level.

Lastly, solar timber drying appears to be potentially applicable in developing countries only to meet the needs for export markets. These needs occur on a large scale for timber drying to improve quality prior

to making bulk export shipments and on a small scale for cottage industries to dry indigenous wood materials for use in the fabrication of products for export, thereby improving the quality and value of wood export products. Utilization of solar timber kilns supports the current trends in many developing countries toward exporting processed goods rather than bulk raw materials.

The following are additional points that were made during the discussions:

1. Crop drying needs in developing countries occur at three levels: individual farmers, farmer organizations, and industrial or government-sponsored installations. Solar crop drying systems are not, in general, easily scaled down to the size appropriate for individual farmers in developing countries; however, potential applications may occur at the level of farmer organizations formed by 10 to 15 individual farmers.

2. Heated crop dryers in developing countries are generally owned and operated by large entrepreneurs or by government organizations. Forced-air, fossil-fuel fired dryers are typically introduced by government subsidy programs and are imported or built by local experienced craftsmen, with the dominant cost item ordinarily being an internal combustion engine.

3. Operators of fossil-fuel fired dryers often have the tendency to try to accelerate the drying process and often damage grain from exposure to excessive temperatures.

4. Most batch-type crop dryer designs could be built in many developing countries but nearly all continuous-flow dryer designs would have to be imported. Nevertheless, nearly all forced-air and/or heated-air crop dryers operating in developing countries have been imported as a complete unit from developed countries.

5. Very low-cost crop dryer designs are most easily obtained by eliminating the need for perforated floors, usually constructed of metal, which are a very expensive component of the designs. One low-cost design observed in India is a natural-convection dryer constructed of plastic stretched over a wood or bamboo frame which is apparently placed over grain spread out to dry.

6. Most grain in developing countries is sold at the time of harvest rather than during or at the end of a storage season. This situation creates a buyer's market and often results in high moisture content grain being sold.

7. Price fluctuations for grain in developing countries commonly reach three- to seven-fold increases from harvest times to periods shortly before the following harvest. Hence, economic potential for drying and storage capabilities exists but most farmers do not have the means to capitalize on these market changes.

8. In order to realize significant improvements over open-air sun drying, crop dryer designs must have temperature control mechanisms. Designs employing automatic temperature control to reduce the potential for overheating the crops to be dried are the most attractive for use in developing countries.

9. The quality of crop products is not rewarded normally in developing country domestic markets which effectively creates an economic disincentive for the adoption of solar crop drying technologies.

10. Timber kilns are being installed in a number of wood exporting countries. These systems range in size upward from capacities of 30,000 board feet, which is well beyond the cottage industry scale in developing countries.

11. Timber for export is commonly air dried to a 20 to 25% moisture content in developing countries and then kiln dried upon receipt at the importing country. Timber for domestic consumption in developing countries is ordinarily not dried and, if drying is utilized, the required moisture levels in tropical countries are reachable by air drying technologies.

12. Solar timber drying technologies reduce air drying times by about a factor of two on the average. However, stress relief of the dried timber is more difficult in solar drying systems because elevated temperatures (i.e., 130°F as a minimum) and increased humidity levels (90%) which are the most effective method for stress relief are less easily obtainable in solar drying designs than in fuel-heated drying kilns.

13. Solar timber drying should be technically and economically-feasible in many developing countries even though temperature and humidity control is very important for timber drying and the preferred drying sequence varys considerably with timber species.

In general, solar drying technologies are not well developed for applications in developing countries. The technologies typically suffer from difficulties in meeting the end-use needs in developing countries, especially in terms of system size. In addition, solar drying technologies have not penetrated potential markets in the U.S., which are not as scale limited, as the result of being technically (i.e., performance) and/or economically unattractive. These technologies may not be deployed successfully in developing countries on a widespread basis until after the technologies are demonstrated and adopted to a greater extent in the U.S. However, alternative low-cost designs that would not, in general, be acceptable for U.S. applications may be deployed successfully in developing countries without the support of developed markets in the U.S.

Afternoon Session

The afternoon discussion focused on implementation programs for solar drying technologies and on potential U.S. initiatives to support the implementation of these technologies in developing countries (see appended materials). The following remarks summarize the response by the panelists.

1. Solar drying technologies have generally not matured to the stage where extension efforts in developing countries are likely to be successful, except in limited areas where the technologies have been tested and proven locally.

2. Since solar drying technologies are still largely unproven, demonstration programs in developing countries may be the most effective way to gain operational experience and to expose individuals in developing countries to these technologies.

3. Cooperative efforts between U.S. institutions and developing country research organizations should be established to further develop appropriate solar drying designs for use in developing countries and to form a foundation for a closely linked research/extension effort when the technologies have been adequately developed. U.S. universities should play an important role in these activities.

4. Cost reduction and performance improvements should be the primary objectives of research and development programs on solar drying technologies.

5. Capital availability is likely to remain a significant barrier to the deployment of solar drying technologies, especially for small-scale systems appropriate for most potential applications in developing countries.

6. Solar drying technologies for developing countries must be designed so that all or nearly all of the required hardware can be manufactured in the developing country where the extension efforts are being directed.

7. Additional effort needs to be focused toward the identification and definition of needs that solar drying technologies may be able to fulfill in developing countries.

8. Desirable actions that could be taken by the U.S. to facilitate the deployment of solar drying technologies in developing countries include:

   (i) establish programs to place U.S. experts on-site in developing countries to assist in implementation and research efforts at the request of developing country institutions;

   (ii) encourage U.S. universities to contribute to the education of foreign students in solar technologies that are appropriate for applications in their own countries;

   (iii) provide assistance in the development of solar drying technology demonstration programs in developing countries.

9. Examples* of developing country institutions that have or could easily acquire the capability and know-how to contribute to the development and implementation of solar drying technologies are:

   (i) International Institute for Tropical Agriculture, Nigeria
   (ii) Asian Institute of Technology, Thailand
   (iii) Forest Research Institute and Colleges, Dehra Dun, India
   (iv) International Rice Research Institute, Philippines
   (v) National Forestry Laboratory of India
   (vi) Indian Institute of Technology, Kharaghpur, India
   (vii) UNICEF Eastern Africa Regional Office, Nairobi, Kenya

---

*See Appendix B for a more comprehensive tabulation.

(viii) University of Sri Lanka

(ix) Centro Internacional de Agricultura Tropical, Cali, Columbia

Additional Remarks

In general, solar drying technologies may have greater potential for applications in developing countries than in the U.S. because of special situations found in developing countries such as (1) the lack of power for forced-air dryers which may make natural-convection designs attractive, (2) the relatively high availability of solar radiation, (3) the relatively high levels of humidity which make ambient air drying difficult, and (4) less stringent product quality requirements.

Solar crop drying research activities have been one of the most heavily funded areas in agricultural systems research in the U.S. during the past several years. One of the results of the research efforts has been the finding that in most U.S. applications heated-air dryers are not required because drying can be achieved equally effectively by passing high volumes of ambient air through the dryer.

The U.S. model of agricultural extension services linked with research activities in universities may be an important approach to be utilized in the deployment of solar drying technologies in developing countries. Arrangements of this type facilitate the important linking of extension and research efforts and help provide the necessary communication channels for transmitting feedback from extension efforts to the research institutions responsible for design development, modification, testing, and demonstration. However, experience indicates that the U.S. extension service approach cannot be transferred successfully without

modification and must be adapted to meet the local situation in the target developing country.

APPENDED MATERIALS

VITA-CDT Solar Drying Panel Agenda

Lists of Questions for Advance Consideration

VITA-CDT SOLAR DRYING PANEL AGENDA

Time	Subject for Discussion
8:30 - 8:45	*Appropriate technology for renewable resource utilization (ATRRU) project introduction*
8:45 - 9:30	*Introduction by panel members; brief outline of past work; discussion of primary areas of interest and expertise*
9:30 - 10:30	*Crop drying: needs and applications; product storage and marketing; state-of-the-art solar dryer designs; materials and skills requirements; costs*
10:30 - 11:15	*Cabinet produce dryers: needs and applications; product storage and marketing; solar cabinet dryer designs; scale; construction techniques; costs*
11:15 - 12:00	*Timber kilns: needs and applications; product storage and marketing; solar timber kiln designs; technology comparisons; costs*
12:00 - 1:00	*Lunch - informal discussions*
1:00 - 1:30	*Impacts of solar dryers; ownership issues; cultural and social acceptability; past implementation efforts; critical factors for successful extension programs*
1:30 - 3:30	*Discussion of preliminary initiatives; formulation of new initiatives*
3:30 - 5:00	*Identification of U.S. contributions; developing country cooperation; mechanisms for coupling U.S. and developing country resources; identification of institutions*

QUESTIONS FOR ADVANCE CONSIDERATION (PART I)

Crop Drying

1. What are the major needs for and applications of crop drying technologies? How region-specific are these needs and applications?

2. To what extent are heated crop dryers currently being used in developing countries? What are the typical designs, materials and skills requirements, fuels, and costs?

3. Are there natural-convection solar crop dryer designs that are applicable to the needs in developing countries? How large of an advantage do dryers possess over open-air drying? Do forced-air solar crop dryers have applications in developing countries?

4. What economic advantages do crop dryers offer in developing countries? Are price differentials for dried and undried crops sufficient to induce adoption of solar crop dryer designs?

5. Are there significant numbers of farmers in developing countries that have the financial capability of withholding a substantial fraction of their crops from markets to permit drying operations? Are there differences between the socioeconomic groups that can afford to utilize natural-convection solar dryers and those that employ other drying methods?

6. How dependent are programs for crop storage improvements on the deployment of crop drying technologies?

7. Are marketing conventions (e.g., sales by weight) important barriers to the use of crop drying? Is the extent of drying accounted for in the terms of payment for in-kind loans?

Drying of Fruits, Vegetables, and Fish

1. What are the major drying needs and opportunities for food products? How region-specific are these needs and opportunities?

2. What food products are currently dried in significant quantities in developing countries? What is the main objective of the drying efforts? Home storage? Delayed marketing? Ease of transport? Product upgrading?

3. What proportion of drying activities is open-air efforts? To what extent are heated dryers currently being used?

4. Are there solar cabinet dryer designs that are applicable to the needs in developing countries? How large of an advantage do cabinet dryers have over open-air drying processes? What is the typical cost of cabinet dryers?

Drying of Fruits, Vegetables, and Fish (cont.)

5. Is the lack of storage and/or preservative treatments a significant barrier to the expansion of perishable food production? Do seasonal surpluses commonly occur that could be dried and stored for off-season marketing? Are transportation costs an important factor?

6. What economic advantages do cabinet dryers offer in developing countries? Do food products exhibit significant season variations in price and availability? Are dried food products likely to face consumer resistance?

Timber Drying

1. What are the major needs for and applications of timber drying technologies? How region-specific are these needs and applications?

2. What fraction of timber production in developing countries is currently open-air dried? What other kinds of timber drying technologies are commonly found in developing countries?

3. Are there nonsolar designs for timber kilns that are applicable to the needs in developing countries? What are typical capacities, fuels, and costs? Can these designs be constructed easily in developing countries?

4. Are there solar designs for timber kilns that can compete effectively with conventional kilns and/or air drying? Can these designs be constructed easily? What are the typical capacities and costs?

5. What economic advantages do timber kilns offer in developing countries? Are there substantial price differentials favoring more completely dried timber, wood products, or firewood in developing country markets?

6. Are solar timber kilns only applicable for industries with access to export market channels?

Implementation Programs

1. What efforts have been made in the past to disseminate information about and to promote the use of solar drying technologies? Are there are examples of successful programs in the past?

2. What factors have been significant barriers to the widespread adoption of solar drying technologies in developing countries? Capital costs? Financing or ownership issues? Information dissemination? Lack of construction materials? Performance problems? Lack of markets for dried products? Consumer resistance? Lack of adequate storage and/or packaging facilities? How technology-specific are these factors?

Implementation Programs (cont.)

3. Could the introduction of construction kits facilitate the adoption and use of solar drying technologies?

4. Are solar drying technologies subject to cultural and social acceptability problems?

5. What impacts are likely to occur following the successful implementation of solar drying technologies?

6. Have requests been received in the U.S. for assistance in the deployment of solar drying technologies in developing countries?

QUESTIONS FOR ADVANCE CONSIDERATION (PART II)

Initiatives/Mechanisms

1. Where should the most emphasis be placed in order to expand the use of solar dryer technologies? Design improvements? Cost reductions? Improvement of social or cultural acceptability? Evaluation of needs? Performance evaluations?

2. Are information dissemination problems a major impediment to widespread use of solar drying technologies?

3. What is the single best action the U.S. could take to assist in the deployment of solar dryers in developing countries?

4. What developing country institutions have the capability and know-how to work on solar drying applications? List.

5. What is the single best action that could be taken by developing country institutions and/or governments to support the introduction of solar drying technologies?

6. What U.S. institutions currently have the capability and know-how to work with developing country institutions on solar drying applications? List.

7. What are the realistic opportunities for U.S. and developing country cooperative efforts in solar dryer development and implementation?

8. Is the use of cooperative U.S. and developing country institutional capabilities the best vehicle to organize, disseminate, and update solar dryer design and operational information?

9. What are the best institutional vehicles to carry out extension efforts in developing countries for implementation of solar dryers?

10. How much infrastructure building is needed in developing countries to handle extensive solar drying extension efforts?

11. Can U.S. institutions contribute effectively to the development of an international cooperative effort to evaluate solar drying extension activities?

12. Can U.S. expertise in solar drying technologies contribute to technical improvements in designs for applications in developing countries? What U.S. institutions could contribute effectively in this area?

APPENDIX B

ORGANIZATIONS INVOLVED IN APPROPRIATE TECHNOLOGY FOR RENEWABLE RESOURCE UTILIZATION

This Appendix consists of listings of names and addresses of organizations involved in the topical areas of our study: wind energy, improved cookstoves, solar drying, and rice bran processing. Tables B-1 through B-4 list U.S. organizations; Tables B-5 through B-8 list developing country organizations; Tables B-9 through B-12 list other national and international organizations.

As was indicated in Chapter I, these lists are by no means complete. We welcome additions and corrections.

Because of the information contained on raw materials and products, the lists of organizations dealing with research on manufacturing of building materials from agricultural wastes are included in Chapter VII. Chapter III contains lists of windmill manufacturers.

Table B-1

U.S. Organizations Involved in Wind Energy

Alternative Sources of Energy
Route 2, Box 90-A
Milaca, MN 56353

American Wind Energy Association
1621 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20009

Appropriate Technology Group
Rte. 1, Box 93-2
Oskaloosa, KS 66066

Appropriate Technology Research
1938 Hano Road
Santa Fe, NM 87501

Brown University
Prospect Street
Providence, RI 02912

Earthmind
5246 Boyer Road
Mariposa, CA 95338

Georgia Institute of Technology
Dept. of Aerospace Engineering
Atlanta, GA 30332

New Alchemy Institute - East
Box 432
Woods Hole, MA 02543

Oklahoma State University
School of Electrical Engineering
South Stillwater, OK 74074

Princeton University
Flight Concepts Laboratory
Princeton, NJ 08540

Rockwell International Wind Systems
Program
P. O. Box 464
Golden, CO 80401

Small Farm Energy Project
Center for Rural Affairs
P. O. Box 736
Hartington, NE 68739

University of Massachusetts
Dept. of Civil Engineering
Amherst, MA 01002

Volunteers in Asia, Inc.
Appropriate Technology Project
Box 4543
Stanford, CA 94305

Volunteers in Technical Assistance, Inc
3706 Rhode Island Avenue
Mt. Rainier, MD 20822

Windworks
Box 329, Rte. 3
Mukwonago, WI 53149

Table B-2

U.S. Organizations Involved in Improved Cookstoves

Appropriate Technology
International (ATI)
1709 N Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036

Aprovecho Institute
359 Polk Street
Eugene, OR 97402

Arca Foundation
New York, NY

CARE
New York, NY

Center for Environmental Studies
Princeton University
Engineering Quadrangle
Princeton, NJ 08540

Community Services Administration
Region II
26 Federal Place
New York, NY 10007

Georgia Institute of Technology
Small Industry Development Network
Atlanta, GA 30332

National Center for Appropriate
Technology (NCAT)
P. O. Box 3838
Butte, MT 59701

Northeastern Forest Experiment
Station
Forest Products Marketing Lab.
Princeton, WV 24740

Northwest Appropriate Technology
Institute
Box 1211
Friday Harbor, WA 98250

Peace Corps
806 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20525

Save the Children Federation (SCF)
48 Wilton Road
Westport, CT 06880

Technical Assistance Information
Clearinghouse
200 Park Avenue, South
New York, NY 10003

Transitional Network for Appropriate
Alternative Technology (TRANET)
P.O. Box 567
Rangeley, ME 04970

Volunteers in Asia (VIA)
Appropriate Technology Project
Box 4543
Stanford, CA 94305

Volunteers in Technical Assistance
(VITA)
3706 Rhode Island Avenue
Mt. Rainier, MD 20822

Wood Energy Institute
P. O. Box 800
Camdon, ME 04843

World Vision International
919 West Huntington Dr.
Monrovia, CA 91016

Table B-3

U.S. Organizations Involved in Solar Drying

ACTION
806 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20525

Agricultural Research and
Education Center
University of Florida
P. O. Box 1088
Lake Alfred, FL 33850

Colorado State Agricultural Station
Colorado State University
Fort Collins, CO 80521

Community Environmental Council
Solar Research Group
109E De La Guerra
Santa Barbara, CA 93101

Domestic Technology Institute
12520 W. Cedar Drive
Lakewood, CO 80215

Florida Agricultural Experiment
Station
University of Florida
1022 McCarty Hall
Gainesville, FL 32611

Florida Solar Energy Center
Florida Technological University
Cape Canaveral, FL 32920

Hawaii Agricultural Experiment
Station
University of Hawaii
Honolulu, HI 96822

Hawaii Natural Energy Institute
University of Hawaii
Honolulu, HI 96822

Helio Associates, Inc.
P. O. Box 17960
Tucson, AZ 85731

Illinois Agricultural Experiment
Station
University of Illinois
109 Munford Hall
Urbana, IL 61801

Iowa Agricultural and Home
Economics Experiment Station
Iowa State University
Ames, IA 50010

Kansas Agricultural Experiment
Station
Kansas State University
Manhattan, KS 66506

Kentucky Agricultural Experiment
Station
University of Kentucky
Agricultural Science Building
Lexington, KY 40506

Living Food Dehydrators
P. O. Box 546
Fall City, WA 98025

Michigan State University
Agricultural Engineering Dept.
East Lansing, MI 48824

Table B-3 (cont'd.)

U.S. Organizations Involved in Solar Drying

Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station
University of Nebraska
Lincoln, NE 68583

North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station
North Carolina State University
Box 5847, College Station
Raleigh, NC 27650

Office of International Programs
Engineering Experiment Station
Georgia Institute of Technology
Atlanta, GA 30332

Ohio Agricultural Research and Development Center
Ohio State University
Wooster, OH 44691

Oklahoma Agricultural Experiment Station
Oklahoma State University
Stillwater, OK 74074

Small Farm Energy Project
Center for Rural Affairs
P. O. Box 736
Hartington, NE 68739

South Dakota State University
Dept. of Agricultural Engineering
College Station
Brookings, SD 57006

Tennessee Agricultural Experiment Station
University of Tennessee
P. O. Box 1071
Knoxville, TN 37901

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Agricultural Research Service
Beaumont, TX 75215

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Citrus and Subtropical Products Lab.
Winter Haven, FL 33880

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Coastal Plain Experimentation Station
Tifton, GA 31794

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Forest Service
Forest Products Laboratory
P. O. Box 5130
Madison, WI 53705

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Forest Service
Northeastern Forest Experiment Station
Princeton, WV 24740

University of Maryland
Agricultural Experiment Station
College Park, MD 20742

Volunteers in Technical Assistance
3706 Rhode Island Avenue
Mt. Rainier, MD 20822

Table B-4

U.S. Organizations Involved in Rice Bran R&D*

Center for Development Technology
Washington University
St. Louis, Missouri

Colorado State University
Department of Agricultural Engineering
Ft. Collins, Colorado

Denver Research Institute
Denver, Colorado

Insta-Pro Division
Triple "F" Company
Des Moines, Iowa

Koehring Farm Division
Brady Operations
Des Moines, Iowa

Meals for Millions Foundation
Santa Monica, California

Ralston-Purina Company
St. Louis, Missouri

Riviana Foods, Inc.
Houston, Texas

Southern Regional
Research Center
U.S. Department of Agriculture
New Orleans, Louisiana

Texas A&M University
Food Protein R&D Center
College Station, Texas

Western Regional Research Center
U.S. Department of Agriculture
Albany, California

*Few of these are actually involved, but they have the potential to contribute to such efforts.

Table B-5

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Wind Energy

Centro Internacional de
Agricultura Tropical (CIAT)
Apartado Aereo No. 6713
Cali
COLUMBIA

Christian Relief and Development
Association
P. O. Box 5674
Addis Ababa
ETHIOPIA

Aligarh Muslim University
Aligarh, Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Appropriate Technology Unit
Allahabad Polytechnic
Allahabad U.P. 211003
INDIA

Auroville Centre for Environmental
Studies
Pondicherry - 2, 605001
INDIA

Bharat Heavy Electricals
Hyderabad
INDIA

Central Arid Zone Research Institute
Wind and Solar Division
Jodhpur
INDIA

Indian Agricultural Research Institute
Agricultural Engineering Division
Dairy Road
New Delhi 110012
INDIA

Indian Institute of Science
Cell for the Application of
Science and Technology to
Rural Areas
Bangalore, Karnataka 560012
INDIA

Indian Institute of
Technology
Appropriate Technology Unit
Powai, Bombay 400076
INDIA

Ministry of Industry and Civil Supplies
Appropriate Technology Cell
268 Udyog Bharan
New Delhi - 11011
INDIA

National Aeronautical Laboratory
Post Bag 1779
Bangalore, Karnataka 560017
INDIA

National Council of Science and
Technology
Technology Bharan
New Meharavley Rd.
New Delhi
INDIA

Organization of the Rural Poor
Kosumihkalan
P. O. Maduahi Urf Pahonehi
Ghazipur District
Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Social Work and Research Centre
Tiloria
Admer District
Rajasthan
INDIA

Table B-5 (cont'd.)

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Wind Energy

Bandung Institute of Technology
Aero and Hydrodynamic Laboratory
Bandung
INDONESIA

National Christian Council of Kenya
P.O. Box 45009
Nairobi
KENYA

University of Nairobi
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
P.O. Box 30197
Nairobi
KENYA

Malaysian Agricultural Research and Development Institute
P.O. Box 208
Sungai Besi,
Serdang, Salangor
MALAYSIA

Tribhuvan University Research Centre for Applied Science and Technology
Tripureswor, Kathmandu
NEPAL

International Institute of Tropical Agriculture
P.M.B. 5320
Ibadan
NIGERIA

National Institute for Development Technology (ITINTEC)
Av. Salaverry 2461
Lima 27
PERU

International Rice Research Institute
Agricultural Engineering Dept.
P.O. Box 933
Los Baños, Manila
PHILIPPINES

Korea Advanced Institute of Science
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
P. O. Box 150
Cheong-Ryang-Ri, Seoul
REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Ministry of Irrigation, Power, and Highways
Secretariat Bldg.
Colombo 1
SRI LANKA

Sarvodaya Educational Development Institute
Appropriate Technology Project
77 De Soysa Road
Moratuwa
SRI LANKA

Arusha Appropriate Technology Project (AATP)
P. O. Box 764
Arusha
TANZANIA

Christian Council of Tanzania
Dept. for Development Services
P. O. Box 2537
Dar es Salaam
TANZANIA

Ministry of Lands, Settlement, and Water Development
Water Development and Irrigation Division
P. O. Box 3030
Arusha
TANZANIA

University of Dar es Salaam
Engineering Faculty
P. O. Box 35091
Dar es Salaam
TANZANIA

Table B-5 (cont'd.)

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Wind Energy

King Mongkut's Institute of Technology
Sukswas 48, Bangmod
Rasburana, Bangkok 14
THAILAND

Ministry of Agriculture and
Cooperative
Agricultural Engineering Division
Kaselsart University Grounds
Bangkhen, Bangkok 9
THAILAND

National Energy Administration
Design and Energy Research Section
Pibultham Villa
Ksastsuke Bridge
Bangkok
THAILAND

Thai USA Industrial Factory
2 Pracharaj II Road
Duist, Bangkok
THAILAND

L'Ecole Inter-Etats d'Ingeneurs
de l'Equipement Rural
B.P. 7023
Ougadougou
UPPER VOLTA

Table B-6

Developing Country Organizations Involved with Improved Cookstoves

African Institute for Economic Development and Planning

BRIDEC
Ministry of Education
Private Bag 005
Gaborone
BOTSWANA

Rural Industries
Innovation Centre
BOTSWANA

University of Sao Paulo
Sao Paulo
BRAZIL

Arab States Fundamental Education Center (ASFEC)
Sirs el Layyan
Menoufia Province
EGYPT

African Training and Research Centre for Women
ECA, Box 3001
Addis Ababa
ETHIOPIA

Center for Applied Studies in Development (CASD)
University of the South Pacific
Box 1168
Suva
FIJI

Nasinu Forestry Station
Timber Utilization Office
Suva
FIJI

School of Engineering
University of the South Pacific
P. O. Box 1168
Suva

South Pacific Commission Community Leadership Training Center
Samabula, Suva
FIJI

Department of Social Welfare and Community Development
Accra
GHANA

Technology Consultancy Center (TCC)
The University of Science and Technology
Kumasi
GHANA

Alliance for Community Development
El Quiche
GUATEMALA

Estacion Experimental Choqui
Choqui Experimental Station
Apartado Postal 159
Quezaltenango
GUATEMALA

Investigaciones Cientificas Asociadas Del Altiplano (ICADA)
Apartado Postal 159
Quezaltenango
GUATEMALA

Mesoamerican Center for the Study of Appropriate Technologies (CEMAT)
Apartado Postal 1160
GUATEMALA

Table 6 (cont'd.)

Developing Country Organizations Involved with Improved Cookstoves

Ministry of Education
Extramural Department
GUATEMALA

Agricultural Tools Research Center
Suruchi Vasahat
P.O. Box 4
Bardoli - 1
District Surat Gujarat
INDIA

Appropriate Technology Development Association
P. O. Box 311
Gandhi Bhawan
Lucknow 226001, U.P.
INDIA

Central Fuel Research Institute
Dhanbad
INDIA

Farm Information Unit
Ministry of Food and Agriculture
New Delhi
INDIA

Indian Agricultural Institute
New Delhi
INDIA

Indian Institute of Science
Application of Science and Technology to Rural Areas (ASTRA)
Bangalore
INDIA

National Building Organization
Nirman Bhavan
G Wing
Maulara Azad Road
New Delhi 11
INDIA

Saghan Kshetra Vikas
Samiti, Sewapuri
Varnasi, Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Ungra Extension Center
Karnataka State
INDIA

Village Polytechnics
Youth Development
Dept. of the Ministry of Housing and Social Services
KENYA

Community Development Foundation,
Honduras
PHILIPPINES

Table B-7

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Solar Drying*

Christian Organization for Relief
and Rehabilitation
P. O. Box 994
Dacca - 2
BANGLADESH

Bangladesh University of
Engineering and Technology
Ramna, Dacca
BANGLADESH

Centro de Pesquises do Cacav (CEPEC)
KM 26, Rodivia Ilheus - Itabung
Caixa Postal 7
Itabuna, B.A.
BRAZIL

Grupo de Conversao de Energia Solar
Universidade Estadual de Campinas
(UNICAMP)
Cidade Universitaria
Barao Geraldo
Caixa Postal 1170
Campinas, Sao Paulo
BRAZIL

Laboratorio de Energia Solar de
U.F.Pb.
Centro de Technologia
Cidade Universitaria
Joao Pessoa
Paraiba 58000
BRAZIL

Centro Nacional de Investigaciones
de Cafe (CENICAFE)
Federacion Nacional de Cafeteros de
Colombia
Chinchina, Caldas
COLOMBIA

Universidad del Valle
Department de Ingeniera Agricola
Ciudad Universitaria
Melendez
Apartado: Aereo 21-88, Nal. 439
Cali
COLOMBIA

Forestry Utilization Division
Nasinu
FIJI

University of Science and Technology
Department of Agricultural Engineering
Kumasi
GHANA

Forest Products Research Institute (CSIR
Univ. P. O. Box 63
Kumasi
GHANA

Estacion Experimental Choqui - ICADA
Apartado Postal 159
Quezaltenango
GUATEMALA

All India Solar Energy Working Group
Central Salt & Marine Chemical
Research Institute
Waghawadi Road
Bhavnagar 2, Gujarat
INDIA

Annamalai University
Annamalalainagar P. O.
Tamil Nadu 608101
INDIA

---

*Includes only institutions which currently are involved or have been involved. A much larger list could be constructed if potential institutions were included.

Table B-7 (cont'd.)

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Solar Drying

Appropriate Technology Unit
Allahabad Polytechnic
Allahabad 211002
Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Auroville Centre for Environmental Studies
Freternity Auroville
Pondicherry, Tamil Nadu
INDIA

Central Arid Zone Research Institute
Solar Energy Studies Section
Jodhpur, Rajasthan
INDIA

Central Building Research Institute
Roorkee, Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Forest Products Research Institute
Wood Seasoning Branch
P. O. New Forest
Dehra Dun, Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Indian Agricultural Research Institute
Agricultural Engineering Division
New Delhi 110012
INDIA

Indian Institute of Technology-Kanpur
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Kanpur 208016, Uttar Pradesh
INDIA

Indian Institute of Technology-Kharagpur
Kharagpur 721302, Dist. Midnapore
West Bengal
INDIA

Indian Institute of Technology-Madras
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Madras 600036, Tamil Nadu
INDIA

National Industrial Development Corp. Ltd.
Puri, New Delhi 110012
INDIA

National Physical Laboratory
Hillside Road
New Delhi 110012
INDIA

Shri A.M.M. Murugappa Chettiar Research Centre
Tiam House
11/12 North Beach Road
Madras, Tamil Nadu 600001
INDIA

University of Agricultural Sciences
Hebbal, Bangalore
Karnataka 560024
INDIA

Development Technology Center
Institute of Technology
P. O. Box 276
Jalan Ganeska 10, Bandung
INDONESIA

Caribbean Food and Nutrition Institute
Jamaica Centre
P. O. B. 140
Mona, Kingston 7
JAMAICA

Village Technology Unit
UNICEF
Box 44145
Nairobi
KENYA

Table B-7 (cont.d)

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Solar Drying

Centre Technique Forestier Tropical
B. P. 904
Tananarive
MADAGASCAR

Universiti Malaya
Mechanical Engineering Department
Lembah Pantai
Kuala Lumpur 22-11
MALAYSIA

Laboratoire de l'Energie Solaire de Mali
(Mali Solar Energy Laboratory)
B. P. 134 Bamako
MALI

Research Centre for Applied Science and Technology
Tribhuvan University
Tripureswar, Kathmandu
NEPAL

University of Nigeria
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Nsukka, Anambra State
NIGERIA

Atomic Energy Centre
Lahore
PAKISTAN

Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research Labs
Shahrah-e-Kemal Ataturk Road
PPI Building
Karachi
PAKISTAN

Centro Internacional de la Papa (CIP)
(International Potato Center)
Apartado 5969
Lima
PERU

Instituto de Investigaciones de Aplicaciones de Energias Naturales de Ayacucho
PERU

Bureau of Energy Development
PHILIPPINES

Forest Products Research Institute
College, Laguna
PHILIPPINES

International Rice Research Institute (IRRI)
P. O. Box 933
Manila
PHILIPPINES

University of Dakar
Dakar - Fann
SENEGAL

Forest Department Utilization Section
Moshi
TANZANIA

Asian Institute of Technology
P. O. Box 2754
Bangkok
THAILAND

University of the West Indies
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
St. Augustine, Trinidad
TRINIDAD and TABAGO

Ankara Universitesi Ziraat Facultesi Zirai
Kuvvet Makilanair Kursusu
Aydinlikevler, Ankara
TURKEY

Table B-8

Developing Country Organizations Involved in Rice Bran R&D

Appropriate Technology Development Association
INDIA

Central Food Technology Research Institute
Mysore
INDIA

Food Corporation of India
Mysore
INDIA

Indian Institute of Technology
Kharagpur
INDIA

Jadavpur University
Calcutta
INDIA

Paddy Processing Research Center
INDIA

International Rice Research Institute
PHILIPPINES

Applied Scientific Research Corporation
THAILAND

Kasetsart University
THAILAND

Ministry of Industry
Dept. of Science
Bangkok
THAILAND

Table B-9

Other National and International Organizations Involved in Wind Energy

Flinders University
Bedford Park
AUSTRALIA 5042

Brace Research Institute
MacDonald College
McGill University
P. O. Box 900
Ste. Anne de Bellevue 800
Quebec
CANADA

International Development Research Center (IDRC)
Box 8500
Ottawa K1G 3H9
CANADA

National Research Council
Low-Speed Aerodynamics Laboratory
Montreal Road
Ottawa K1H 6R6
CANADA

Folketeknik
Christianmindeus 11
Copenhagen 2100
DENMARK

Center of Wind Energy Research
Forschungsprojekt Windenergie
University of Regensburg
D-8400 Regensburg
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Technische Universitat Berlin
Interdisziplinäre Projektgruppe for Angepasste Technologie (IPAT)
Lentzeallee 86
D-1000 Berlin 33
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Wind Energy Research Institute
University of Stuttgart, E.U.
Pfaffenwaldring 31
D-7000 Stuttgart 80
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

Arya-Mehr University
Mechanical Engineering Dept.
P. O. Box 3406
Tehran
IRAN

Ecodevelopment Cluster
Bu-Ali Sina University
P. O. Box 302
Hamadan
IRAN

Pahlavi University
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Shiraz
IRAN

Low Energy Systems
3 Larkfield Garden
Dublin 6
IRELAND

Eindhoven University of Technology
Technische Hogeschool Eindhoven
Den Dolech 2
Posthus 513, 5600 MB
Eindhoven
THE NETHERLANDS

Steering Committee for Wind Energy in Developing Countries (SWD)
P. O. Box 85
Amersfoort
THE NETHERLANDS

Table B-9 (cont'd.)

Other National and International Organizations Involved in Wind Energy

TOOL Foundation
Mauritskade 61a
1092 AD
Amsterdam
THE NETHERLANDS

Auckland University
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Auckland
NEW ZEALAND

Lincoln College
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Canterbury
NEW ZEALAND

Royal Institute of Technology
Wind Tunnel Dept.
Stockholm 70
SWEDEN

World Council of Churches
Commission of the Church's
Participation in Development
150 Route de ferney
P. O. Box 66
1211 Geneva 20
SWITZERLAND

World Meteorological Organization (WMO)
Case postale No. 5,
CH-1211 Genève 20
SWITZERLAND

Brynoyre Farm
Talybonto-on-Usk
Brecon, Powys, LD3 7Y5
Wales
UNITED KINGDOM

Cranfield Institute of Technology
Cranfield, Bedfordshire
UNITED KINGDOM

Electrical Research Association
Power Engineering Division
Cleeve Road
Leatherhead, Surrey KT 227 SA
UNITED KINGDOM

Intermediate Technology Development
Group, Ltd. (ITDG)
9 King Street
Covent Garden
London WC 2
UNITED KINGDOM

National Centre for Alternative
Technology (NCAT)
Llwyngwern Quarry
Machnylleth, Dyfed
Wales
UNITED KINGDOM

Oxford Committee for Famine Relief
274 Banbury Road
Oxford OX2 70Z
UNITED KINGDOM

Royal College of Art
School of Industrial Design
Kensington
London SW7 2EV
UNITED KINGDOM

University of Liverpool
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Liverpool 3
UNITED KINGDOM

University of Oxford
Dept. of Engineering Science
Parks Road
Oxford OX1 3PJ
UNITED KINGDOM

Table B-10

Other National and International Organizations
Involved in Improved Cookstoves

Al Dir Iyyah Institute

Home Economics Section of the
Human Institutions and Agrarian
Reform Division
Food and Agricultural Organization
(FAO)

World Employment Program of the International Labour Organization

Brace Memorial Research Institute
MacDonald College
CANADA

Canadian Freedom from Hunger Foundation
CANADA

Canadian International Development
Agency
CANADA

International Development Research
Council (IDRC)
CANADA

Group de Recherche Sur Les Techniques
Rurales (GRET)
34, ru Dumont d'Urville
75116, Paris
FRANCE

Organization for Economic Cooperation
and Development (OECD)
Development Centre
94, ru Chardon-Lagache
75016 Paris
FRANCE

Japanese Ministry of Agriculture
and Forestry
JAPAN

TOOL Foundation
P. O. Box 525
Eindhoven
THE NETHERLANDS

Swedish International Development
Authority (SIDA)
SWEDEN

Intermediate Technology Development
Group (ITDG)
9 King Street
London WC2E 9HN
UNITED KINGDOM

Rural Communications Services
South Petherton, Somerset
UNITED KINGDOM

Table B-11

Other National and International Organizations Involved in Solar Drying

Orta Dogu Teknik Universitsi
(Middle East Technical University)
Mechanical Engineering Department
Ismet Inonu Bulvari
Ankara
TURKEY

Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial
Research Organization (CSIRO)
Solar Energy Studies Unit
Box 225
Dickson, A.C.T. 2602
AUSTRALIA

CSIRO
Division of Mechanical Engineering
P. O. Box 26
Highett, Victoria 3190
AUSTRALIA

University of Melbourne
Parkville, Victoria 3052
AUSTRALIA

Brace Research Institute
MacDonald College of
McGill University
Ste. Anne de Bellevue
Quebec, HOA LCO
CANADA

Lakehead University
Oliver Road
Thunder Bay "P"
Ontario, P7B 5E1
CANADA

University of Saskatchewan
Dept. of Mechanical Engineering
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, S7N OWO
CANADA

Centre Technique du Bois
10 Avenue St. Mandé
75012 Paris
FRANCE

Centre Technique Forestier Tropical
45 Bis Avenue de la Belle Grabrielle
94000 Nogent sur Marne
FRANCE

Institute Francais du Cafe du Cacao
34 rue des Renaudes
75017 Paris
FRANCE

Commonwealth Forestry Institute
University of Oxford
South Parks Road
Oxford
UNITED KINGDOM

Jak Forest Fuels Ltd.
21 Biggar Road
Silverburn, Penicuik
Midlothian EH26 9LG
UNITED KINGDOM

National Institute of Agricultural
Engineering
Scottish Station
Bush Estate
Penicuik
Midlothian KH26 OPH
UNITED KINGDOM

Tropical Products Institute
Ministry of Overseas Development
Industrial Development Department
Culham, Abingdon
Oxfordshire OX14 3DA
UNITED KINGDOM

Table B-12

Other National and International Organizations
Involved in Rice Bran Processing

UNIDO
Vienna
AUSTRIA

Rice Bran Oil Technical Research
Institute
Tokyo
JAPAN

Instituto de Agroquimica y Technologia
de Alimentos (IATA)
Valencia
SPAIN

Ron Hawkey Partners, Ltd.
Rice Consultants
Heve, Sussex
UNITED KINGDOM

APPENDIX C

MONETARY EXCHANGE RATES

Approximate monetary exchange rates for selected currencies and time periods are given in Table C-1. There are limitations to the use of these data because of fluctuations in monetary exchange rates. In addition, many of the data in the report were taken from sources in which the dates of the cost estimates were not cited explicitly or the period of reference was such that these approximate exchange rates should be applied with caution. Consequently, the data of Table C-1 should be used only to provide rough estimates of U.S. dollar equivalents of cost estimates quoted in this report.

Table C-1

Approximate Monetary Exchange Rates; Based on the Data of the International Monetary Fund, International Financial Statistics

Country	Currency	Approximate U.S. $ equivalent (current)					
		1955	1960	1965	1970	1975[a]	1978[b]
Australia	A$	2.24	2.24	2.24	1.12	1.26	1.16
Egypt	pound (£E)	2.87	2.87	2.87	2.87	2.56	2.56
Ethiopia	Eth ($)	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.48	0.48
India	rupee (Rs)	0.21	0.21	0.21	0.13	0.11	0.13
Philippines	peso (P)	0.5	0.5	0.27	0.27	0.13	0.14
Tanzania	shilling (Sh)	-	-	-	0.14	0.12	0.13
Thailand	baht	-	-	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
United Kingdom	pound (£)	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.4	2.02	1.97

[a]The values refer to end of period rates in December 1975.

[b]The values refer to end of period rates in September 1978.